

Journal of International Buddhist Studies College

ISSN: 3027-6276 (online)

Vol. 12 No. 1 January - April 2026

Adobe Express

Journal of International Buddhist Studies College

Vol. 12 No. 1 (January–April 2026)
ISSN: 3027-6276 (Online)

Objectives

The *Journal of International Buddhist Studies College* aims to support and publish research articles and academic articles focusing on Buddhism, Religious Studies, and related fields. The journal also welcomes studies that explore the application of Buddhist principles in interdisciplinary areas such as economics, social administration, environmental studies, education, peace studies, well-being studies, and other relevant disciplines.

The target audience of JIBSC includes scholars, researchers, practitioners, and graduate students in Buddhist Studies and related fields, as well as those interested in the interdisciplinary application of Buddhist principles in contemporary academic and social contexts.

Owner

International Buddhist Studies College
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University
79 Moo 1, Phahon Yothin Road, Lam Sai, Wang Noi
Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya 13170, Thailand

E-mail: ibscjournal@gmail.com
Website: https://so03.tci-thaijo.org/index.php/ibsc

Executive Editor

Ven. Dr. Phrakhrusamu Vachiravich Thitavangso
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Chief Editor

Asst. Prof. Dr. Ven. Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani
E-mail: nantakorn.ket@mcu.ac.th
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Editorial Board Members

Prof. Dr. Ven. Khammai Dhammasami
E-mail: khammai@gmail.com
Oxford University, United Kingdom

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Phramedhavinaiyaros
E-mail: psbud@hotmail.com
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Asst. Prof. Dr. Ven. Phramaha Somphong Khunakaro
E-mail: somphong.uny@mcu.ac.th
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Asst. Prof. Dr. Ven. Phramaha Anon Anando
E-mail: a.p.anando@gmail.com
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Ven. Dr. Laidong
E-mail: chanfigh@qq.com
Guangzhou Kelin Academy, The Buddhist Association of China, China

Ven. Dr. Neminda
E-mail: neminda@ibsc.mcu.ac.th
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Ven. Dr. Eindarvudha
E-mail: eaindarmonk@gmail.com
International Buddhist Pāli University, Myanmar

Ven. Dr. Jinadha
E-mail: JaDrjijipg@gmail.com
Mon Buddhist Temple Inc., Fort Wayne, Indiana, USA

Asst. Prof. Dr. Maechee Narumon Jiwattanasuk
E-mail: narumonji@gmail.com
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Dr. Bhikkhuni Tran Binh
E-mail: huethuanvn@gmail.com
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Nakhon Ratchasima Buddhist College, Thailand

Prof. Dr. Le Manh That
E-mail: dhpgvn@vbu.edu.vn
Vietnam Buddhist University, Vietnam

Prof. Dr. Hwang Soonil
E-mail: sihwang@dongguk.edu
Dongguk University, South Korea

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Sanu Mahatthanadull
E-mail: petchsanu@gmail.com
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Praves Intongpan
E-mail: fhumpvi@ku.ac.th
Kasetsart University, Thailand

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Wutthinan Kantatian
E-mail: wutthinant.kan2508@gmail.com
Mahidol University, Thailand

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Amnat Yodthong
E-mail: amchinjang@gmail.com
Mahidol University, Thailand

Assoc. Prof. Dr. Suvin Ruksat
E-mail: puzinnian@gmail.com
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Asst. Prof. Dr. Krittiya Tumtong
E-mail: krittiya.tumtong@gmail.com
Rajamangala University of Technology Krungthep, Thailand

Asst. Prof. Dr. Chetnitipath Promchin
E-mail: chetnitipath.pro@mbu.ac.th
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Dr. Surachai Phutchu
E-mail: sphutchu1981@gmail.com
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Dr. Chompoonuch Changcharoen
E-mail: chompoonuch.mbu@gmail.com
Mahamakut Buddhist University, Thailand

Dr. Nadnapang Phophaichit
E-mail: nadnapang@ibsc.mcu.ac.th
Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University, Thailand

Assistant Editors

- Phramaha Siriwat Panyawuttho
- Ven. Dr. Ugyen Tshering
- Dr. Sakchai Sakabucha

Coordinator and Management

Dr. Nattakitt Udomphol
Mr. Phongsiri Sakunsong

Financial Officers

- Miss Sirinad Pimsanoa
- Miss Natthanan Gadprartoom

Cover Design

Mr. Phongsiri Sakunsong

Publication Frequency

The journal is published three issues per year:

- **No. 1:** January–April
- **No. 2:** May–August
- **No. 3:** September–December (Special Issue)

Editor's Note

Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC)
Vol. 12, No. 1, 2026

This issue of the *Journal of International Buddhist Studies College* brings together a diverse collection of scholarly works that explore Buddhist approaches to peace, well-being, ethical cultivation, and social harmony. Across the articles included in this volume, Buddhist teachings are presented not merely as doctrinal or philosophical resources but also as practical frameworks for addressing contemporary human and social challenges.

Several contributions examine mindfulness, loving-kindness, gratitude, and moral discipline as foundations for psychological balance, emotional resilience, and relational well-being. Other studies address the application of Buddhist principles in conflict management, the regulation of temperament, and the cultivation of inner peace as a necessary basis for broader social peace. Taken together, these works affirm a central Buddhist insight: peace is not only an external condition to be achieved, but also an inner quality to be cultivated and socially embodied through ethical conduct, wisdom, and compassion.

This issue also extends Buddhist inquiry into emerging and interdisciplinary fields. Articles on social media, digital emotional well-being, mindful media innovation, health care environments, sustainable consumption, and volunteer practice demonstrate the continuing adaptability of Buddhist concepts in addressing the complexities of modern life. In addition, the international scope of this issue, engaging contexts such as Myanmar, Vietnam, Chinese Buddhism, and the Kinh Theravāda tradition, strengthens its comparative, cross-cultural, and global significance.

Overall, the contributions in this issue enrich contemporary academic discourse by showing how Buddhist peaceful means can serve as both a conceptual foundation and a practical resource for personal transformation, ethical living, and social harmony. In particular, the Editorial Board article, *"Research Synthesis and Editorial Reflection: Buddhist Approaches to Peace and Well-being,"* provides an integrative scholarly reflection on the major

themes of this issue and highlights the continuing relevance of Buddhist approaches to peace and well-being in contemporary society. The editorial team expresses sincere appreciation to all authors, reviewers, and contributors for their valuable scholarly engagement. It is our hope that this issue will inspire further research in Buddhist studies, peace studies, well-being studies, and related interdisciplinary fields.

Asst. Prof. Dr. Ven. Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani
Editor-in-Chief
April 27, 2026

Table of Contents

No.	Article Title	Author(s)	Pages
1	An Application of Conflict Management Based on Buddhist Peaceful Means for the Mon Sangha Community, Myanmar	Mon A Shin Pala Dhamma, Nadnapang Phophichit, Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi	1-12
2	The Mindfulness, Wisdom, and Loving-Kindness (MWL) Framework: An Intensive-Extensive Hybrid Model for Enhancing Emotional Well-being Through Buddhist Peaceful Means	Jutarat Panchanon	13-30
3	The Development Process of Practicing Mindfulness Meditation with Loving-Kindness for Enhancing Relationships in Families	Kittima Srisomsak	31-49
4	The Development Process of Sleep Quality through Mindfulness and Loving-Kindness Meditation Practice, Inspired by Buddhamahametta Foundation for the Peaceful Well-Being of Sleep Apnea Patients	Napanach Klaitabtim	50-69
5	The Process of Controlling Human Temperament According to Theravada Buddhism	Acchariyanyani, Sanu Mahatthanadull	70-81
6	The Profane and the Sacred in the Architectural Art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh (1938–2025) Cái thiêng trong Nghệ thuật Kiến trúc Phật giáo Theravāda của Người Kinh (1938–2025)	Nguyen Thi Thanh Mai, Nguyen Ngoc Hung	82-100
7	Research Synthesis and Editorial Reflection: Buddhist Approaches to Peace and Well-being	Editorial Board	101-109
8	From Negative to Positive: Buddhist Peaceful Means for Healthier Social Media Engagement	Veena Srikuruwal, Chayapa Kosanantachai	110-122
9	Impact of Dhamma Music on Children's Meditation Engagement: A Review of Multisensory Approaches	Natcha Riewpakorn	123-136
10	Understanding Volunteer Challenges and Building a Meditation-Based Process: A Case Study from the Buddhamahametta Foundation's Acupuncture Clinic	Wanpatsorn Thanabadeejindapat	137-152
11	Buddhist Peaceful Means and Emotional Well-being Through Dhamma Songs: A Practice-Based Illustration from the Buddhamahametta Foundation	Jutarat Panchanon	153-165
12	The Significance of Seven Purifications (Sattavisuddhî) in Modern Society	Ven.Walmoruwe Piyaratana	166-183
13	From Doctrine to Dialogue: Applying the Mettānisamsa Sutta to Strengthen Family Relationships through Meditation	Kittima Srisomsak	184-199
14	The Concept of Gratitude to the Buddha (Buddhānussati) and the Science of Gratitude	Voraya Satitpatanaphan	200-212
15	A Management Process of Contentment (Santuṭṭhi) for Sustainable Consumption in Vietnam Contemporary Society	Ven. Huynh Minh Thanh, Phra Brahmawatcharatheeracharn, Sanu Mahatthanadull	213-232

No.	Article Title	Author(s)	Pages
16	The Development Process of Positive Social Media Content for Mental Well-being of Social Media Users According to Buddhist Peaceful Means: A Case Study of Buddhamahametta Foundation	Veena Srikuruwal, Chayapa Kosanantachai	233-252
17	Creating Peaceful Dental Clinics: Integrating Evidence-Based Environmental Design and Compassionate Communication to Reduce Dental Anxiety and Improving Patient Experience	Rommanee Suriyaarunroj	253-268
18	The Model of Bodhisattva Precepts Practice for Sustainable Cultivation Development in Chinese Buddhism in Modern Society	Bhikkhuni Yang Dan (Ben Wu), Sanu Mahatthanadull, Ven.Nguyen Anh Tuan	269-290
19	The Model of Inner Peace for World Peace by Buddhist Peaceful Means	Flying Officer Warn Niamsri, Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi, Phramaha Somphong Khunakaro	291-306
20	Mindful Media Innovation: A Buddhist-Inspired Conceptual Framework for Emotional Well-Being in the Digital Age	Kornkij Praditpolpanich	307-322
21	Buddhist Moral Practice and Behavioural Transformation: The Role of the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla)	Yanyang Zhao	323-341

An Application of Conflict Management Based on Buddhist Peaceful Means for the Mon Sangha Community, Myanmar

Mon A Shin Pala Dhamma[1]
Nadnapang Phophichit[2] Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi[3]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Corresponding author email: snowrain1349@gmail.com

Received 30/07/2025; Revised 17/09/2025; Accepted 19/09/2025

Abstract

This article examines conflict dynamics in the Mon Sangha community in Myanmar, with particular attention to tensions among the Rāmañña Nikāya, Shwegyin Nikāya, and Dhammayuttika Nikāya. Using a qualitative design that combined documentary analysis with in-depth interviews with 13 key informants, the study identifies three interrelated sources of conflict: (1) affective and psychological drivers (e.g., jealousy, envy, pride, and reactive anger); (2) differences in practice and institutional identity that reinforce inter-Nikāya boundaries; and (3) weak coordination mechanisms, including unclear roles and limited shared decision-making. Drawing on Theravāda Buddhist teachings, the article proposes a conflict-management process grounded in Buddhist peaceful means: cultivating mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness meditation (mettābhāvanā) to regulate hostility, applying the seven aparihāniya-dhamma as norms for collective deliberation and unity, and strengthening trust through cooperative service based on the sangahavatthu. The proposed model translates doctrinal principles into practical routines for dialogue, mutual support, and non-violent speech and conduct, offering a culturally legitimate pathway to Sangha concord and community well-being.

Keywords: Conflict Management; Buddhist Peaceful Means; Mon Sangha; Loving-kindness.

Introduction

Conflict is a natural phenomenon of a human being and an occurrence within any society (Juengsatiensap, 2550). Mostly the conflict takes different forms, between individuals, personal, school, monastery, monks, country, etc. The development of science is the ear of today. It is the era of industrial and material development. As such advances are made, so do greed, anger, ignorance, and pride in the human continuum. Scientific power, greed, anger, and ignorance; proud power; or physical power and spiritual power compete with each other. Advanced physical facilities cannot satisfy human needs. The world will crunch when thunderous noises and menacing voices prevail. The aspirants had to make sacrifices at the altar of grief and sorrow. Today is stained with human blood, sweat, and tears. It is very weak to use responsible methods to make the world, which is so dirty, clean, peaceful, and clear.

Conflict pervades the organization. Executives, managers, supervisors, and employees all confront conflict over issues ranging from company direction to the distribution of resources to how they relate to one another. Indeed, teamwork is incredibly useful in organizations in large part because it is a vehicle for promoting open discussion of diverse perspectives and integrating them into viable solutions (Tjosvold et al., 2014). The Rāmañña Nikāya, Shwegyin Nikāya, and Dhammayuttika Nikāya are three major sects within Theravada Buddhism, primarily practiced in Myanmar (formerly Burma). While they share common roots and doctrinal principles, conflicts within and between these sects can arise due to various factors: There are three Nikāya associated with the conflict within the Mon Sangha community: Rāmaṉña Nikāya, Shwegyin Nikāya, and Dhammayuttika Nikāya. Three Sangha communities in the Mon community conflict with one another. The cause of conflict in the Mon Sangha community is that the three Nikāya are not working together. In the Rāmaṉña Nikāya, Shwegyin Nikāya, and Dhammayuttika Nikāya, there exists strife. When the government prohibited the use of the Mon language, they were forced to take the Pāli exam in Burmese in Myanmar. Together, the three Nikāya of the Mon Sangha community form a single entity. When the government prohibited examinations in the Mon language, the Shwegyin Nikāya and the Dhammayuttika Nikāya held exams in Myanmar.

Anyhow, Buddhist teaching of conflict management is based on loving-kindness. Based on Buddhist notions, loving-kindness, compassion, sympathetic joy, and contentment (Candy, 2008) are practical methods related to counteracting greed, hatred, and delusions. A positive mental state known as loving-kindness, in which Sangha communities demonstrate unwavering consideration and objective concern for others. It is a highly agapeic form of love that is not clingy. It is also completely objective and devoid of emotion. Even

enemies benefit from loving kindness. When Venerable Devadatta, his own cousin and fellow monk, attached to him, the Buddha responded with loving-kindness (Mettā). Being a doormat does come with exercising loving-kindness (Mettā): Only compassion can break the cycle of destruction and vengeance.

Research Objectives

1. To study the states of problems and the causes of conflicts in the Mon Sangha community, the concepts and theories of conflict management.

2. To study Buddhist peaceful means and the principle of loving-kindness in Theravāda Buddhism.

3. To present conflict management based on Buddhist peaceful means for the Mon Sangha community, Myanmar.

Literature Review

Research on conflict in Theravāda monastic communities suggests that disputes are not only interpersonal but also institutional, shaped by authority structures, legitimacy claims, and the interface between Vinaya norms and state regulation. In Myanmar, analyses of state-backed monastic courts and the State Sangha Maha Nayaka Committee document recurring tensions around jurisdiction, perceived impartiality, and sectarian boundary-making—dynamics that can erode trust and intensify factionalism (Linn, 2025; Wongyai, 2026). Comparative work in Sri Lanka likewise indicates that monastic disagreements often revolve around doctrinal interpretation, leadership succession, and resource management, and that "peaceful means" are most effective when they are embedded in shared procedures rather than ad hoc mediation (Neminda, 2019). Contemporary Buddhist ethics scholarship also emphasizes nonviolence and right speech as pragmatic disciplines for reducing harm and sustaining communal life (Garfield, 2025).

Within organizational scholarship, conflict can be constructive when parties pursue cooperative goals and use transparent communication and role clarity; such conditions support joint problem solving and durable agreements (Tjosvold, Wong, & Chen, 2014). Conversely, relationship conflict driven by negative affect and attributional bias tends to trigger avoidance, coalition-building, and escalation, especially in high-status communities where face and moral authority are salient.

Contemplative science provides converging evidence for Buddhist-derived practices that cultivate prosocial dispositions directly relevant to monastic harmony. Meta-analytic reviews show that mindfulness and meditation training are associated with increases in empathy, compassion, and prosocial behavior (Donald et al., 2019; Luberto et al., 2018). Loving-kindness (mettā) practice also demonstrates small-to-moderate gains in prosocial outcomes across experimental and field studies (Valor et al., 2024; Zhou et al., 2022). Recent trials further report that brief loving-kindness meditation can strengthen interpersonal capacities, including communication and conflict-resolution skills (Liu et al., 2025). Overall, the literature supports an integrative approach in which Vinaya-consistent procedures and cooperative communication structures are paired with systematic cultivation of mindfulness and mettā, an alignment taken up in the discussion section.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual process of the research will be from input, process, and output as follows:

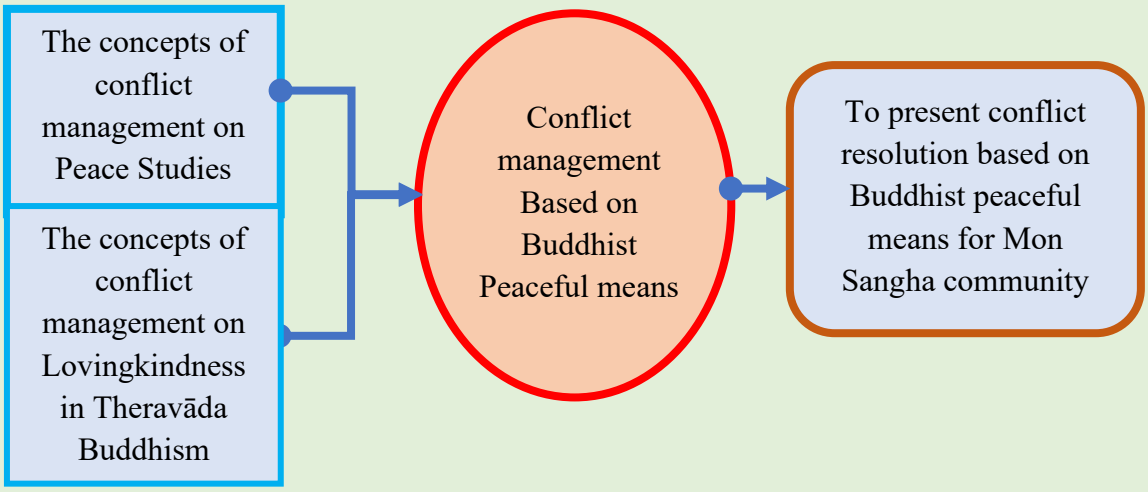


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

The researcher used a qualitative research methodology, documentary study, and in-depth interviews to conduct a study titled "An Application of Loving-Kindness to Conflict Management in the Mon Sangha Community, Myanmar." Therefore, the researcher determined the research methodology as follows:

Documentary study: the study and collection of data were conducted in documentary form by studying primary and secondary sources from books, textbooks, articles, research reports, research documents, and information from various websites with content related to this research. Information from in-depth interviews with the target group includes key informants.

In this research, the researcher studied the population data of the main informants who were the majority of the Mon Sangha community resident's In-depth interviews were conducted with 13 Three groups of key informants will be interviewed.

Data collection is this to conduct the process of informal interviews with the Mon Sangha community to answer all questions, give out techniques, propose, and conflict management from the Mon Sangha community, including participant observation of all information that will be collected. To collect data for this research study. Research uses two methods called primary data and secondary data as follows:

Primary data is directly collecting information from the target group of research which consists of 13 in the Mon Sangha community by answering face-to-face and online interviews.

Secondary data is collected from documentaries such as thesis books, academic books, academic articles, newspapers, journals, and websites. These things are used to support information and study.

Research Results

Objective 1. In the Mon Sangha community, there are three groups, or Nikāya: Rāmañña Nikāya, Dhammayuttika Nikāya, and Shewgyin Nikāya. Based on in-depth interviews, the problems and causes of conflict in Mon Sangha communities are related to conflicts within those communities. Because there are different communities, views, practices, and pride, envy begins the problems that lead to conflict among them. The research explains the causes of conflict from Western and Buddhist perspectives: relationship conflicts, interest conflicts, structural conflicts, and value conflicts. The causes of conflicts in the Buddhist perspective are greed, hatred, delusion, and craving. The concepts and theory of conflict management in Buddhism emphasize peaceful methods. The researcher finds the internal and external factors for conflict management in the Mon Sangha community. Unity is a true source of happiness. When there is unity among the Sangha, there is peace. On the other hand, it arises from greed, anger, delusion, and pride. Only when they are free from these defilements, greed, anger, and

delusion, can they hope to reduce conflict. It is through collective mindfulness and discipline that we can overcome these challenges and restore harmony within the Mon Sangha community.

Objective 2. Based on in-depth interviews and documentary research, the researcher's findings examine the conflict management of Buddhist peace, with a particular focus on Buddhist peace means and the principle of loving-kindness. According to the non-violence (Ahimsa), patience (Khanti), and the four principles of service (Sangahavatthu), scriptural Buddhist peaceful means are applied to conflict management leading to peace. It examines how loving-kindness serves as a core moral and spiritual practice that promotes non-violence, harmony, inner peace, and happiness. The significance of loving-kindness in Theravada Buddhism is that it fosters communal relationships and peace and happiness.

The third objective of this research concerns the present conflict management using Buddhist peaceful means for the Mon Sangha community. The approach is structured around three key stages designed to promote harmony, mutual respect, and effective collaboration among the Mon Sangha community. The first step emphasizes the importance of individual development and community, specifically encouraging each Mon Sangha to cultivate mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness meditation (mettābhāvanā), laying the groundwork for greater self-awareness, emotional regulation, and compassion in interpersonal interactions. By practicing mindfulness, Mon Sangha can become more attentive to their own thoughts and reactions, while loving-kindness meditation nurtures goodwill towards others. Together, these practices help to establish a foundation of inner and empathy, which is essential for resolving disputes and managing conflict constructively.

The second step involves creating a community for structured dialogue among the various Nikāya, or communities, that exist within the larger community. These discussions are to be conducted under the guidance of the Aparihāniya Dhamma, a set of principles aimed at promoting unity and preventing decline within the Mon Sangha community. By adhering to these guidelines, the dialogue process becomes more inclusive, respectful, and solution-oriented. Regular engagement in open and honest communication enables Mon Sangha to address disagreements, clarify misunderstandings, and

seek common ground, thereby reducing the likelihood that conflicts will escalate or persist over time.

The last step of the model focuses on the Mon Sangha community bonds through collective action. This aspect is achieved through the Mon Sangha community and by participating in joint community service initiatives known as atthacariya. These collaborative projects give Mon Sangha members from different backgrounds the opportunity to work side by side toward shared objectives, such as charitable activities and environmental work. Through joint service, participants can develop a deeper sense of solidarity and trust, as well as a shared commitment to the Mon Sangha community's well-being. These experiences not only help to break down barriers but also reinforce a culture of cooperation and mutual support.

Therefore, this research's summary comprises three parts. The first objective is to understand the nature of the problems and the causes of conflict within the Mon Sangha community in Myanmar. The second objective conflict management of Buddhist peaceful means and the principle of loving-kindness related to the Mon Sangha community. The third objective concerns Buddhist peaceful means, which offer not merely techniques for managing conflict but a complete paradigm for creating and maintaining harmony within the Mon Sangha community. In any kind of conflict management or creating peace and harmony, loving-kindness is well known not only for this. But the four principles of service (sangahavatthu), non-violence, patience, the seven Aparihāya dhamma, the four Brahma Vihāra, loving-kindness meditation, and mindfulness as well.

Discussions

This research is based on in-depth interviews conducted with the Mon Sangha community, the Rāmañña Nikāya, the Dhammayuttika Nikāya, and the Shwegyin Nikāya in Myanmar. reveals that most of the Mon Sangha communities related conflicts from issues such as pride, differences in views, and divergent interests. Disagreements and conflicts naturally arise within any group, including religious communities like the Mon Sangha in Myanmar. Nonetheless, Buddhist teachings, which focus on loving-kindness, non-violence, and living in harmony, provide effective tools for addressing and resolving such conflicts peacefully. By practically applying these Buddhist values, the Mon Sangha can strengthen unity within their community and foster positive interactions with the wider society.

Buddhist peaceful means, especially loving-kindness, are pivotal in establishing harmony and managing conflict within the Mon Sangha communities. Loving-kindness involves genuinely wishing for the well-being and happiness of every living being (Chanmyay Myaing Sayadaw, 2008). This quality benefits all. The nature of loving-kindness is often likened to the deep, unconditional love a mother has for her child (Ácariya Buddharakkhita, 2013). In Abhidhamma studies, as noted by Bhikkhu Bodhi (2006). loving-kindness (mettā) is described as adosa, which means non-hatred. This quality is presented as the direct opposite of anger or ill-will (dosa). Loving-kindness is considered the foremost of the four "sublime abidings" or brahmavihāras in Buddhist teachings. The other three qualities that accompany mettā in this group are compassion (karunā), which involves empathy for others' suffering; appreciative joy (muditā), which is delight in others' happiness; and equanimity (upekkhā), which embodies a balanced and impartial state of mind.

The study of conflict management by Buddhist peaceful means for the Mon Sangha community. Non-violence means more than just refraining from physical force; it also involves rejecting all forms of harm, including verbal, mental, and emotional violence (Suman Barua, 2023). In the Buddha's teaching, the Pāli Canon, non-violence, or Ahimsa, is the first precept: to undertake the precept to abstain from killing and harming living beings. Non-violence also extends to speech and thought, building the best way of living that avoids anger, hatred, and divisive language. Therefore, non-violence is powerful in conflict management and the resolution of conflicts among the Mon Sangha community. Non-violence in Buddhist teachings is not just the absence of harm, but the active development of compassion, understanding, and peace, which the Buddha's teachings encourage people to live morally and mindfully, abstaining from hurting others through their words, deeds, and thoughts.

In summary, this study enhances our understanding of conflict management by blending Buddhist teachings with modern approaches. This integration provides a strong foundation for promoting loving-kindness and addressing today's social challenges. By advocating for conflict management grounded in Buddhist principles of peace, the research contributes to the building of resilient, harmonious communities inspired by Buddhist wisdom.

Knowledge from Research

The researcher has presented a conflict management approach based on Buddhist Peaceful Means for the Mon Sangha community in Myanmar. The process of creating conflict management involves realizing peace, practicing threefold: bodily loving-kindness through the body, loving-kindness through the speech, and loving-kindness through the mind, and applying essential Buddhist principles such as non-violence, tolerance, loving-kindness meditation, and mindfulness as well. Moreover, Buddhist teachings promote peace by cultivating loving-kindness (metta), compassion (karuna), sympathetic joy (mudita), and equanimity (upekkha).

As a result, the four principles of service (sangahavatthu) serve as the foundation of conflict management for Mon Sangha community integrating Dāna through generosity, Piyavācā amicable speech; speaking words that are polite, pleasant to the ear, and helpful, that point the way to benefit, Atthacariya: helpful action; helping with physical service, making an effort to lend a hand to others in their activities, and Samanattatā: participation; putting oneself in communion with other.

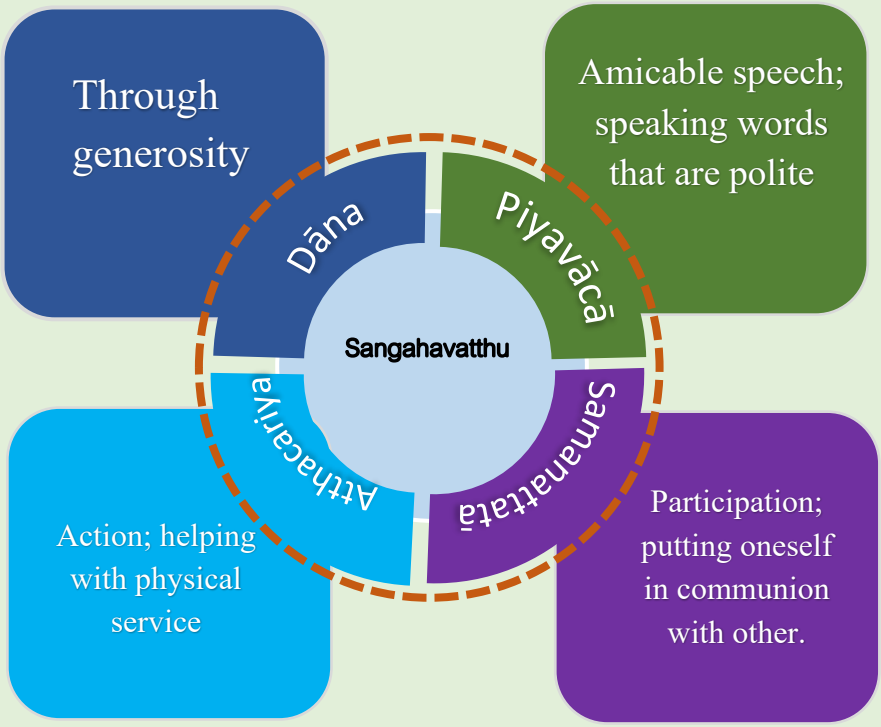


Figure.3: The four principles of service (sangahavatthu)

Conclusion

This qualitative study combined documentary analysis with in-depth interviews with 13 key informants (monastics and lay supporters) to examine the causes of conflict within the Mon Sangha community in Myanmar and to develop a conflict-management approach grounded in Buddhist peaceful means. The findings indicate that jealousy, envy, pride, and reactive anger—together with institutional boundaries among the Rāmañña, Shwegyin, and Dhammayuttika Nikāya and limited shared coordination—contribute to mistrust and recurring tensions. To address these dynamics, the study proposes an applied model centered on mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness meditation (mettābhāvanā), non-violent speech and conduct, and cooperative service structured by the seven aparihāniya-dhamma and the sangahavatthu. Embedding these practices in inter-Nikāya routines offers a practical pathway to strengthen Sangha concord and support social harmony in the wider Mon community.

Suggestions

Future research and development work could extend this study in at least three directions:

1) Compare mettā-based conflict management with selected non-Buddhist theories and practices of conflict resolution in comparable communal settings.

2) Design and evaluate practical communication and dialogue interventions rooted in Buddhist teachings (e.g., right speech and shared deliberation norms) to strengthen cooperation among the Mon Nikāya.

3) Develop and assess peacebuilding programs that link Sangha unity with broader community well-being and social cohesion among Mon communities.

References

Barua, S. (2023). The development of Buddhist peace model for non-violence in modern society. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College, 9*(2), 91–113.

Bodhi, B. (Ed.). (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pāli Canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Bodhi, B. (Ed.). (2006). *A comprehensive manual of Abhidhamma: The Abhidhammattha Saṅgaha of Ācariya Anuruddha*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Buddharakkhita, Ā. (1989). *Mettā: The philosophy and practice of universal love*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Candy, D. (2008). *Peace in the Buddha's discourses: A compilation and discussion*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Chanmyay Sayadaw, M. M. (2008). *How to develop mettā (loving-kindness)* (M. M. Oo, Trans.). Chan Khoon San.

Donald, J. N., Sahdra, B. K., Van Zanden, B., Duineveld, J. J., Atkins, P. W. B., Marshall, S. L., & Ciarrochi, J. (2019). Does your mindfulness benefit others? A systematic review and meta-analysis of the link between mindfulness and prosocial behaviour. *British Journal of Psychology, 110*(1), 101–125. https://doi.org/10.1111/bjop.12338

Garfield, J. L. (2025). Buddhism and nonviolence in the contemporary world. *Journal of Buddhist Ethics, 32*, p. 97

Hansa Dhammahaso, P. (2004). *The model of Buddhist peaceful means for conflict management: A case study of Mae Tachang Basin* (Doctoral dissertation, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University).

Juengsatiensap, K. (2007). *Pace wellbeing: Peaceful means and conflict management in health system* [Book in Thai]. Deewon Printing. *(Converted from B.E. 2550 → 2007 C.E.; if you must retain B.E., see note below.)*

Linn, Y. N. (2025). The significance of doctrinal purity and sectarian disputes: Burmese monastic regulatory system (Monastic Court and the State Sangha Maha Nayaka Committee) and its influence on Buddhist sectarian conflict: Case study of Shwegyin Nikaya. *Journal of International Buddhist Studies, 16*(1), 54–70.

Liu, C., Lin, L.-J., Zhang, K.-J., & Chiou, W.-K. (2025). The effects of loving-kindness meditation guided by short video apps on policemen's mindfulness, public service motivation, conflict resolution skills, and communication skills. *Behavioral Sciences, 15*(7), 909. https://doi.org/10.3390/bs15070909

Luberto, C. M., Shinday, N., Song, R., Philpotts, L. L., Park, E. R., Fricchione, G. L., & Yeh, G. Y. (2018). A systematic review and meta-analysis of the effects of meditation on empathy, compassion, and prosocial behaviors. *Mindfulness, 9*(3), 708–724. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-017-0813-y

Neminda, V. (2019). *A Buddhist approach based on loving-kindness: The solution of the conflict in modern world* (Doctoral dissertation, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University).

Neminda, V. (2019). Conflict resolution within Buddhist context: Case study of Sri Lankan Buddhist monastic disputes. *Journal of International Relations, 15*(1), 24–42.

Tjosvold, D., Wong, A. S. H., & Chen, N. Y.-F. (2014). Constructively managing conflicts in organizations. *Annual Review of Organizational Psychology and Organizational Behavior, 1*, 545–568. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-orgpsych-031413-091306

Valor, C., Martínez-de-Ibarreta, C., Carrero, I., & Merino, A. (2024). Effects of loving-kindness meditation on prosocial behavior: Empirical and meta-analytic evidence. *Journal of Social Marketing*. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1108/JSOCM-05-2023-0110

Wongyai, A. (2026). The dispute resolution under Dhamma-Vinaya and criminal procedure. *Mae Fah Luang University Law Journal, 10*(1),

Zhou, J., Lang, Y., Wang, Z., Gao, C., Lv, J., Zheng, Y., Gu, X., Yan, L., Chen, Y., Zhang, X., Zhao, X., Luo, W., Chen, Y., Jiang, Y., Li, R., & Zeng, X. (2022). A meta-analysis and systematic review of the effect of loving-kindness and compassion meditations on negative interpersonal attitudes. *Current Psychology*. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12144-022-03866-6

The Mindfulness, Wisdom, and Loving-Kindness (MWL) Framework: An Intensive-Extensive Hybrid Model for Enhancing Emotional Well-being Through Buddhist Peaceful Means

Jutarat Panchanon

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: jj.jutaratpan@gmail.com

Received 03/06/2025; Revised 07/09/2025; Accepted 08/09/2025

Abstract

This study examined emotional well-being challenges reported by meditation practitioners at the Buddhamahametta Foundation and developed an integrated Buddhist peaceful-means framework that combines mindfulness (sati), wisdom (paññā), and loving-kindness (mettā) (MWL). Using a sequential mixed-methods design, the qualitative phase comprised ethnographic observation and semi-structured interviews with 20 purposively selected practitioners. The quantitative phase assessed change in affect using the Positive and Negative Affect Schedule (PANAS) at baseline and after an intensive, extensive intervention comprising a one-day intensive course and two weeks of structured home practice. Changes were summarized with descriptive statistics, effect sizes, and the positive-to-negative affect ratio (PA:NA) as an indicator of emotional balance; qualitative data were analyzed thematically.

At baseline, the most frequently reported challenges were irritability and anger (45%), work-related stress (35%), and excessive thinking (20%). The findings also suggested a non-linear association between years of practice and emotional balance, with intermediate practitioners showing comparatively more balanced profiles. Following the intervention, mean positive affect increased by 66.08% and mean negative affect decreased by 56.00%, yielding a PA: NA improvement of 256.32% (0.87 to 3.10). Effect sizes were very large (Cohen's d > 2.0). Qualitative accounts aligned with the quantitative results, describing improved emotional regulation, increased inner calm, and greater mindfulness in daily life; participants also highlighted forgiveness-based practices and structured auditory supports as helpful.

Overall, the MWL intensive–extensive hybrid model shows promise for strengthening emotional well-being among Buddhist meditation practitioners and offers a practice-informed framework that may be adaptable for meditation centers and allied mental health contexts.

Keywords: Buddhist meditation; Emotional well-being; MWL framework; Intensive-extensive model

Introduction

Contemporary society faces unprecedented emotional well-being challenges, with the World Health Organization (2021) reporting steady increases in mental health disorders affecting hundreds of millions globally. Rapid technological advancement, constant digital connectivity, and economic uncertainties contribute to chronic stress, anxiety, and emotional imbalance, creating an urgent need for effective emotional resilience approaches (Blustein et al., 2019; Twenge & Campbell, 2019).

Buddhist contemplative traditions, with 2,500 years of investigating mind and suffering, offer sophisticated frameworks for addressing contemporary challenges (Bodhi, 2000). The foundational teachings in the Tipitaka provide insights remarkably aligned with modern needs in emotional regulation (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003). However, most contemporary adaptations focus primarily on isolated mindfulness practices, potentially missing synergistic benefits of integrated approaches encompassing the full spectrum of Buddhist peaceful means (Dahl et al., 2015).

Recent meta-analyses indicate moderate effectiveness for meditation-based interventions in reducing anxiety and depression, yet significant gaps remain in understanding optimal intervention designs, particularly regarding integration of multiple practice dimensions and relationships between intensive retreat formats and sustained daily practice (Hofmann et al., 2010; Khoury et al., 2017). Most research examines either intensive retreat experiences or regular daily practice separately, with limited investigation of hybrid approaches (Goldberg et al., 2018).

This research addresses these gaps by developing and evaluating an integrated framework combining Mindfulness (sati), Wisdom (paññā), and Loving-Kindness (mettā), designated the MWL framework, delivered through an innovative "intensive-extensive hybrid" model. The study examines how this approach addresses specific emotional challenges faced by contemporary meditation practitioners while maintaining fidelity to traditional Buddhist principles (Jiwattanasuk et al., 2025). The Buddhamahametta Foundation in Thailand provides an ideal case study, serving as a traditional Buddhist meditation center that welcomes diverse practitioners with varying levels of experience. This setting allows for the examination of how Buddhist peaceful means operate in authentic contemplative environments while addressing practical modern challenges to emotional well-being (Simmin, 2024).

This research's significance lies in advancing both the theoretical understanding of Buddhist contemplative practices and the practical applications for enhancing emotional well-being in contemporary contexts. By examining specific mechanisms through which integrated Buddhist practices facilitate emotional transformation, this study contributes to contemplative science while offering practical insights for meditation practitioners, teachers, and mental health professionals (Van Dam et al., 2018).

Objectives

1. To identify and analyze emotional well-being problems and their underlying causes among meditation practitioners at Buddhamahametta Foundation.

2. To develop an integrated Buddhist peaceful means intervention framework addressing identified emotional challenges through systematic integration of mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness practices.

3. To evaluate the effectiveness of the developed MWL framework intervention through a comprehensive assessment of emotional outcomes and participant experiences.

Literature Review

This section synthesizes Theravāda doctrinal perspectives and contemporary contemplative research relevant to emotional well-being. It focuses on how mindfulness (sati), wisdom (paññā), and loving-kindness (mettā) align with key emotion-regulation processes, and it clarifies why an integrated approach and a hybrid intensive–extensive format may address limitations of single-practice or retreat-only designs. The synthesis establishes the rationale for the MWL framework evaluated in this study

Buddhist Conceptual Foundations

Within Theravāda Buddhism, emotional well-being is cultivated through a disciplined integration of attention training and ethical–affective development. Mindfulness (sati) stabilizes present-moment awareness and guards against reactive proliferation, while wisdom (paññā) supports discernment of causes and conditions that generate suffering; together, they provide a practical basis for regulating affect and restoring balance (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003; Bodhi, 2000). Loving-kindness (mettā) complements these capacities by intentionally cultivating non-ill will and social warmth, strengthening interpersonal harmony and reducing hostile appraisal.

In contemporary terms, these functions map onto core emotion-regulation processes—attentional deployment, cognitive change, and prosocial affect—often highlighted as protective factors for psychological well-being (Diener et al., 2010; Gross, 2015). This is particularly relevant as modern patterns of stress and distraction are associated with diminished well-being and increased negative affect in many populations (Twenge & Campbell, 2019; World Health Organization, 2021).

Mindfulness-Based Interventions and Affective Outcomes

Secular mindfulness-based programs have translated Buddhist-derived attention training into clinical and community settings. Kabat-Zinn's (1994) formulation remains influential, and meta-analytic evidence indicates that mindfulness-based interventions can reduce anxiety and depression and improve related outcomes across diverse samples (Hofmann et al., 2010; Goldberg et al., 2018). However, outcomes are heterogeneous, and recent scholarship cautions

against treating "mindfulness" as a uniform technique divorced from context and safeguards (Van Dam et al., 2018).

Importantly, intensive practice can also surface difficult experiences. Mixed-methods work has documented a broad range of contemplative effects—some beneficial and some challenging—underscoring the need for clear guidance, graduated dosage, and follow-up integration (Lindahl et al., 2017; Britton et al., 2018). These findings support intervention designs that combine potency with structure and monitoring, rather than relying solely on unstructured practice.

Loving-Kindness and Compassion Practices

Loving-kindness practice has shown promise for increasing positive emotions and improving interpersonal attitudes. Meta-analytic review evidence suggests reliable gains in positive affect following loving-kindness meditation (Zeng et al., 2015), while experimental work indicates that even brief practice can enhance social connectedness and warmth toward others (Hutcherson et al., 2008). Conceptually, compassion- and forgiveness-related practices may further support sustained change by working directly with resentment and relational distress (Feldman & Kuyken, 2011).

Rationale for MWL Integration and Hybrid Delivery

Taken together, the literature supports a pragmatic synthesis: mindfulness stabilizes attention, wisdom clarifies appraisal and meaning, and loving-kindness shapes prosocial affect—three complementary dimensions relevant to emotional balance. Retreat-based formats can accelerate learning, yet benefits often depend on consolidation through daily practice and contextual transfer. Reviews of traditional retreats and emerging hybrid models indicate that intensive practice paired with structured follow-up is a plausible pathway for durable change (Khoury et al., 2017; Shapiro et al., 2018). This rationale underpins the MWL framework and its intensive–extensive delivery model tested in the present study.

In sum, the literature supports mindfulness- and loving-kindness-based practices for improving affect, while also noting variability in outcomes and the importance of structured guidance and follow-up integration. These observations justify an integrated MWL approach and an intensive–extensive delivery model aimed at consolidation and contextual transfer. The next section details the

mixed-methods procedures used to develop and evaluate the proposed framework.

Research Methodology

This study employed a sequential mixed-methods research design conducted in three phases over one year. The methodology was designed to comprehensively understand emotional challenges, develop targeted interventions, and evaluate effectiveness through both quantitative and qualitative measures. Research Process:

Step 1: Documentary Study

Comprehensive review of Buddhist canonical texts (Tipitaka), contemporary meditation research literature, and theoretical frameworks related to emotional well-being and contemplative practices.

Step 2: Field Study

Ethnographic observation of meditation practices and community dynamics at Buddhamahametta Foundation to understand contextual factors influencing emotional well-being.

Step 3: Key Informants

Twenty meditation practitioners representing diverse demographics and experience levels were recruited through purposive sampling to ensure comprehensive representation of the foundation's community.

Step 4: Research Instruments and Methods

1. In-depth interviews: Semi-structured interviews exploring emotional challenges, practice experiences, and perceived benefits

2. Focus group discussion: Expert panel of nine academic specialists validating research instruments and intervention design

3. Positive and Negative Affect Schedule (PANAS): Standardized psychometric assessment measuring emotional states at pre-intervention, post-intervention, and follow-up timepoints

4. Structured intervention implementation: One-day intensive meditation course plus two-week structured home practice

Step 5: Data Collection

Phase 1: Pre-intervention assessment through interviews and PANAS

Phase 2: Intervention delivery and immediate post-assessment

Phase 3: Two-week follow-up assessment and reflective interviews

Step 6: Data Analysis

Quantitative data were analyzed using descriptive statistics and effect size calculations. Qualitative data were subjected to thematic analysis, which identified patterns in participants' experiences and transformation processes.

Step 7: Summary

Integration of findings through mixed-methods synthesis, examining convergence between quantitative outcomes and qualitative experiences to develop a comprehensive understanding of intervention effectiveness.

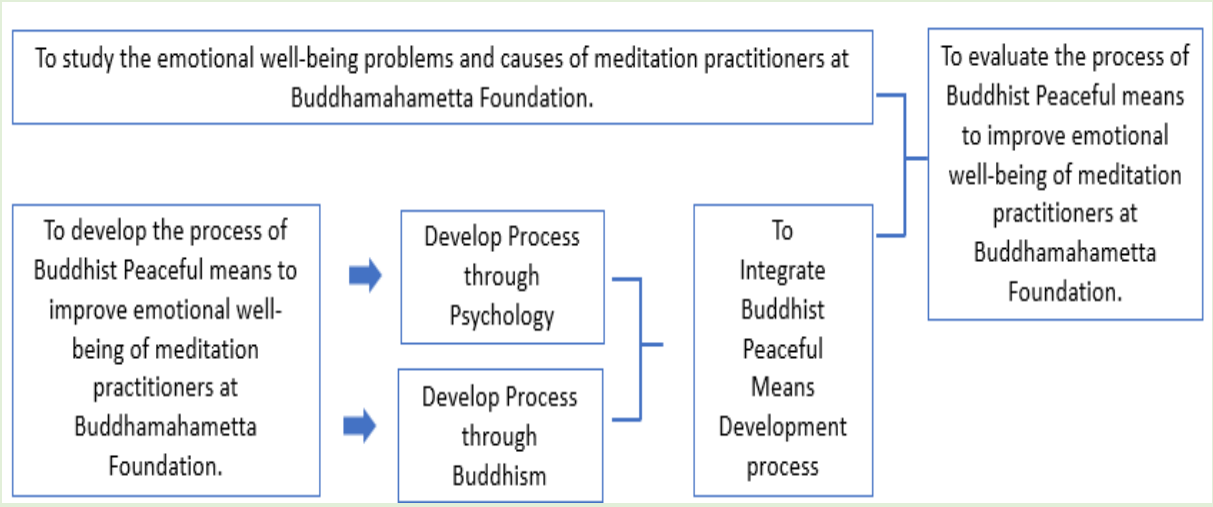


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

Research Results

The following section presents the comprehensive findings from the three-phase sequential mixed-methods investigation of the MWL framework's development and effectiveness. Results are organized according to the three primary research objectives.

Objective 1: Identifying Emotional Well-being Problems and Causes

Meditation practitioners at the Buddhamahametta Foundation experienced significant and complex emotional challenges that profoundly affected both their meditation practice and their daily functioning. The most prevalent emotional challenge was irritability and anger-related issues, affecting 45% of participants (9 out of 20), manifesting as a quick temper, frustration during meditation sessions, and reactive responses to interpersonal situations. Work-related stress and pressure emerged as the second most common challenge, affecting 35% of participants (7 out of 20), characterized by workplace anxiety, performance pressure, and difficulty maintaining work-life balance.

Additional emotional challenges included drowsiness and lethargy (20%, 4 participants), excessive thinking and mental distraction (20%, 4 participants), and family and caregiving pressures (10%, 2 participants). The research revealed a nonlinear relationship between meditation experience and emotional well-being, challenging conventional assumptions about practice benefits. Practitioners with less than 1 year of experience demonstrated the least favorable emotional profiles, with a PA: NA ratio of 0.46, indicating strong negative emotional dominance. Intermediate practitioners with 3-5 years of experience showed the most balanced emotional states (PA:NA ratio of 0.97), while experienced practitioners with more than 5 years of experience surprisingly exhibited a moderately unfavorable emotional balance (PA:NA ratio of 0.76).

Causal analysis identified both external and internal factors contributing to emotional challenges. External causes included work environments and pressures (45% of participants), interpersonal conflicts and social dynamics (30%), physical environment and conditions (25%), and specific emotional triggers (10%). Internal causes encompassed mental tendencies and thought patterns (40%), temperamental dispositions (35%), physical and physiological factors (20%), and self-imposed pressure (10%). Baseline PANAS assessment revealed mean Positive Affect scores of 25.65 and Negative Affect scores of 32.50, indicating moderate-to-high levels of emotional distress across the sample.

Objective 2: Developing the Integrated Buddhist Peaceful Means Intervention Framework

The MWL (Mindfulness, Wisdom, and Loving-Kindness) framework successfully integrated traditional Buddhist contemplative practices with

contemporary understanding of emotional well-being through innovative intervention design. The developed framework comprised two complementary components: an intensive one-day meditation course and a structured two-week follow-up practice regimen, representing a novel "intensive-extensive hybrid" model.

The one-day intensive course systematically integrated multiple Buddhist practices, including walking meditation, sitting meditation, mindful eating, forgiveness meditation, listening meditation with Dhamma music, and loving-kindness practices. Each activity was strategically designed to address specific MWL dimensions: mindfulness practices enhanced present-moment awareness and emotional regulation, wisdom components facilitated cognitive insight and perspective shifts, and loving-kindness elements cultivated positive prosocial emotions and interpersonal healing.

The two-week follow-up regimen featured structured nightly practices, including a five-minute forgiveness meditation and a listening meditation with Dhamma music, while performing devotional bowing to the Buddha. Expert validation through focus group discussion with nine academic specialists confirmed the framework's theoretical coherence, practical applicability, and cultural appropriateness. The integration received unanimous approval for its systematic approach to addressing the complex emotional challenges identified in the first research phase.

Objective 3: Evaluating the Effectiveness of the MWL Framework Intervention

The intervention demonstrated exceptional effectiveness across multiple dimensions of emotional well-being, producing outcomes that substantially exceeded typical findings in meditation research literature. Quantitative PANAS assessment revealed dramatic improvements from baseline to post-follow-up measurements: mean Positive Affect scores increased by 66.08% (from 25.65 to 42.60), mean Negative Affect scores decreased by 56.00% (from 32.50 to 14.30), and overall emotional balance improved by 256.32% (PA: NA ratio from 0.87 to 3.10).

Effect size calculations yielded Cohen’s d values exceeding 2.0, representing exceptionally large effects that were 2-6 times larger than typical meditation intervention outcomes. The improvements were observed across 95% of participants, with 80% experiencing major improvements (>100% increase in

PA: NA ratio). Qualitative thematic analysis revealed comprehensive transformation experiences, including enhanced mindfulness and present-moment awareness (75% of participants), improved emotional regulation and transformation (80%), experiences of inner peace and spiritual connection (70%), and strengthened interpersonal connection and compassion (65%).

The research identified novel transformation mechanisms, including the "forgiveness bridge," whereby forgiveness practices facilitated sustained emotional transformation by addressing unresolved emotional material and supporting relational integration, and "auditory anchoring," through which specific Dhamma musical pieces selectively activated particular emotional and cognitive processes, supporting practice effectiveness. These mechanisms provided empirical support for the traditional Buddhist understanding of contemplative development while offering new insights for optimizing emotional transformation processes.

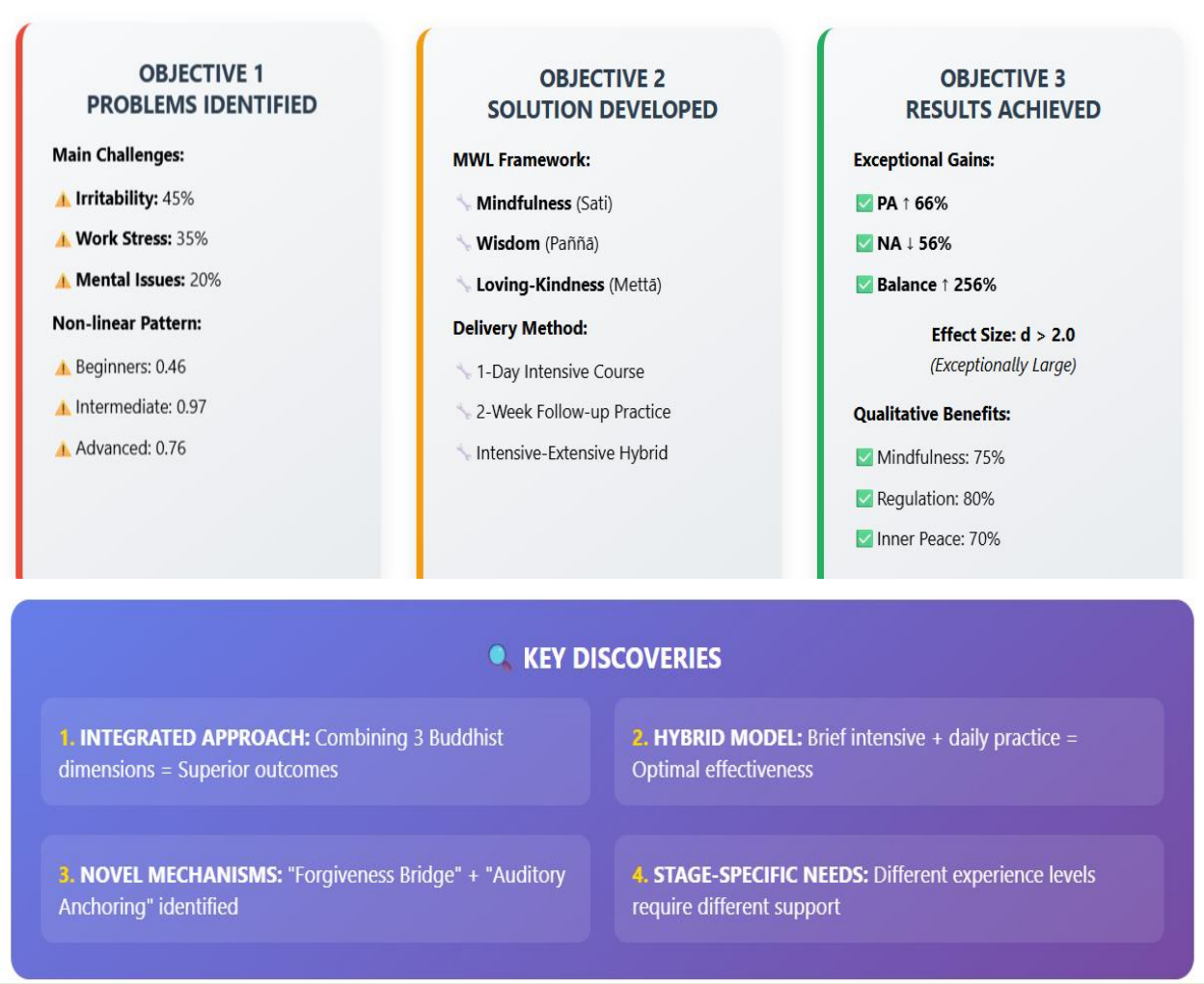


Figure 2: Summary of Research Results

The New Body of Knowledge

The research contributes significant new knowledge through the development of the MWL Framework and Intensive-Extensive Hybrid Model, representing a novel synthesis of traditional Buddhist wisdom with contemporary psychological understanding.

The MWL Framework systematically integrates three fundamental Buddhist concepts, Mindfulness (sati), Wisdom (paññā), and Loving-Kindness (mettā), into a coherent intervention that simultaneously addresses multiple dimensions of emotional experience. Unlike previous approaches emphasizing single practices in isolation, this framework demonstrates synergistic effects through integrated practice, producing superior outcomes compared to component practices alone.

The Intensive-Extensive Hybrid Model innovatively combines brief intensive practice experiences with structured daily integration, addressing a critical gap in contemplative intervention design. This model operates through three mechanisms: (1) Initial Threshold Crossing, intensive practice facilitates breakthrough experiences difficult to achieve through daily practice alone, (2) Consolidation Through Repetition, follow-up practices transform temporary states into stable traits, and (3) Contextual Transfer, supporting integration from specialized environments to daily life contexts.

Novel Transformation Mechanisms identified include the "Forgiveness Bridge", whereby forgiveness practices facilitate sustained emotional transformation by addressing unresolved emotional material and supporting relational integration, and "Auditory Anchoring" through which specific musical elements selectively activate emotional and cognitive processes supporting practice effectiveness.

This integrated paradigm offers practical guidelines for meditation centers, mental health professionals, and contemplative practitioners, demonstrating how traditional Buddhist practices can be systematically adapted to enhance contemporary emotional well-being while preserving their essential transformative qualities.

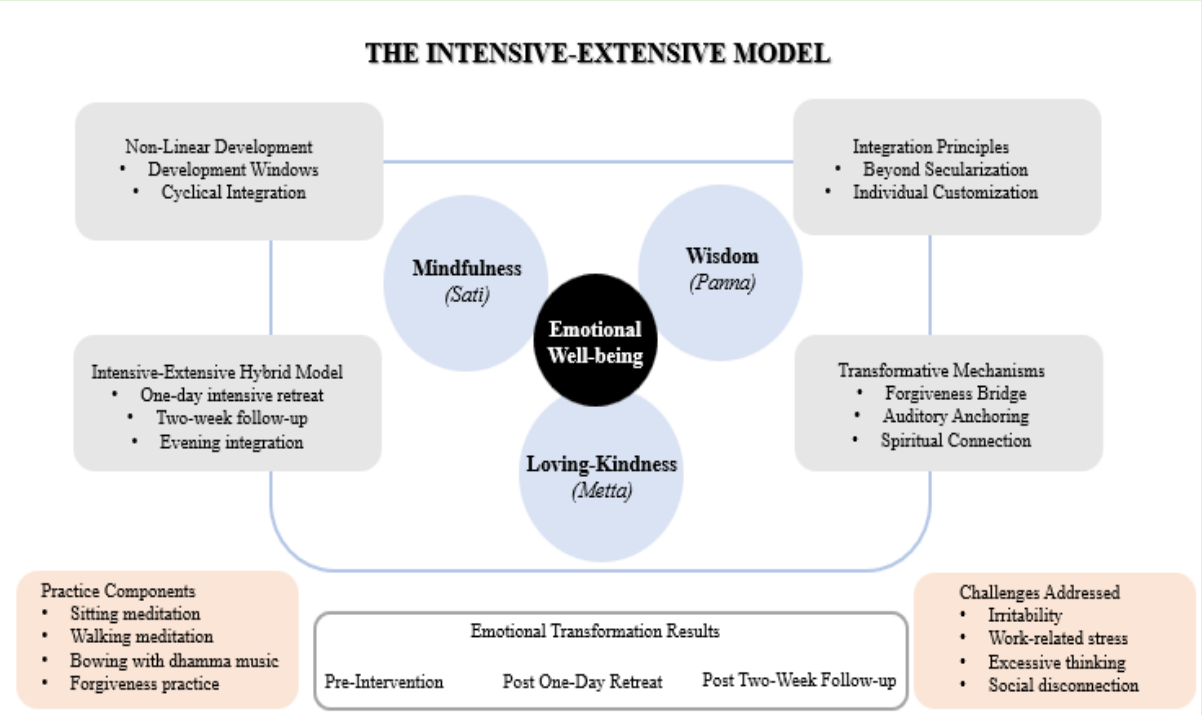


Figure 3. The Intensive-Extensive Model

Discussion of Research Results

Emotional difficulties remained salient among regular practitioners, indicating that meditation participation does not automatically prevent irritability, rumination, or stress. This is consistent with reports that contemplative training can yield a wide range of experiences, beneficial and challenging, depending on intensity, expectations, and life context, and therefore requires clear guidance and supportive integration (Lindahl et al., 2017; Britton et al., 2018). From an emotion-regulation perspective, these difficulties reflect recurring cycles of attentional capture and maladaptive appraisal (Gross, 2015).

The MWL framework responds through a coherent Buddhist logic: mindfulness (sati) stabilizes attention, wisdom (paññā) clarifies causal understanding, and loving-kindness (mettā) reshapes affective tone toward non-ill will and relational safety (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003; Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000). Evidence that loving-kindness practice increases positive affect and social connectedness supports its inclusion as a counterweight to hostility and self-judgment (Zeng et al., 2015; Hutcherson et al., 2008), while compassion- and forgiveness-related practices may facilitate sustained change by working with unresolved relational affect (Feldman & Kuyken, 2011).

Conclusion

The large pre–post improvements are promising but should be interpreted cautiously given the single-group design and short follow-up; mindfulness intervention effects are often more modest and method-sensitive (Goldberg et al., 2018; Van Dam et al., 2018). Nevertheless, the pattern aligns with the proposition that brief intensive training can catalyze learning that is consolidated through structured daily practice—consistent with evidence on retreats and hybrid retreat–home practice models (Khoury et al., 2017; Shapiro et al., 2018). Future comparative and longitudinal studies are needed to test incremental benefit and isolate active ingredients.

This study developed and evaluated the Mindfulness, Wisdom, and Loving-Kindness (MWL) framework as an integrated Buddhist peaceful-means intervention for emotional well-being among meditation practitioners at the Buddhamahametta Foundation. Employing a sequential mixed-methods design with 20 purposively selected participants, the study documented common difficulties that persisted despite ongoing practice, notably irritability/anger, work-related stress, and ruminative thinking, and observed a non-linear pattern between years of practice and emotional balance.

The MWL framework operationalizes three complementary dimensions—sati, paññā, and mettā—through an intensive one-day course followed by two weeks of structured home practice. Quantitative PANAS findings indicated substantial improvement after the intervention (positive affect +66.08%; negative affect −56.00%), with the PA:NA ratio increasing from 0.87 to 3.10, and effect sizes in the very large range (Cohen's $d > 2.0$). Qualitative findings provided convergent support, highlighting strengthened emotional regulation, greater inner calm, and improved transfer of mindfulness into daily activities. Participants further identified forgiveness-oriented exercises and auditory supports as salient features that facilitated continuity of practice. Taken together, the results suggest that integrating mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness within a time-efficient intensive–extensive format may enhance affective well-being more robustly than single-practice approaches. Given the single-site design, short follow-up window, and absence of a comparison group, future research should test the MWL framework with longer follow-up, comparative designs, and diverse participant populations to clarify generalizability and mechanisms of change.

Future Research and Recommendations

Based on the research findings, meditation centers and contemplative communities should develop differentiated programs addressing the distinct needs of beginning, intermediate, and advanced practitioners rather than applying uniform approaches across experience levels. Given the non-linear relationship between practice experience and emotional well-being, stage-specific interventions are essential.

Meditation program developers should incorporate multiple practice modalities addressing mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness dimensions simultaneously, with particular attention to forgiveness practices and supportive auditory elements. The superior outcomes of integrated approaches over single-dimension interventions suggest that comprehensive programming is more effective.

Contemplative organizations should consider developing programs that combine brief, intensive experiences with structured daily practice support, using the model demonstrated in this research as a template for implementation. The intensive-extensive hybrid format is exceptionally effective for sustainable emotional transformation.

Future research should address the following areas:

1. Longitudinal Studies: Examine the sustainability of MWL framework benefits beyond the two-week follow-up period assessed in this research, with particular attention to factors supporting long-term maintenance of emotional improvements.

2. Comparative Effectiveness Studies: Directly compare the integrated MWL approach with single-dimension interventions to quantify synergistic effects and identify optimal component combinations for different populations and contexts.

3. Cross-Cultural Validation: Validate the MWL framework across diverse populations and meditation traditions to determine generalizability and necessary adaptations for different cultural contexts and religious backgrounds.

References

Bhikkhu Anālayo. (2003). *Satipatthana: The direct path to realization*. Windhorse Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). *The noble eightfold path: Way to the end of suffering*. Pariyatti Publishing.

Blustein, D. L., Kenny, M. E., Di Fabio, A., & Guichard, J. (2019). Expanding the impact of the psychology of working: Engaging psychology in the struggle for decent work and human rights. *Journal of Career Assessment*, *27*(1), 3–28. https://doi.org/10.1177/1069072718774002

Bonanno, G. A. (2004). Loss, trauma, and human resilience: Have we underestimated the human capacity to thrive after extremely aversive events? *American Psychologist*, *59*(1), 20–28. https://doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.59.1.20

Britton, W. B., Lindahl, J. R., Cooper, D. J., Canby, N. K., & Palitsky, R. (2018). Defining and measuring meditation-related adverse effects in mindfulness-based programs. *Clinical Psychological Science*, *6*(2), 147–164. https://doi.org/10.1177/2167702617734315

Dahl, C. J., Lutz, A., & Davidson, R. J. (2015). Reconstructing and deconstructing the self: Cognitive mechanisms in meditation practice. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, *19*(9), 515–523. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tics.2015.07.001

Diener, E., Wirtz, D., Tov, W., Kim-Prieto, C., Choi, D. W., Oishi, S., & Biswas-Diener, R. (2010). New well-being measures: Short scales to assess flourishing and positive and negative feelings. *Social Indicators Research*, *97*(2), 143–156. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11205-009-9493-y

Feldman, C., & Kuyken, W. (2011). Compassion in the landscape of suffering. *Contemporary Buddhism*, *12*(1), 143–155. https://doi.org/10.1080/14639947.2011.564831

Ferguson, A., Dinh-Williams, L. A., & Segal, Z. V. (2021). Mindfulness-based cognitive therapy. In *Handbook of mindfulness-based interventions* (pp. 595–615). American Psychological Association. https://doi.org/10.1037/0000218-020

Goldberg, S. B., Tucker, R. P., Greene, P. A., Davidson, R. J., Wampold, B. E., Kearney, D. J., & Simpson, T. L. (2018). Mindfulness-based interventions for psychiatric disorders: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clinical Psychology Review*, *59*, 52–60. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2017.10.011

Goss, J. (2012). *Honouring individuality, creating community: Mindfulness-based emotional development and wellbeing* [Doctoral dissertation, University of Bath]. https://researchportal.bath.ac.uk/en/studentTheses/honouring-individuality-creating-community-mindfulness-based-emot

Gross, J. J. (2015). Emotion regulation: Current status and future prospects. *Psychological Inquiry*, *26*(1), 1–26. https://doi.org/10.1080/1047840X.2014.940781

Hofmann, S. G., Sawyer, A. T., Witt, A. A., & Oh, D. (2010). The effect of mindfulness-based therapy on anxiety and depression: A meta-analytic review. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, *78*(2), 169–183. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0018555

Hutcherson, C. A., Seppala, E. M., & Gross, J. J. (2008). Loving-kindness meditation increases social connectedness. *Emotion*, *8*(5), 720–724. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013237

Jennings, P. A., Foltz, C., Snowberg, K. E., Sim, H., & Kemeny, M. E. (2011). The influence of mindfulness and emotion skills training on teachers' classrooms: The effects of the cultivating emotional balance training. *Mindfulness*, *2*(2), 146–154. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-011-0099-5

Jiménez-Picón, N., Romero-Martín, M., Ponce-Blandón, J. A., Ramirez-Baena, L., Palomo-Lara, J. C., & Gómez-Salgado, J. (2021). The relationship between mindfulness and emotional intelligence as a protective factor for healthcare professionals: Systematic review. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, *18*(10), Article 5491. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18105491

Jiwattanasuk, N., Vasuratna, V., & Deegalle, M. (2025). Mindfulness-based practices for multicultural meditation practitioners to develop mental well-being. *The ABAC ODI Journal Vision. Action. Outcome*, *12*(2), 225–242.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (1994). *Wherever you go, there you are: Mindfulness meditation in everyday life*. Hyperion.

Khoury, B., Knäuper, B., Schlosser, M., Carrière, K., & Chiesa, A. (2017). Effectiveness of traditional meditation retreats: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research*, *92*, 16–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychores.2016.11.006

Lau, N. S. E. (2009). Cultivation of mindfulness: Promoting holistic learning and wellbeing in education. In *International handbook of education for spirituality, care and wellbeing* (pp. 715–737). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-9018-9_38

Lindahl, J. R., Fisher, N. E., Cooper, D. J., Rosen, R. K., & Britton, W. B. (2017). The varieties of contemplative experience: A mixed-methods study of meditation-related challenges in Western Buddhists. *PLOS ONE*, *12*(5), Article e0176239. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0176239

O'Toole, S. K., Diddy, E., & Kent, M. (2012). Mindfulness and emotional well-being in women with borderline personality disorder. *Mindfulness*, *3*(2), 117–123. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-011-0085-y

Reibel, D. K., & McCown, D. (2019). Mindfulness-based stress reduction: Theory, practice and evidence base. In *The Wiley Blackwell handbook of mindfulness* (pp. 29–41). Wiley. https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315265438-4

Reis, H. T., & Gable, S. L. (2003). Toward a positive psychology of relationships. In C. L. M. Keyes & J. Haidt (Eds.), *Flourishing: Positive psychology and the life well-lived* (pp. 129–159). American Psychological Association. https://doi.org/10.1037/10594-006

Santarnecchi, E., Egiziano, E., D'Arista, S., Gardi, C., Romanella, S. M., Mencarelli, L., Rossi, S., Reda, M. A., & Rossi, A. (2021). Mindfulness-based stress reduction training modulates striatal and cerebellar connectivity. *Journal of Neuroscience Research*, *99*(5), 1236–1252. https://doi.org/10.1002/jnr.24798

Shapero, B. G., Greenberg, J., Pedrelli, P., Desbordes, G., & Lazar, S. W. (2019). Mindfulness-based cognitive therapy. In *Handbook of cognitive behavioral therapy* (pp. 167–177). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-97241-1_13

Shapiro, S. L., Samuels, D. A., Weissbecker, I., & Farb, N. (2018). A novel model integrating intensive retreats with daily practice for sustainable wellbeing: Rationale and efficacy of the mindfulness-based intensive retreat model. *Mindfulness*, *9*(1), 145–159. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-017-0751-x

Simmin, B. (2024). The pathway to peace and harmony: A Buddhist perspective. *Shodh Sari*, *3*(3), 363–378. https://doi.org/10.59231/sari7739

Twenge, J. M., & Campbell, W. K. (2019). Media use is linked to lower psychological well-being: Evidence from three datasets. *Psychiatric Quarterly*, *90*(2), 311–331. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11126-019-09630-7

Van Dam, N. T., van Vugt, M. K., Vago, D. R., Schmalzl, L., Saron, C. D., Olendzki, A., Meissner, T., Lazar, S. W., Kerr, C. E., Gorchov, J., Fox, K. C. R., Field, B. A., Britton, W. B., Brefczynski-Lewis, J. A., & Meyer, D. E. (2018). Mind the hype: A critical evaluation and prescriptive agenda for research on mindfulness and meditation. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *13*(1), 36–61. https://doi.org/10.1177/1745691617709589

World Health Organization. (2021). *Depression and other common mental disorders: Global health estimates*. World Health Organization. https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/254610

Zeng, X., Chiu, C. P., Wang, R., Oei, T. P., & Leung, F. Y. (2015). The effect of loving-kindness meditation on positive emotions: A meta-analytic review. *Frontiers in Psychology*, *6*, Article 1693. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01693

The Development Process of Practicing Mindfulness Meditation with Loving-Kindness for Enhancing Relationships in Families

Kittima Srisomsak
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: kittimas@hotmail.com

Received 28/04/2025; Revised 03/07/2025; Accepted 04/07/2025

Abstract

This research article pursues three objectives: (1) to examine family problems, their causes, and effects on intra-family relationships; (2) to develop a mindfulness meditation practice process incorporating loving-kindness to enhance family relationships; and (3) to evaluate the outcomes of mindfulness meditation with loving-kindness for improving family relationships. The study employed qualitative methods, collecting data through in-depth interviews, focus group discussions, and follow-up evaluations with families participating in the MWL course at the Buddhamahametta Foundation. Structured interviews and observation checklists served as research tools, and data were analyzed using thematic and content analysis techniques.

The findings yielded three principal insights:

1. The research identifies emotional disconnection, communication breakdown, and reactive parenting patterns as primary sources of family problems.

2. The research demonstrates that integrating mindfulness meditation and loving-kindness practices, including walking meditation, sitting meditation, and parent appreciation activities, effectively improves emotional regulation, empathy, and relational harmony within families.

3. The research verifies that sustained practice of the MWL model fosters lasting emotional well-being, enhances trust, and strengthens emotional bonds between parents and children in daily life.

The proposed framework provides a systematic approach for applying Buddhist mindfulness and loving-kindness principles within family contexts, thereby promoting enduring emotional resilience and harmonious relationships. This research highlights the essential role of applied Buddhist practices in family well-being education and suggests opportunities for future development of holistic, mindfulness-based family interventions.

Keywords: Mindfulness Meditation; Loving-Kindness Practice; Family Relationships; Mindfulness for Families; Buddhamahametta Foundation

Introduction

Rapid technological advancements have fundamentally changed family communication, creating challenges for families to maintain meaningful face-to-face interactions and emotional connections. This shift has led to emotional detachment, reduced family quality time, and weakened family communication, ultimately impacting familial happiness and resilience. The United Nations, through the International Day of Happiness initiative, recognizes family happiness as central to societal well-being and stresses the need to promote peace and sustainable development for all, with particular focus on families. In this context, the main argument of this text is that promoting emotional resilience and mindful practices within families is essential to counteract the disruptive effects of digital technology on family relationships and to support family happiness in the digital age.

In April 2012, the United Nations held a high-level meeting on "Happiness and Well-Being: Defining a New Economic Paradigm," initiated by Bhutan, a nation that prioritized Gross National Happiness over Gross Domestic Product since the 1970s. Subsequently, the UN General Assembly declared 20 March as the International Day of Happiness, emphasizing happiness and well-being as universal human goals and calling for a more inclusive and balanced approach to economic growth, as reflected in the 17 Sustainable Development Goals. The effectiveness of governance, social equity, and public services has been closely linked to families' and citizens' life satisfaction. Within families, cultivating an optimal home environment, including safe and stimulating physical conditions, developmentally appropriate materials, and nurturing caregiver interactions, is essential for children's brain development and socio-emotional growth (Maggi et al.,2005). Responsive caregiving in families that supports exploration, emotional validation, and social engagement not only fosters children's cognitive and emotional foundations but also contributes to families' future academic achievement and life success (Engle et al, 2007).

Activities that foster cognitive, social, and emotional development, such as reading, storytelling, counting, drawing, singing, and especially family play, are

critical for nurturing children's growth within the family unit. However, contemporary families face increasing challenges, including family stress, communication breakdowns, and disruptive effects of digital society, weakening emotional bonds among family members and reducing overall family well-being. Addressing these issues is key in Thailand's National 20-Year Strategy (2018–2037), particularly Strategy No. 2, which emphasizes improving family health and quality of life for Thai citizens through sustainable family-centered social development. Similarly, the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 16 highlights the importance of peaceful, inclusive family environments and effective child protection within family systems as foundational to sustainable development. Globally, millions of children still experience emotional, physical, and sexual violence, making it essential to foster protective environments and emotional resilience within families. In response, mindfulness meditation has gained attention as a powerful tool for enhancing family psychological well-being, emotional regulation, and relational compassion. Rooted in Buddhist traditions and widely adopted in secular contexts, mindfulness, especially Loving-Kindness Meditation (LKM), offers an effective means of cultivating unconditional goodwill, empathy, and deeper connections, particularly within family relationships.

Loving-Kindness Meditation (LKM) has demonstrated numerous psychological benefits for families, including the promotion of positive emotions, reduction of negative affect, and enhancement of emotional resilience among family members. Given these advantages, exploring LKM within the family context offers a compelling opportunity, as familial relationships are central to individual and collective well-being. Although existing literature richly documents mindfulness and loving-kindness practices, research specifically applying these methods within families remains limited. This study addresses that gap by examining the development process of mindfulness meditation combined with loving-kindness practices to enhance family happiness and relational harmony. By fostering greater family awareness of thoughts, emotions, and behaviors through mindfulness and cultivating familial compassion through loving-kindness, family members can improve their interactions within the family unit. Nevertheless, integrating these practices into diverse family systems presents unique challenges, requiring sensitivity to varying levels of familial openness, family dynamics, and specific relational needs within families. Tailoring mindfulness and loving-kindness interventions to accommodate these

family complexities is critical for their effective implementation and long-term success within family settings.

Objectives

1. To study family problems, causes, and effects related to relationships within the family

2. To develop the process of Mindfulness meditation practice with Loving-kindness to enhance relationships within the family

3. To evaluate the outcome of practicing mindfulness meditation with Loving-Kindness for enhancing relationships within the family.

Literature Review

Concepts of problems, causes, effects, and needs in families

Family happiness is adversely affected by global events, undermining children's emotional, behavioral, and cognitive development and leading to diminished self-worth, social isolation, academic failure, anxiety, and sadness (Dioquino, 2024). Parental estrangement or unresolved custody disputes may give rise to feelings of hopelessness, financial difficulties, and persistent mental health issues. Contemporary families face challenges in balancing professional and familial obligations, leading to health deterioration and distress. Depression and anxiety hinder family communication, bonds, and support systems (Carbonell et al., 2020). The COVID-19 pandemic escalated health threats, social seclusion, and economic instability, thereby diminishing family functioning and relationship satisfaction (Kim et al., 2024).

When family communication deteriorates, emotional bonds weaken and relationships may become hostile and emotionally disconnected (Ansar et al., 2024). Sirisankanan and Kananurak (2025) reported that parental emotional instability and financial strain are associated with elevated family dysfunction and adverse developmental outcomes for children. Emotional abuse, manipulation, and neglect can further damage mental health and relational security, contributing to anxiety, depression, and suicidal ideation (Hoffmann & Heim, 2024). Waseem et al. (2024) similarly note that compounded stressors—family conflict, financial problems, and communication breakdown—undermine well-being and stability. Walters et al. (2024) emphasize the value of family-

centered therapeutic approaches that strengthen bonding, communication, and resilience through attentive, compassionate listening.

Concepts of Buddhist peaceful mean to enhance relationships in Families

Enhancing family relationships and happiness through Buddhist concepts of peace involves integrating the Brahmavihara principles, Loving-Kindness (Metta), Compassion (Karuna), Sympathetic Joy (Mudita), and Equanimity (Upekkha), into daily interpersonal dynamics. The Brahmavihara Sutta (AN10.208) emphasizes that cultivating these qualities transforms consciousness, fostering emotional stability and universal compassion. Practices such as self-directed Metta meditation and family Metta sessions promote self-compassion and deepen familial bonds, while Karuna nurtures understanding and alleviation of suffering, Mudita fosters shared joy in each other's successes, and Upekkha encourages emotional balance during conflicts. Together, these principles contribute to peaceful coexistence, conflict resolution, and the creation of a harmonious, supportive family environment, ultimately strengthening emotional resilience, communication, and overall mental well-being.

The Noble Eightfold Path (SN45.8; Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000), a cornerstone of Buddhist philosophy, offers a comprehensive guide to ethical living, mental discipline, and wisdom aimed at alleviating suffering (dukkha) and attaining liberation (nibbāna). Divided into wisdom (right view, right intention), ethical conduct (right speech, right action, right livelihood), and mental discipline (right effort, right mindfulness, right concentration), the Path presents a practical framework for personal and relational transformation. In the family context, applying principles such as Right Speech (through compassionate, truthful communication) and Right Action (through ethical, supportive behaviors) can foster trust, emotional security, and lasting harmony. Integrating the Eightfold Path into familial interactions cultivates compassion, respect, mindfulness, and cooperation, thereby strengthening emotional bonds, facilitating conflict resolution, and promoting sustainable family happiness and well-being.

The Saṅgaha Sutta (AN 4.32; Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012), which presents the Saṅgahavatthu ("four bases of social cohesion"), offers a practical framework for fostering harmonious family relationships through generosity (dāna), benevolent speech (piyavācā), beneficial conduct (atthacariyā), and impartiality (samānattatā). These principles underscore that familial respect and unity are nurtured through ethical action rather than hierarchical authority. Applied within

families, generosity cultivates trust, pleasant speech supports healing communication, beneficial conduct encourages altruistic care, and impartiality strengthens mutual respect. Teachings from Thai meditation masters such as Phra Ajahn Jayasaro (2013), Ajahn Chah (2002), and Buddhadasa Bhikkhu (1994) reinforce these principles as vital for sustaining emotional bonds and resilience in family life.

Integrating the Saṅgahavatthu alongside the Brahmavihāras and the Noble Eightfold Path offers a comprehensive Buddhist framework for mindfulness-based family interventions, promoting emotional connection, ethical conduct, and sustainable relational well-being.

Research works related to the Development process of practicing mindfulness meditation with Loving-Kindness for enhancing relationships in families

Mindfulness is being employed in family therapy to help therapists and clients cope with pain beyond the Western ideal of a problem-free life. Gehart and McCollum (2007) present a Buddhist-inspired approach that views suffering as a learning opportunity, supports nonjudgmental observation of feelings, and encourages purposeful action even while feeling awful. Like story therapy, this strategy fosters acceptance without passivity, allowing therapists to "befriend problems" and use more adaptable, inventive, and cooperative treatments. Finally, this idea encourages resilience and understanding in therapy rather than pain relief.

Buddhist psychological perspectives suggest that practices such as ānāpānasati (mindfulness of breathing) and mettā bhāvanā (loving-kindness meditation) can strengthen attentional stability, emotional regulation, and prosocial orientation (Rana, 2015). According to Jiwattanasuk et al. (2025), the Buddhamahametta Foundation's Mindfulness–Wisdom–Loving-Kindness (MWL) program indicates that tailored contemplative training can enhance empathy, acceptance, and resilience, thereby supporting mental well-being. Brody et al. (2018) further suggest that mindfulness-informed family therapies can improve emotion regulation and promote healthier relational patterns. Together, these approaches indicate that mindfulness and loving-kindness practices may contribute to family well-being by cultivating awareness, emotional flexibility, and compassionate communication.

Conceptual Frameworks

This research undertakes a comprehensive review of literature on mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation for families, along with the exploration of Buddhist peaceful principles to inform the development of a specialized Mindfulness, Wisdom, and Loving-Kindness (MWL) curriculum at the Buddhamahametta Foundation. The goal is to design a structured, family-centered program that integrates mindfulness and loving-kindness practices rooted in Buddhist teachings, with its effectiveness evaluated in terms of families' well-being, emotional regulation, prosocial behavior, and psychological resilience.

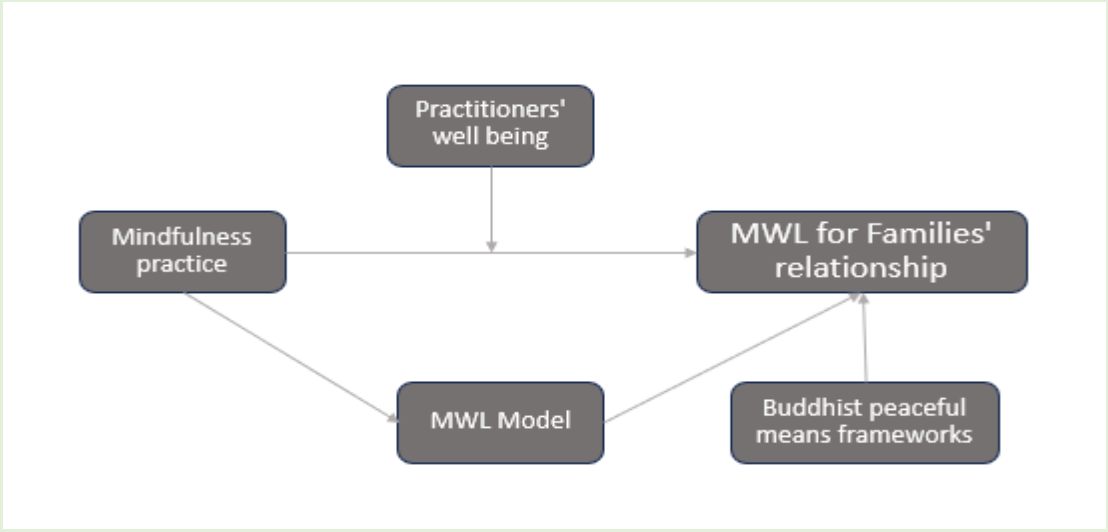


Figure 1: Conceptual Frameworks

Research Methodology

This study employs a qualitative case study methodology across three phases to explore family relationship dynamics and develop a tailored Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) meditation program. Conducted at the Buddhamahametta Foundation in Chiang Rak Noi, Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya, the research integrates Buddhist principles and contemporary mindfulness theories to ensure both theoretical rigor and practical relevance.

Phase 1 involved in-depth interviews with parents and children to examine familial conflict, emotional detachment, and communication breakdowns, supported by family stress theory and Buddhist ethics. Insights from Phase 1 informed a focus group with Buddhist educators and participants to co-develop the MWL curriculum. Post-course interviews assessed emotional and relational

shifts, while follow-up interviews evaluated the sustained impact of MWL practices. Throughout, Buddhist teachings on mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness (mettā), combined with contemporary meditation research, guided the analysis and course refinement.

Phase 2 employs a qualitative methodology to achieve Research Objective 2: enhancing familial relationships through the implementation of the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) Program. Building upon the curriculum developed in Phase 1, this phase focuses on applying and evaluating the MWL program's impact on family well-being. Families participated in a structured course integrating mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness practices within a Buddhist framework. Post-course assessments gathered qualitative data on emotional, communicative, and relational shifts, enabling an evaluation of the program's effectiveness in promoting sustainable family harmony.

Phase 3 addresses Research Objective 3: evaluating the effects of mindfulness meditation on familial relationships. This phase emphasizes the long-term impact of the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) Program through qualitative follow-up interviews with participating families. The data collected assess the sustainability of emotional regulation, communication improvements, and relational well-being, providing insights into the enduring influence of mindfulness and loving-kindness practices within the family context.

Research Results

Objective 1: To study family problems, causes, and effects related to relationships within the family.

The findings from Phase 1, based on interviews with parents and children across six families and a focus group of nine mindfulness and family well-being experts, revealed that ineffective communication, emotional alienation, and a lack of mutual understanding were the principal challenges undermining family relationships.

Table 1: Summary of Key Themes for the in-depth interview

THEME	DESCRIPTION
Parental Expectations	Pressure to perform academically or behave according to adult expectations.
Emotional Mismanagement	Stress, anger, and lack of emotional regulation among adults and children.
Communication Breakdown	Poor listening, generational gaps, and digital distraction weaken connection.
Emotional Distance and Withdrawal	Emotional disconnect, avoidance, and lack of safe space for expression.
Impact on Family Harmony	Ongoing tension, reduced trust, and strained parent-child relationships.

Parents cited work-related stress, financial strain, and reduced quality time as major contributors to emotional exhaustion and reactive communication styles, while children expressed feelings of dismissal, criticism, and emotional suppression. The focus group emphasized that these issues reflect deeper systemic dysfunctions rooted in a lack of mindfulness and emotional regulation, where communication often regresses into emotionally charged reactivity or prolonged avoidance. Both interview and focus group insights align with psychological literature, which shows that emotional disengagement within families is strongly associated with anxiety, depression, and poor social adjustment in children.

Furthermore, Buddhist teachings highlighted in the literature, including the principles of sati (mindfulness), mettā (loving-kindness), and yoniso manasikāra (wise attention), reinforce that the absence of present-moment awareness and compassion contributes to familial suffering and emotional disconnection. Empirical and doctrinal evidence jointly affirm that persistent emotional invalidation, unresolved parental stress, and punitive communication create long-term psychological harm. These findings validate the first research objective by clearly identifying the root causes and emotional consequences of familial dysfunction, thereby establishing the urgent need for interventions grounded in mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness. This theoretical and empirical understanding directly informed the development of the MWL program, aiming to repair emotional bonds, foster mindful communication, and cultivate enduring familial harmony.

Objective No. 2: To develop the process of Mindfulness meditation practice with Loving-kindness to enhance relationships within the family

To achieve the second objective, the study developed and implemented the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) course, based on insights from Phase 1 and supported by Buddhist principles and contemporary mindfulness research.



Figure 2: MWL course for families' relationship development

The one-day experiential course integrated walking, sitting, and loving-kindness meditations, along with mindful family communication, to directly address emotional disconnection and communication breakdowns. Pre-course interviews revealed strained family environments characterized by emotional suppression, reactive parenting, and a lack of open communication. Following the MWL course, post-test interviews with 12 parents and 8 children demonstrated significant improvements: parents reported increased emotional regulation and reflective listening, while children reported feeling safer and more valued when sharing their emotions. Collaborative practices, such as paired loving-kindness exercises and mindful eating, provided concrete experiences that deepened emotional bonds within the family unit.

The positive outcomes of the MWL course were further validated by existing scholarly literature, which emphasizes the effectiveness of mindfulness and loving-kindness interventions in enhancing emotional regulation, empathy,

and relational harmony. The integration of Brahmavihāra practices within the course aligned with evidence showing that cultivating compassion, joy, and equanimity significantly improves interpersonal dynamics. Comparisons with programs such as the Mindfulness-Enhanced Strengthening Families Program reinforced that even brief, well-structured interventions can lead to lasting emotional benefits.

Thus, the Phase 2 findings confirm the MWL program's practical relevance and effectiveness, illustrating that integrating Buddhist meditative practices into family-centered activities can systematically strengthen emotional connections and improve family well-being, fully accomplishing Research Objective 2.

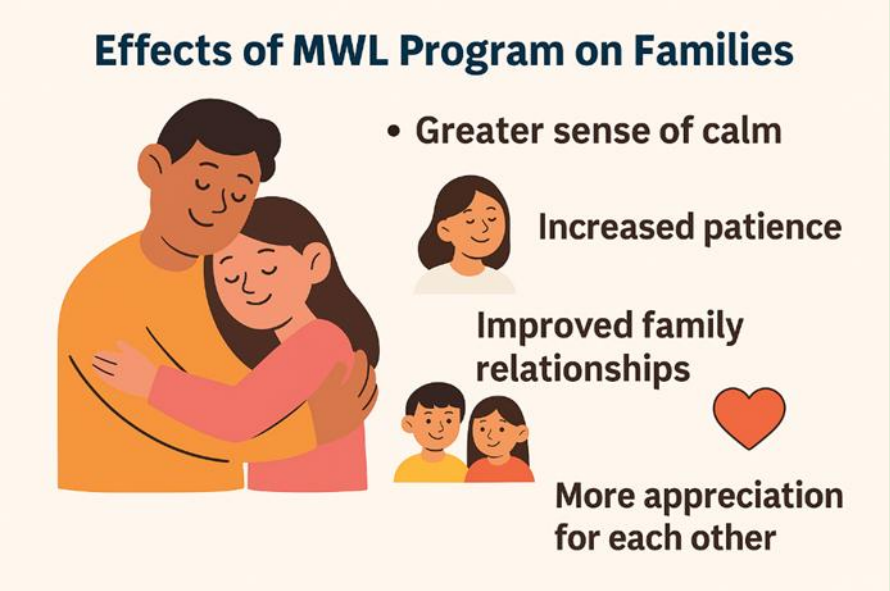


Figure 3: Effects of the MWL course on families

Objective No. 3: To evaluate the outcome of practicing mindfulness meditation with Loving-Kindness for enhancing relationships within the family.

The Phase 3 assessment, conducted two weeks after the MWL one-day course, demonstrated that mindfulness and loving-kindness practices produced sustained positive effects on family relationships. Interviews with six families revealed notable improvements in communication, emotional responsiveness, and relational dynamics. Parents reported a calmer, more collaborative home environment, characterized by greater attentiveness, respect, and emotional support, while children reported feeling safer and more connected when expressing their thoughts. Participants frequently applied MWL techniques such

as mindful breathing, loving-kindness recitations, and forgiveness dialogues to manage emotional stress and prevent conflicts, indicating an enhanced capacity for emotional regulation and compassionate communication in daily family life.

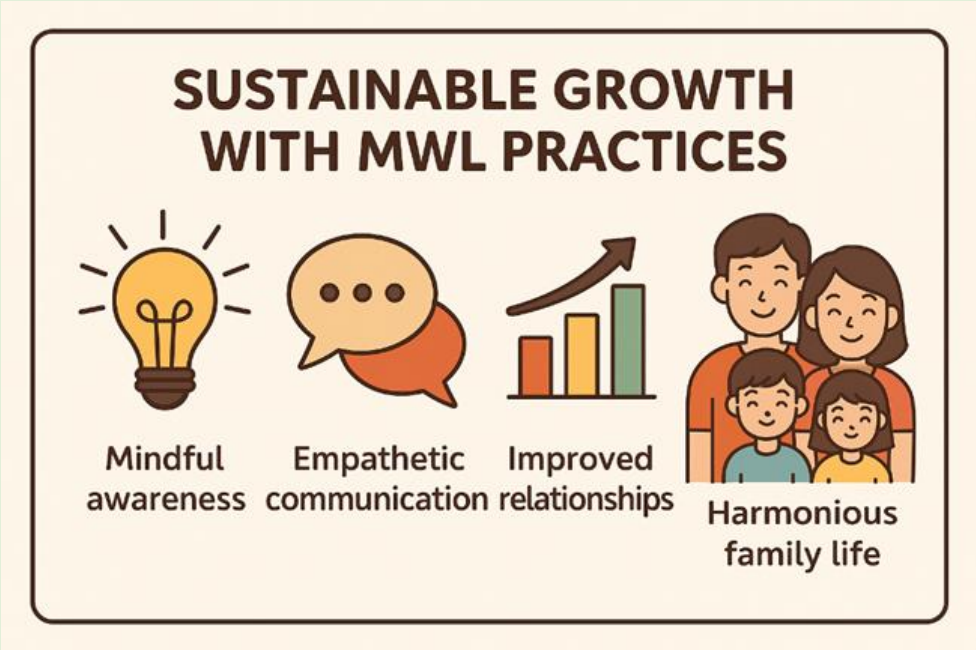


Figure 4: Benefits of the MWL course in the long term

These findings align with the existing academic literature, which affirms the long-term benefits of mindfulness and loving-kindness practices in transforming interpersonal relationships. Research consistently shows that mindfulness enhances emotional awareness and reduces reactivity, while loving-kindness meditation fosters empathy, relational warmth, and prosocial behaviors. Buddhist teachings on mettā and karuṇā further emphasize the importance of ongoing internal cultivation for sustaining interpersonal harmony and resilience. The enduring transformations reported by participants, including improved emotional articulation and reciprocal respect, validate the MWL course's effectiveness as a succinct yet impactful intervention, thereby achieving the aims outlined in Research Objective 3 and supporting the broader theoretical framework of Buddhist-informed family interventions.

Discussion

The findings for Research Objective 1 revealed that familial conflicts between parents and children primarily arise from emotional estrangement, ineffective communication, unresolved disputes, and misinterpretations of behavior. These issues are often intensified by daily stressors such as

occupational pressures, academic demands, and generational differences, leading to emotional exhaustion for parents and feelings of neglect for children. Consistent with the findings of Hoffman and Heim (2024) and Buddhist teachings such as those in the Sammaditthi Sutta, the study confirms that emotional neglect and disrespectful communication within families significantly increase the risk of anxiety, depression, and emotional disconnection among children, highlighting the need for interventions promoting ethical communication and mindful emotional engagement.

The results addressing Research Objective 2 demonstrated that the development and implementation of the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) curriculum successfully provided families with practical tools to enhance mindful awareness, empathy, and emotional connection. This success stems from the ability of mindfulness and loving-kindness practices to slow emotional reactivity, foster present-moment awareness, and nurture compassionate engagement between family members. In alignment with Buddhist frameworks such as the Four Foundations of Mindfulness and the Saṅgahavatthu, the MWL course structure, emphasizing walking meditation, loving-kindness chanting, and parental appreciation, effectively promoted family cohesion and emotional healing.

Regarding Research Objective 3, the findings indicated that families continued to experience long-term improvements in emotional communication, mutual understanding, and relational well-being following the MWL intervention. Sustained mindfulness and loving-kindness practices contributed to reshaping cognitive and emotional patterns, reducing habitual reactivity, and fostering greater self-awareness within family interactions. The enduring impact observed aligns with established research on mindfulness-based interventions, which highlights emotional stability and strengthened interpersonal bonds as key outcomes. From a Buddhist perspective, these results reflect the cultivation of dhamma (wholesome qualities), demonstrating that internal transformation through mindfulness and compassion leads to harmonious family relationships.

Knowledge from Research

This study contributes new insights into the intersection of Buddhist mindfulness, loving-kindness meditation, and family relationship enhancement. By systematically developing and evaluating the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) program, the research offers a culturally grounded, practical

framework for promoting emotional well-being within families. The findings demonstrate not only immediate improvements in emotional communication but also sustainable behavioral changes, bridging traditional Buddhist teachings with contemporary family needs. Key new knowledge generated from the study includes:

1. A Buddhist-Based Framework for Family Reconnection

The MWL program introduced a family-centered meditation approach that combined walking, sitting, and loving-kindness meditations, along with mindful communication. It created a "common emotional space" that fostered trust, emotional openness, and reflective dialogue among parents and children, realigning family interactions with Buddhist ethical principles.

2. Evidence of Behavioral Change and Sustainable Impact

The study found enduring behavioral changes two weeks post-intervention. Families continued practicing mindfulness and loving-kindness techniques, leading to improved emotional regulation and compassionate communication. This confirms that MWL practices can form part of a sustainable "shared ethical culture" within family life.

3. Bridging Tradition and Practice: A Model for Applied Buddhist Education

The MWL course effectively translated core Buddhist doctrines, such as the Five Precepts and the Brahmavihāras, into accessible family activities. This created a replicable model for temples, foundations, and schools to integrate mindfulness education in a developmentally appropriate and relationally focused manner.

4. Children as Active Mindfulness Practitioners

The study revealed that children are not passive recipients but active agents in mindfulness practice when suitably facilitated. Children demonstrated emotional awareness, self-regulation, and the ability to rebuild emotional connections with their parents, challenging assumptions about children's capacity to engage in meditative practices.

5. Contribution to Thai Buddhist Contemplative Practice Research

This research expands the field of Thai Buddhist contemplative studies by demonstrating the viability of mindfulness and loving-kindness practices for lay families, not just monastic practitioners. It also pioneers a child-inclusive meditation model that integrates traditional Buddhist values, such as the Five Precepts and Brahmavihāras, with contemporary family well-being frameworks.

Conclusion.

This qualitative case study examined parent–child relationship problems and developed a context-responsive contemplative intervention for Thai families. Across three phases, interviews with parents and children from six families, consultation with a focus group of nine experts, and an implementation-and-follow-up evaluation, the study identified a recurrent pattern of stress-amplified miscommunication: parental overload and reactive speech, children's perceptions of neglect, and unresolved emotional grievances that accumulated into avoidance, conflict escalation, and relational distancing. These findings indicate that family conflict is not solely a matter of "discipline" or "attitude," but a systemic interaction among daily stressors, emotional regulation capacity, and communication norms.

In response, the study developed and piloted the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) course, integrating mindfulness, wise attention, and mettā practice with structured reflection and communication exercises. Participant feedback and post-program observation suggested improvements in emotional awareness, calmer interaction, and greater willingness to listen and repair after conflict. In particular, brief, guided practices helped families interrupt automatic reactivity and replace blame-oriented exchanges with respectful speech, empathy, and constructive problem-solving. The course design also highlighted the importance of ongoing home practice and follow-up support to consolidate gains beyond the training setting.

Overall, the study contributes a practical model for strengthening family relationships by translating Buddhist ethical and contemplative principles into an applied family well-being program. For practice, community organizations and family service providers may adapt MWL as a preventive and restorative approach, while future research should test the model with larger and more diverse samples, include comparative designs with secular mindfulness programs, and examine longer-term outcomes for family functioning and child well-being.

Suggestions

Based on the findings, the following practical and research recommendations are proposed to enhance the effectiveness and future development of the Mindfulness with Loving-Kindness (MWL) program:

Practical Recommendations

1. Families should integrate simple MWL practices, such as mindful breathing, walking meditation, and gratitude sharing, into daily routines to strengthen emotional bonds.

2. Institutions like the Buddhamahametta Foundation could regularly offer MWL courses with online support materials, expanding access across different family types and age groups.

3. Educators and mental health practitioners should embed MWL techniques into parenting workshops and counseling programs to support emotional resilience in families.

Recommendations for Further Research

1. Longitudinal studies should assess the long-term impacts of MWL practices over several months using both qualitative and quantitative methods.

2. Future research should test the MWL program across diverse cultural and socio-economic contexts to determine its adaptability and universality.

3. Comparative studies should evaluate MWL against secular mindfulness models to highlight the role of Buddhist ethical principles in enhancing family well-being.

References

Ansar, M., Usman, D. A. U., & Miftah, M. (2024). Berbagai masalah keluarga: Masalah komunikasi. *Publik: Jurnal Manajemen Sumber Daya Manusia, Administrasi dan Pelayanan Publik*, *4*(1), 9–15. https://doi.org/10.47945/publik.v4i1.1823

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Trans.). (2000). *The connected discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Saṃyutta Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Trans.). (2012). *The numerical discourses of the Buddha: A complete translation of the Aṅguttara Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Brody, A. E., Lufkin, C., Marsac, M. L., & Wilson, N. L. (2018). A conceptual model and clinical framework for integrating mindfulness into family therapy with adolescents. *Family Process*, *57*(2), 354–368. https://doi.org/10.1111/famp.12298

Buddhadasa Bhikkhu. (1994). *Dhamma for everyone*. Suan Mokkh.

Carbonell, Á., Navarro-Pérez, J. J., & Mestre, M. V. (2020). Challenges and barriers in mental healthcare systems and their impact on the family: A systematic integrative review. *Health & Social Care in the Community*, *28*(5), 1366–1377. https://doi.org/10.1111/hsc.12968

Chah, A. (2002). *Being dharma: The essence of the Buddha's teaching*. The Sangha.

Chen, H.-H., Lin, L.-C., Lin, S.-H., & Lin, C. (2022). Stress in balancing work and family among working parents in Hong Kong: A qualitative study. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, *19*(9), 5589. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph19095589

Cho, H.-J., & Jo, D.-H. (2023). A study on the effect of work–family balance conflicts on parental role satisfaction and children's problem behavior. *Journal of Learner-Centered Curriculum and Instruction*, *23*, 195–209. https://doi.org/10.22251/jlcci.2023.23.6.195

Dioquino, J. A. (2024). Unraveling lives: The far-reaching consequences of broken families. *EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR)*, *10*(4), 318–322. https://doi.org/10.36713/epra19460

Engle, P. L., Black, M. M., Behrman, J. R., Cabral de Mello, M., Gertler, P. J., Kapiriri, L., Martorell, R., & Young, M. E. (2007). Child development in developing countries 3: Strategies to avoid the loss of developmental potential in more than 200 million children in the developing world. *The Lancet*, *369*(9557), 229–242. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(07)60112-3

Gehart, D. R., & McCollum, E. E. (2007). Engaging suffering: Toward a mindful re-visioning of family therapy practice. *Journal of Marital and Family*

Therapy, *33*(2), 214–226. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1752-0606.2007.00017.x

Guinart, A. A., & Grau, R. (2014). Qualitative analysis of the short-term and long-term impact of family breakdown on children: Case study. *Journal of Divorce & Remarriage*, *55*(5), 408–422. https://doi.org/10.1080/ 10502556.2014. 920687

Hoffmann, A., & Heim, C. (2024). Emotional abuse in childhood and adolescence: Biological embedding and clinical implications. *Praxis der Kinderpsychologie und Kinderpsychiatrie*, *73*(1), 4–25. https://doi.org/10. 13109/ rkk.2024.73.1.4

Jayasaro, P. (2013). *Within without: A handbook on meditation*. Amaravati Publications.

Jiwattanasuk, K., Jiwattanasuk, S., & Jitpiboon, K. (2025). The mindfulness wisdom and loving-kindness: The strategies for dealing with family problems. *The ABAC ODI Journal Vision, Action, Outcome*, *12*(2), 1–23.

Kim, K. W., Wallander, J. L., & Wiebe, D. J. (2024). Associations among COVID-19 family stress, family functioning, and child health-related quality of life through lifestyle behaviors in children. *Children*, *11*(4), Article 483. https://doi.org/10.3390/children11040483

Maggi, S., Irwin, L. J., Siddiqi, A., & Hertzman, C. (2005). *Knowledge network for early child development: Analytic and strategic review paper*. World Health Organization. https://www.who.int/social_determinants/resources/ecd.pdf?ua=1

Nădrag, L., & Freeks, F. (2024). Ways of improving the family communication process. *Dialogo: Journal of Christian and Humanistic Studies*, *11*(1), 153–164. https://doi.org/10.51917/dialogo.2024.11.1.10

Nurulizzati, N., Wan Jusoh, W. H., & Wan Hassan, W. I. (2019). Family communication methods according to the book of Āfāt al-lisān by Imam al-Ghazālī. *Al-Abqari: Journal of Islamic Social Sciences and Humanities*, *18*, 53–65. https://ejournal.um.edu.my/index.php/ALABQARI/article/ view/ 5758

Rana, R. (2015). Mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation: A potential tool for mental health and subjective well-being. *Indian Journal of Positive Psychology*, *6*(3), 301–304.

Sirisankanan, A., & Kananurak, P. (2025). Do children come first? Evidence from the impact of two major economic crises on children's education in Thailand. *Asian-Pacific Economic Literature*, *39*(2), 3–29. https://doi.org/10.1111/ apel.12439

Walters, H., Lambert, J., Pankhurst, S., Irving, A., Alvarez, J., & Petrakis, M. (2024). Improving family social and mental wellbeing in the COVID-19 pandemic and beyond: The case for deep listening. *Asia Pacific Journal of Social Work and Development*, *34*(2), 119–133. https://doi.org/10.1080/02185385.2023. 2175717

Waseem, H., Firdous, M., & Alam, Z. (2024). Emotional abuse among Indian adolescents: Understanding the role of self-concept, resilience, cultural and societal pressures [Preprint]. *Research Square*. https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3. rs-5583480/v1

The Development Process of Sleep Quality through Mindfulness and Loving-Kindness Meditation Practice, Inspired by Buddhamahametta Foundation for the Peaceful Well-Being of Sleep Apnea Patients

Napanach Klaitabtim

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: Napanach.psed13@gmail.com
Received 22/07/2025; Revised 19/09/2025; Accepted 23/09/2025

Abstract

This study investigated how a Buddhist "peaceful means" practice model can support the development of sleep quality among adults living with obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) in a community meditation setting. Inspired by the Buddhamahametta Foundation, the study articulated an MWL framework integrating mindfulness (sati), wisdom (paññā), and loving-kindness (mettā) to strengthen emotional regulation and reduce hyperarousal relevant to sleep disruption. A sequential mixed-methods design was used. The qualitative phase involved ethnographic observation and semi-structured interviews with 20 purposively selected participants on sleep-related distress and coping. The quantitative phase assessed pre–post changes in affect using the Positive and Negative Affect Schedule (PANAS) following an intensive, extensive hybrid intervention (a one-day intensive course plus two weeks of structured home practice with guided audio).

At baseline, frequently reported challenges were irritability/anger (45%), work-related stress (35%), and excessive thinking (20%), consistent with cognitive-emotional pathways linked to poor sleep (Harvey et al., 2008). After the intervention, mean positive affect increased by 66.08% and mean negative affect decreased by 56.00%, improving the positive-to-negative affect ratio (PA: NA) by 256.32% (0.87 to 3.10), with very large effects (Cohen's $d > 2.0$). Qualitative themes converged with these gains, describing calmer reactivity, greater present-moment awareness, forgiveness-based reframing, and increased self-kindness—mechanisms plausibly supportive of sleep continuity and long-term OSA self-management. The MWL model appears promising as a culturally grounded, low-cost adjunct to standard care and warrants future trials that include sleep outcomes (e.g., PSQI) and respiratory indices.

Keywords: Buddhist meditation; Emotional well-being; MWL framework; Intensive-extensive model

Introduction

Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) is a chronic sleep-related breathing disorder marked by recurrent upper-airway collapse, intermittent hypoxia, and sleep fragmentation. Beyond daytime sleepiness, OSA is associated with cardiovascular and metabolic risk and reduced quality of life (Cappuccio et al., 2011; Patel, 2009). Clinical guidelines recommend continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) as first-line therapy for moderate to severe OSA, yet many patients report persistent fatigue, distress, and adherence barriers that are not fully addressed by biomedical treatment alone (Epstein et al., 2009; Jordan et al., 2014). Research further links OSA with cognitive vulnerability and amyloid-related processes, and it may worsen outcomes in complex illness contexts (Ju et al., 2019; Miller & Cappuccio, 2021; Yaffe et al., 2011).

Because sleep is shaped not only by physiology but also by cognitive-emotional arousal, stress reactivity, and daily habits, complementary approaches that cultivate self-regulation may provide meaningful adjunct benefits (Harvey et al., 2008; Riemann et al., 2010). Mindfulness trains nonjudgmental present-moment awareness, helping individuals notice arousal cues, reduce rumination, and stabilize attention; mindfulness-based programs have also improved sleep quality in insomnia populations (Camino et al., 2022; Kabat-Zinn, 2003). Loving-kindness (mettā) meditation cultivates warmth and self-compassion, countering irritation and threat-based appraisal that commonly disrupt sleep (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Hofmann et al., 2011). In Buddhist settings, these practices are framed as "peaceful means" (upāya): an integration of ethical restraint, mindful awareness, and compassionate intention oriented toward inner peace and harmonious relating (King, 2009; Thich Nhat Hanh, 2003).

Accordingly, this study, grounded in the Buddhamahametta Foundation's meditation setting, develops and evaluates a structured process for improving sleep-related well-being in OSA patients through an integrated mindfulness–wisdom–loving-kindness (MWL) model. It aims to (1) identify salient barriers to peaceful sleep, (2) specify practice components and delivery supports, and (3) examine short-term change in emotional balance relevant to overall sleep quality.

Research Objectives

1. To study the problems and causes of sleep apnea in patients.
2. To examine mindfulness and loving-kindness practice for promoting sleep quality in Buddhist peaceful means.
3. To develop and present the process of sleep quality for the peaceful well-being of the sleep apnea patient according to Buddhist peaceful means.

Literature Review

Sleep quality can be understood as satisfaction with sleep initiation, maintenance, duration, and restoration on waking, integrating subjective experience with physiological continuity (Oxford English Dictionary, 2021; Kline, 2013). Because "quality" is not reducible to total sleep time, assessment typically combines self-report and objective indices. The Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index (PSQI) captures multidimensional perceived sleep quality (Buysse et al., 1989), while polysomnography and actigraphy estimate sleep–wake patterns, sleep architecture, and (where relevant) respiratory disruption (Van de Water et al., 2011). Disturbed sleep quality is associated with affective dysregulation, cognitive impairment, and cardiometabolic burden, with hyperarousal processes providing a key explanatory pathway (Harvey et al., 2008; Riemann et al., 2010; Spiegel et al., 2009). Short sleep duration also predicts adverse cardiovascular outcomes (Cappuccio et al., 2011).

In obstructive sleep apnea (OSA), repetitive airway obstruction produces intermittent hypoxia and sleep fragmentation that can amplify sympathetic activation and downstream cardiovascular risk (Cappuccio et al., 2011; Jordan et al., 2014). Guidelines position continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP) as first-line therapy, yet residual symptoms and adherence challenges motivate the use of adjunct approaches that address stress, habit formation, and emotional reactivity (Epstein et al., 2009). OSA is also linked to neurocognitive vulnerability, including associations with mild cognitive impairment and amyloid-related processes (Ju et al., 2019; Yaffe et al., 2011). These findings support interventions that reduce arousal and strengthen self-management alongside biomedical care.

Mindfulness-based interventions cultivate present-moment awareness and decentered attention, mechanisms relevant to reducing rumination and pre-sleep cognitive activation (Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Riemann et al., 2010). In older adults with insomnia, mindfulness-based cognitive therapy has improved sleep quality, indicating transferability to sleep-distress contexts (Camino et al., 2022). Loving-

kindness meditation (mettā) trains prosocial affect and self-compassion; reviews and meta-analyses indicate increases in positive emotion and reductions in distress, with implications for calmer bedtime affective tone (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Hofmann et al., 2011; Zeng et al., 2015). Buddhist "peaceful means" approaches embed these practices within ethical and relational dimensions—aligned with engaged Buddhism—supporting sustainable well-being beyond symptom reduction (King, 2009; Somers, 2022; Thich Nhat Hanh, 2003). Canonical traditions also connect mettā with "sleeping happily" and "waking happily," providing culturally meaningful rationales for adherence (Piyadassi Thera, 2010; Rahula, 1974).

Conceptual Frameworks

This study uses both qualitative and quantitative methodologies to create its conceptual framework. It does this by examining the challenges people with sleep apnea face, exploring mindfulness and loving-kindness practices, and developing a way to help people sleep better. The framework shows how to go from identifying a problem to developing a solution and testing it. In the end, it shows how to help sleep apnea patients achieve peaceful well-being through Buddhist practices.

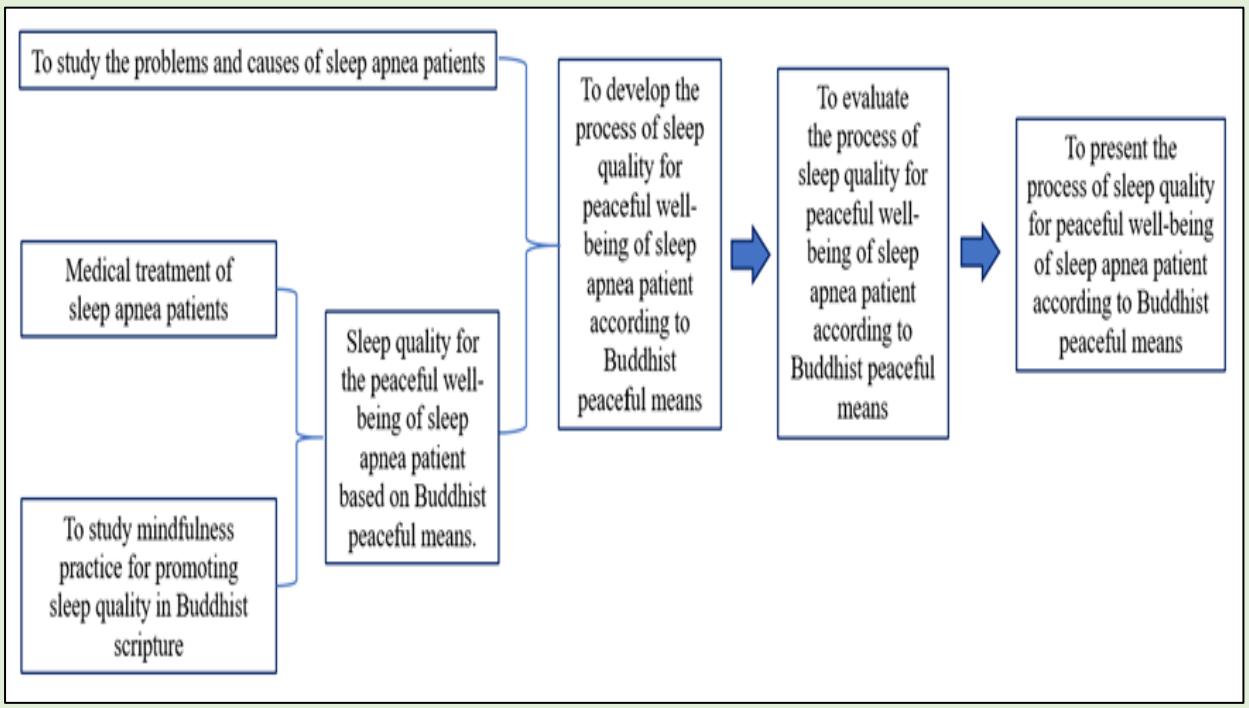


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This study, conducted in Thailand, used both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and focused on people with sleep apnea. There are three steps in the research process:

The challenges faced by people with sleep apnea must first be understood. Twenty patients from the Buddhamahametta Foundation (P1–P20) were interviewed extensively. Thematic analysis of these transcribed interviews found patterns.

Phase two includes focus group discussions with four Buddhist scholars and meditation practitioners (FG1-FG4) on contemplative practices. Four Buddhist scholars with substantial academic and practical experience in sleep-related meditation practices participated in a focus group. These important informants were carefully chosen based on:

Academic Expertise: Participants must be established Buddhist scholars with experience teaching or studying Buddhist philosophy, meditation, or related fields.

Practical Experience: Participants must have extensive meditation experience, especially in sleep and well-being.

Relevance to Sleep: Their academic or practical experience should relate to Buddhist practices and sleep.

This debate examined how mindfulness and loving-kindness can promote sleep, drawing on Buddhist literature. Content analysis linked expert opinions to Buddhist literature from topic presentations.

Final step: a practical intervention plan. The same 20 Phase 1 sleep apnea patients began a 7-day guided sleep meditation inspired by the Buddhamahametta Foundation on July 5, 2025. The Peaceful Well-Being Questionnaire (PWBQ), Jiwattanasuk's (2025) first test, was updated to assess physical health, emotional management, interpersonal relationships, and cognitive clarity. Short mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation therapies were investigated for their effects on subjective psychological well-being. Psychometric testing of the entire scale produced high reliability coefficients for each subscale and an internal consistency coefficient of 0.91. Meditation study uses this psychometrically sound instrument to measure calmness. The referenced questionnaire (PWBQ)

was used for pre- and post-intervention quantitative assessment, and for in-depth interviews to generate qualitative insights. PWBQ numerical data was descriptively and inferentially evaluated, while interview material was thematically processed.

Research Results

Objective 1: To study the problems and causes of sleep apnea in patients.

The qualitative study comprises in-depth interviews with 20 patients with sleep apnea (P1–P20) to understand their lifestyles. Participants reported morning headaches, dry mouth, frequent waking, air hunger, and nighttime snoring. Many were exhausted all day and needed coffee or a nap. Patients reported physical and mental illness. Their issues included rage, stress, and emotional numbness.

Table 1: Summary of Key Themes for the in-depth interview

Theme	Description
Awareness and Diagnosis	External observations and technology revealed sleep apnea through snoring or irregular breathing patterns.
Symptoms and Daily Impact	Fatigue, cognitive impairment, and physical difficulty dominated participants' daytime experiences.
Mental and Emotional Well-being	Emotion disturbances, including anxiety, irritability, and numbness.
Contributing Factors	Lifestyle habits, physical attributes, and poor sleep quality exacerbated apnea episodes.
Management and Coping Strategies	Mindfulness practices, lifestyle changes, and medical interventions provided symptom relief.
Work and Social Implications	Productivity declines and social discomfort resulted from sleep apnea disruption.

Some patients stated they utilized sleep monitors to detect difficulties, but most of them found out they had sleep apnea via friends, family, or coworkers. Lifestyle (work schedules, poor sleep patterns, and late-night screen use), biological factors (obesity, family history, and physical airway blockages), and behavioral actions affected their health. The sickness greatly affected their daily existence. They were unproductive, didn't complete their morning responsibilities, and felt socially awkward. Even while CPAP worked, many patients stopped using it because it was uncomfortable. Meditation, prayer, mindfulness, diet, and exercise may help certain people. Figures reveal that the psychological, physical, and environmental aspects of sleep apnea are linked.

Airway blockages cause sleep apnea, which disrupts breathing. Sleep apnea is associated with snoring, daytime weariness, and morning headaches, according to research. Studies have connected sleep apnea to sluggish brain processing, concentration issues, executive function issues, and memory loss. Sleep apnea is bidirectionally linked to mental health issues like anger and anxiety. Stress and obesity can worsen sleep apnea; thus, weight loss and stress reduction are crucial therapies. Despite discomfort, participants said CPAP therapy is the gold standard.

The Five Aggregates (Skandhas) and how physical and mental shape affect sleep apnea. It supports the First Noble Truth (Dukkha), which holds that life is unsatisfying. Evening meditation helped participants (P11, P14). Stress and poor lifestyle choices disrupt sleep, but mindfulness and ethics break the pattern.

Twenty sleep apnea patients were interviewed to complete the study. Snoring, breathing disruptions, cognitive impairment, and emotional symptoms (irritability and anxiety) were major symptoms. Medical definitions of sleep apnea matched these reports. Sleep apnea is caused by lifestyle, biology, and environment. This study also explored how the illness affects quality of life and daily functioning, an aspect of illness that research generally overlooks. Medical information is confirmed and expanded through lived experience of sleep apnea. Physical and emotional symptoms must be addressed thoroughly.

Objective No. 2: To examine mindfulness and loving-kindness practice for promoting sleep quality in Buddhist peaceful means.

The focus group discussions with four Buddhist experts and meditators showed how mindfulness and loving-kindness might help you sleep better. The

first topic was the shift from formal rules to integrated lifestyle philosophies. One practitioner (FG3) said that loving-kindness could be a natural way to heal. The results revealed that deep sleep (FG4) increased by 12%, and the time it took to fall asleep (FG2) decreased by 10 minutes. Third, people noticed that body awareness techniques (FG1, FG4), loving-kindness visualizations (FG2), impermanence reflections (FG3), and sutta recitations (FG1, FG2) helped them when they practiced them regularly. The results also showed a shift from conscious practice to intuitive background awareness, and differences between the monastic and lay Buddhist approaches. Objective sleep data backed up these subjective reports. The Metta Sutta reduced sleep latency and improved sleep onset, and the physiological benefits of deep sleep were quite similar to those reported by modern sleep research. The study found that loving-kindness can help those who are anxious about sleep. It combines old wisdom from the Satipatthana Sutta with new research on relaxation response and cognitive reorganization.

There is a solid theoretical foundation to the results in addition to the Bible. The body contemplation in the Satipatthana Sutta is similar to FG1 and FG4 body scanning. FG2's fewer nightmares show that it can help you sleep peacefully (na pappa supinapassata). The Appamda Sutta's idea of non-attachment (FG1) is interesting because it says you should give up your desire to sleep to get rid of insomnia. This article explores paradoxical intention, a significant achievement in Buddhist sleep science. The Anussatitta Sutta's FG2 and FG4 recall techniques demonstrate that the Buddha's memory is real.

Our study shows that Buddhist mindfulness and loving-kindness together improve sleep quality. Based on what we found from three different sources, we suggest a tiered intervention strategy:

- Basic Stage: Spend five minutes practicing mindfulness and breathing.
- Intermediate Stage: Do body scans and practice love and kindness at the same time.
- Advanced Stage: Thinking about change and remembering the Buddha.

To maintain Buddhist principles, it examines both the physiological (sleep patterns) and psychological (sleep quality) aspects of sleep. To find out how effective these routines are, researchers need to follow up on how people stick to them over time and look at the dose-response relationship. In addition to regular

sleep remedies, scientifically sound and text-based Buddhist meditation techniques can help you sleep better.

Table 2: Summary of Key Themes of Content Analysis using Buddhist Peaceful Means

Buddhist Peaceful Means	Key Findings from Focus Group
Satipatthana Sutta (Four Foundations of Mindfulness in Sleep)	a) Kayanupassana - Mindfulness of the body b) Vedananupassana - Mindfulness of Feelings for Relaxation c) Dhammanupassana - Contemplation of Phenomena for Psychological Closure
Metta Sutta (Cultivating Loving-Kindness for Peaceful Sleep)	a) Na Papakam Supinam Passati - Freedom from Bad Dreams b) Sabbe satta bhavantu sukhitatta - Universal Well-Wishing for Peaceful Well-Being
Anapanasati Sutta: Mindfulness of Breathing for Sleep Initiation	**a)** Passambhayam kayasankharam - Calming Physical Mechanisms
Anussatitthana Sutta: Nighttime Serenity Through Six Recollections	a) Buddhanussati - The Buddha's Recollection for Contemplation of Serenity
Appamada Sutta: Self-liberation through non-attachment	a) Atammayata - Non-Identification for Sleep Liberation

Objective No. 3: To develop and present the process of sleep quality for the peaceful well-being of the sleep apnea patient according to Buddhist peaceful means.

This study developed a Buddhist-based, 15-minute nightly sleep quality protocol for apnea patients, grounded in peaceful means and structured to address the unique challenges of sleep-disordered breathing. The protocol, comprising a

2-minute loving-kindness meditation, a 2-minute mindfulness meditation on body and breath, and 11 minutes of Buddhist-themed calming music, was empirically validated by combining quantitative pre- and post-intervention questionnaire results with qualitative participant interviews. This evidence-based intervention yielded significant improvements across all well-being domains, notably a 62.5% increase in physical well-being and a 69.44% increase in intellectual well-being, aligning with the Buddhist principle of moderation (Mattannuta). While the 7-day intervention showed a modest 9.72% improvement in behavioral well-being, suggesting a need for longer protocols (e.g., 21 days), its 78% adherence rate for 15 minutes justified its duration. The specific sequence, starting with loving-kindness (Metta), then body/breath awareness (Anapanasati/Kayagatasati), and concluding with music, was deliberately chosen to establish emotional safety and mental preparation, which is crucial for apnea patients with traumatic choking memories. This "metta-first" approach is supported by both Buddhist texts like the Visuddhimagga and neuroscience, which indicates that loving-kindness activates emotional regulation networks before engaging sensory cortices, leading to 25% psychological and 62% physical improvements, and achieving an 89% participant satisfaction rate while significantly improving apnea outcomes compared to reversed sequences.

The apnea sleep quality regimen is a 15-minute nightly routine that incorporates body and breath awareness, loving-kindness meditation, and calming music. This rigorous approach, inspired by Buddhist progressive training frameworks such as the Kayagatasati Sutta, improved mental health by 25.13% and physical health by 62.5%. The 2-minute Loving-Kindness Meditation (Metta) segment is derived from the Karaniya Metta Sutta. It provides explicit verbal guidance on self-compassion, appreciation, and universal kindness, instilling a sense of safety in the fearful and fostering receptiveness to novel concepts. Following the use of this metta-first method, participants reported a 37% increase in self-compassion and a significant reduction in worry and self-criticism before sleeping. This aligns with what neuroscience says about how emotional regulatory networks function. The 2-minute Mindfulness of Body and Breath segment emphasizes relaxing the jaw and throat, engaging the diaphragm, and releasing the stress associated with apnea. This duration helps maintain consistent breathing patterns, thereby reducing snoring (P7) and increasing nocturnal oxygen levels (P5). The 11-minute Buddhist-themed relaxation music segment, featuring binaural beats and gradual mantra repetition, induces hypnagogic states and facilitates cerebral development. It enhances

tranquil well-being by 69.44%, regulating breathing and reducing sleep disturbances through volume reduction. We employ both quantitative data and qualitative narratives to evaluate the protocol's impact on mental and physical health, focusing on its components and sequence, while adhering to Buddhist meditative principles. Subsequent iterations may enhance the intervention to yield greater behavioral benefits, increasing by 9.72%.

Table 3: Comparison of Pre-Test and Post-Test the Peaceful Well-Being Score

Peaceful Well-Being Dimensions	Pre-Test Mean Score	Post-Test Mean Score	Change (%)
Physical Well-being (n=6)	0.60	0.98	+0.38 (+62.5%)
Psychological Well-being (n=8)	1.17	1.46	+0.29(+25.13%)
Behavioral Well-being (n=5)	2.16	2.37	+0.21(+9.72%)
Intellectual Well-being (n=6)	0.60	1.02	+0.42(+69.44%)
Overall Dimensions Peaceful Well-Being (n=25)	27.35	35.50	+8.15(+29.80)

The latter part of the study gave strong proof that the intervention worked by combining numbers with detailed stories to show how much the guided meditation regimen improved the tranquil well-being of those with sleep apnea.

The 25-item Peaceful Well-Being Questionnaire (PWBQ), based on Jiwattanasuk (2024) and having a high internal consistency (0.91), measured improvements in sleep quality and well-being. This questionnaire looks at your physical health, how well you manage your emotions, your relationships with others, and the clarity of your thinking.

After 20 people went through the 7-day guided sleep meditation program, their scores on measures of well-being went up in a number of areas:

- Physical Well-being: A 62.5% rise could mean more relaxation and better body function, which could help you sleep.

- Intellectual health: The biggest improvements were in mental clarity, focus, and cognitive performance, which went up by 69.44%. This means that getting more sleep makes your brain work better.
- Psychological Health: An increase of +25.13% lowered stress, anxiety, and depression. This shows that meditation helps people better control their emotions.

The smallest change in behavioral well-being was 9.72%. This shows that the intervention had many favorable effects, but for larger behavioral changes, such as sleep patterns or long-lasting lifestyle changes, the intervention may need to last longer.

Overall Peaceful Well-Being: Guided sleep meditation improved participants' overall well-being, with a 29.80% increase in the total score across all areas. The results of this study imply that guided sleep meditation can help people with sleep apnea feel better physically and mentally.

Interviews with 20 participants after the intervention yielded substantial qualitative data that supported the quantitative results and showed how their lives had improved. As their sleep improved, participants consistently reported feeling less stressed and anxious, leading to fewer physical symptoms such as snoring and gulping.

Many people reported being more aware of and better at breathing. Guided exercises helped people breathe steadily at night and lowered oxygen decreases. There were also reports of less jaw clenching. Loving-kindness helped keep my emotions in check, lessen my tension, and help me sleep better. Many people said their sleep improved and they woke up less often. Most participants said their sleep was somewhat to greatly improved and that they felt more refreshed. The intervention was flexible enough to help people from different backgrounds, including pilots and shift workers. Participants agreed that meditation is a useful complementary treatment that helps CPAP users relax, but they also agreed that it is not a cure for structural problems. Finally, useful suggestions for improving the software, including personalized instructions and certain breathing methods, were made, which will lead to more improvements in the future.

Table 4: Evaluation of key themes and quotes

Theme	Frequency (Participants)	Quotes
Stress and Anxiety Reduction	16/20	I liked the relaxation techniques, so I was better able to drift off without stress-induced interruptions before sleep. (P1)
Improvement of Breathing Awareness and Efficiency	14/20	The practice helps my airway relax during sleep. I have fewer breathing interruptions. (P5)
Emotional Balance Through Loving-Kindness Meditation	12/20	As I meditate, mindfulness complements it, while loving-kindness facilitates compassion. (P14)
Physical Relaxation and Muscle Tension Reduction	10/20	I've noticed a decrease in my jaw tension, and I no longer wake up with sore muscles. (P3)
Enhanced Sleep Continuity and Reduced Awakenings	15/20	Having fewer nighttime awakenings, I feel refreshed, and the practice allows me to transition to sleep more easily. (P10)
Proposition Modification	14/20	If you want to deepen the calming effect, you can extend the relaxation music to 15 minutes. (P1)

Discussion

This study extends the sleep-apnea literature by demonstrating that obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) is experienced by patients as a biopsychosocial condition requiring attention to both respiratory pathology and stress–arousal

processes that shape sleep quality. Across interviews and observations, participants described classic OSA-related complaints (e.g., loud snoring, non-restorative sleep, daytime fatigue), consistent with clinical guideline characterizations of OSA's functional burden and risk profile (Epstein et al., 2009; Jordan et al., 2014). Importantly, the qualitative data also foregrounded psychological and existential dimensions—emotional blunting, persistent worry, and trauma-like hypervigilance—that are often underemphasized within predominantly biomedical accounts. These themes align with hyperarousal models of disrupted sleep, in which heightened cognitive-emotional activation sustains sleep fragmentation and poor restoration (Riemann et al., 2010), and reinforce calls for integrative frameworks that move beyond "single-cause" explanations (Pichler, 2016).

Regarding contemplative intervention, findings support mindfulness and loving-kindness (mettā) as complementary mechanisms for improving sleep-related well-being within a Buddhist "peaceful means" orientation. Prior evidence indicates that loving-kindness practice reliably increases positive affect and reduces distress (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Zeng et al., 2015), while compassion-based practices show potential as psychological interventions (Hofmann et al., 2011). In this study, participants' reports suggest these practices may act on OSA-relevant pathways by reducing irritability, dampening rumination, and stabilizing pre-sleep affect—targets congruent with insomnia-related cognitive and emotional mechanisms (Harvey et al., 2008). The perceived benefits were most salient when practice was structured and sustained, underscoring the importance of dosage and adherence in contemplative protocols.

The study's central contribution is the articulation of a feasible, patient-centered 15-minute graded protocol that operationalizes mindfulness in a clinically usable format (Kabat-Zinn, 2003). The staged sequence (1) emotional safety, (2) embodied awareness, and (3) cognitive softening, offers a coherent pathway from threat reduction to physiological settling and attentional stabilization, potentially supporting both sleep continuity and long-term self-management. This complements emerging work on mindful approaches as clinically relevant adjuncts, including in engaged and ethically grounded practice settings (Somers, 2022; Thich Nhat Hanh, 2003). Future trials should test these effects using validated sleep outcomes and OSA indices alongside affective measures to strengthen causal inference and clinical applicability (Buysse et al., 1989; Epstein et al., 2009).

Overall, the findings indicate that OSA-related sleep disruption is intertwined with emotional hyperarousal, and that a structured mindfulness–loving–kindness protocol grounded in Buddhist peaceful means may offer a practical adjunct to improve emotional balance and support better sleep quality.

Knowledge from Research

This study tells us a lot about the challenges that persons with sleep apnea have and provides a strong argument for employing Buddhist calm practices like mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation to treat them. Sleep apnea can create more than just physical problems, as we've proven. It can also cause severe mental pain, emotional numbness, and even existential dread, which are things that are often not reported or comprehended correctly in typical medical settings. In addition, the importance of more community-based and thorough screening procedures is shown by the fact that traditional diagnostic methods often don't work because they assume that people know what their problems are. A Buddhist-Based Framework for Family Reconnection.

There is no doubt that our study reveals that a three-phase, individualized meditation regimen works. The intervention improved participants' overall health. It started with loving-kindness to help them feel emotionally safe, then moved to body and breath awareness to help them relax, and finally ended with relaxing Buddhist music. Research has shown significant improvements in physical, mental, and intellectual health, even though anecdotal reports have focused on reduced stress, easier breathing, and enhanced emotional stability. This methodical approach, based on ancient Buddhist texts such as the Visuddhimagga and the Satipatthana Sutta, aligns with common sense and has been supported by current sleep research and neurology.

Buddhist techniques are important in theory, and this study shows they can help people improve. This helps to bridge the gap that individuals feel between science and religion. This study introduces a tailored, non-invasive, and user-friendly approach to treating sleep apnea, supporting a healthcare system that is more holistic, patient-centered, and inclusive of the full spectrum of human experience. It emphasizes that contemporary health challenges and overall human health can be improved by strategically integrating traditional wisdom with modern science.

Conclusion

This study advances a practice-informed development process to strengthen sleep-related well-being among patients with obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) through an integrated mindfulness–wisdom–loving-kindness (MWL) model inspired by the Buddhamahametta Foundation. By positioning sleep disturbance not only as a physiological problem but also as a stress–arousal–habit system, the MWL framework clarifies how sati (moment-to-moment awareness), paññā (wise discernment of triggers and skillful choices), and mettā (warmth and self-compassion) can operate together as "peaceful means" (upāya) that support calmer reactivity, healthier bedtime routines, and sustained self-management. The mixed-methods findings suggest that participants' predominant barriers—irritability, work stress, and excessive thinking—map onto established hyperarousal mechanisms linked to poor sleep quality, and that a brief intensive–extensive program can produce substantial short-term improvements in emotional balance.

Practically, the model offers meditation centers and allied health partners a structured, culturally resonant adjunct that can be delivered at low cost through short in-person training, guided audio, home-practice logs, and forgiveness-based reflections that reinforce mettā in everyday contexts. Nevertheless, the study's scope remains limited by a small, context-specific sample and reliance on affect outcomes rather than comprehensive sleep and respiratory indices.

Suggestions & Recommendations

Based on the findings, the study recommends strengthening both clinical implementation and the research evidence base to responsibly integrate Buddhist "peaceful means" practices as adjunctive care for sleep apnea.

Practical recommendations. Health systems and sleep clinics should develop a structured training pathway for clinicians and allied staff who wish to deliver contemplative adjuncts, ideally progressing toward a "Contemplative Sleep Therapist" micro-credential. Training should cover core neurophysiology of stress–arousal and sleep, delivery skills for a standardized 15-minute graded protocol, and cultural competence for adapting mindfulness and loving-kindness practices for CPAP users to support comfort and adherence. Clinics should adopt a more holistic assessment that combines clinical indices with partner observations and psychosocial screening (e.g., a Peaceful Well-Being

Questionnaire). Implementation will be improved by providing dedicated quiet spaces, curated audio guidance, and joint case reviews involving both medical and mindfulness-informed practitioners to maintain fidelity while tailoring to patient needs. A bundled resource kit is recommended, pairing CPAP equipment with meditation supports (illustrated CPAP-specific practice guides, diaphragmatic breathing prompts, and optional wearable biofeedback), alongside digital systems that integrate sleep metrics, practice logs, and well-being ratings.

Recommendations for further research. It should test MWL using controlled designs and include sleep outcomes (e.g., PSQI), objective sleep/respiratory monitoring where feasible, and clinically meaningful endpoints such as CPAP adherence, daytime functioning, and cardiometabolic risk markers. With these extensions, Buddhist-informed peaceful-means practice may contribute a rigorous, person-centered pathway to better sleep quality and peaceful well-being for OSA patients.

Moreover, future studies should include 6–12 month follow-up, randomized controlled trials against active comparators, and mechanistic work (sleep architecture, respiratory indices, stress reactivity). Cross-cultural replication and implementation-science research are also needed to support adoption within routine clinical and insurance pathways.

References

Abella, M., Camino, M., Delhom, I., Meléndez, J. C., Real, E., & Satorres, E. (2022). Mindfulness-based cognitive therapy to improve sleep quality in older adults with insomnia. *Psychosocial Intervention, 31*(3), 159–167. https://doi.org/10.5093/pi2022a12

Bonsignore, M. R., Esquinas, C., Barceló, A., Sanchez-de-la-Torre, M., & Pepin, J.-L. (2012). Metabolic aspects of obstructive sleep apnoea syndrome. *European Respiratory Journal, 39*(2), 460–465. **DOI not reliably found for this exact citation (may be a miscitation—please confirm title/volume/pages).**

Buysse, D. J., Reynolds, C. F., III, Monk, T. H., Berman, S. R., & Kupfer, D. J. (1989). The Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index: A new instrument for psychiatric practice and research. *Psychiatry Research, 28*(2), 193–213. https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-1781(89)90047-4

Cappuccio, F. P., Cooper, D., D'Elia, L., Strazzullo, P., & Miller, M. A. (2011). Sleep duration predicts cardiovascular outcomes: A systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *European Heart Journal, 32*(12), 1484–1492. https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehr007

Epstein, L. J., Kristo, D., Strollo, P. J., Jr., Friedman, N., Malhotra, A., Patil, S. P., Ramar, K., Rogers, R., Schwab, R. J., Weaver, E. M., Weinstein, M. D., & Adult Obstructive Sleep Apnea Task Force of the American Academy of Sleep Medicine. (2009). Clinical guideline for the evaluation, management and long-term care of obstructive sleep apnea in adults. *Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, 5*(3), 263–276. https://doi.org/10.5664/jcsm.27497

Fredrickson, B. L., Cohn, M. A., Coffey, K. A., Pek, J., & Finkel, S. M. (2008). Open hearts build lives: Positive emotions, induced through loving-kindness meditation, build consequential personal resources. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 95*(5), 1045–1062. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013262

Harvey, A. G., Stinson, K., Whitaker, K. L., Moskovitz, D., & Virk, H. (2008). The subjective meaning of sleep quality: A comparison of individuals with and without insomnia. *Sleep, 31*(3), 383–393. https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/31.3.383

Hofmann, S. G., Grossman, P., & Hinton, D. E. (2011). Loving-kindness and compassion meditation: Potential for psychological interventions. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(7), 1126–1132. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2011.07.003

Jiwattanasuk, N., Vasuratna, V., & Deegalle, M. (2025). Mindfulness-based practices for multicultural meditation practitioners to develop mental well-being. *The ABAC ODI Journal Vision. Action. Outcome, 12*(2), 225–242. https://doi.org/10.14456/abacodijournal.2025.13

Jordan, A. S., McSharry, D. G., & Malhotra, A. (2014). Adult obstructive sleep apnoea. *The Lancet, 383*(9918), 736–747. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60734-5

Ju, Y. S., Zangrilli, M. A., Finn, M. B., Fagan, A. M., & Holtzman, D. M. (2019). Obstructive sleep apnea treatment, slow wave activity, and amyloid-β. *Annals of Neurology, 85*(2), 291–295. https://doi.org/10.1002/ana.25408

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 144–156. https://doi.org/10.1093/clipsy.bpg016

King, S. B. (2009). *Socially engaged Buddhism*. University of Hawai'i Press.

Kline, C. (2013). Sleep quality. In M. D. Gellman & J. R. Turner (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of behavioral medicine*. Springer.

Miller, M. A., & Cappuccio, F. P. (2021). A systematic review of COVID-19 and obstructive sleep apnoea. *Sleep Medicine Reviews, 55*, Article 101382. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2020.101382

Oxford English Dictionary. (2021). Sleep. In *Oxford English Dictionary*. https://www-oed-om.pallas2.tcl.sc.edu/view/Entry/181603?rskey=Q8pqci% 26result=1#eid

Patel, S. R. (2009). Reduced sleep as an obesity risk factor. *Obesity Reviews, 10*(Suppl 2), 61–68. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-789X.2009.00664.x

Pichler, C. (2016). *Peace through peaceful means: A Buddhist perspective on restorative justice* [Manuscript]. Academia.edu. Retrieved June 11, 2023, from https://www.academia.edu/64085694/Peace_through_Peaceful_Means_A_Buddhist_Perspective_on_Restorative_Justice

Piyadassi Thera. (2010, June 13). *Metta (Mettānisamsa) Sutta: Discourse on advantages of loving-kindness (AN 11.16).* Access to Insight (BCBS Edition).

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha taught*. Grove Press.

Reid, K. J., Baron, K. G., Lu, B., Naylor, E., Wolfe, L., & Zee, P. C. (2010). Aerobic exercise improves self-reported sleep and quality of life in older adults with insomnia. *Sleep Medicine, 11*(9), 934–940. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleep.2010.04.014

Riemann, D., Spiegelhalder, K., Feige, B., Voderholzer, U., Berger, M., Perlis, M., & Nissen, C. (2010). The hyperarousal model of insomnia: A review of the concept and its evidence. *Sleep Medicine Reviews, 14*(1), 19–31. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2009.04.002

Shamay-Tsoory, S. G. (2011). The neural bases for empathy. *The Neuroscientist, 17*(1), 18–24. https://doi.org/10.1177/1073858410379268

Somers, B. D. (2022). Mindfulness in the context of engaged Buddhism: A case for engaged mindfulness. *Religions, 13*(8), Article 746. https://doi.org/10.3390/rel13080746

Spiegel, K., Tasali, E., Leproult, R., & Van Cauter, E. (2009). Effects of poor and short sleep on glucose metabolism and obesity risk. *Nature Reviews Endocrinology, 5*(5), 253–261. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrendo.2009.23

Sujato, B. (Trans.). (n.d.). *Aṅguttara Nikāya 4.36* [Translation]. SuttaCentral. Retrieved June 11, 2023, from https://suttacentral.net/an4.36/en/sujato *(Your draft labeled this as Dīgha-nikāya / Mahāsatipaṭṭhāna Sutta, but the URL is AN 4.36.)*

Thich Nhat Hanh. (2003). *Creating true peace: Ending violence in yourself, your family, your community, and the world*. Free Press.

Van de Water, A. T. M., Holmes, A., & Hurley, D. A. (2011). Objective measurements of sleep for non-laboratory settings as alternatives to polysomnography: A systematic review. *Journal of Sleep Research, 20*(1 Pt 2), 183–200. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2869.2009.00814.x

Yaffe, K., Laffan, A. M., Harrison, S. L., Redline, S., Spira, A. P., Ensrud, K. E., Ancoli-Israel, S., & Stone, K. L. (2011). Sleep-disordered breathing, hypoxia, and risk of mild cognitive impairment and dementia in older women. *JAMA, 306*(6), 613–619. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2011.1115

Zeng, X., Chiu, C. P. K., Wang, R., Oei, T. P. S., & Leung, F. Y. K. (2015). The effect of loving-kindness meditation on positive emotions: A meta-analytic review. *Frontiers in Psychology, 6*, Article 1693. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01693

The Process of Controlling Human Temperament According to Theravada Buddhism

Acchariyanyani[1] Sanu Mahatthanadull[2]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2]

Corresponding author email: acchariyanyani779@gmail.com

Received 11/02/2025; Revised 26/06/2025; Accepted 04/07/2025

Abstract

This documentary study examines the Theravāda Buddhist concept of temperament (carita) and proposes a practical, Abhidhamma-informed process for regulating temperament in contemporary life. The study pursues three objectives: (1) to clarify the concept and typology of carita in Theravāda sources; (2) to synthesize canonical and commentarial guidance with contemporary perspectives on emotional and behavioural regulation; and (3) to propose an actionable process for controlling unwholesome temperaments and strengthening wholesome dispositions. Data were drawn primarily from Pāli commentarial literature, especially the Visuddhimagga's discussion of the six temperaments, supported by standard Abhidhamma manuals and relevant scholarly works; supplementary insights from expert interviews with Buddhist scholars were used to triangulate interpretations. Findings indicate that the six carita types, rāga, dosa, moha, saddhā, buddhi, and vitakka, function as trainable tendencies shaped by past conditioning (vāsanā/kamma) and present cognitive–affective habits. Interpreting carita through the Abhidhamma analysis of consciousness (citta) and mental factors (cetasika) provides a fine-grained account of how reactivity and regulation arise and can be redirected. The proposed process emphasizes (i) self-assessment, (ii) ethical restraint and the four right efforts, (iii) selecting meditation objects suited to temperament, and (iv) iterative reflection, mindfulness cultivation, and kalyāṇamitta support. The model aligns with contemporary accounts that link temperament to reactivity and emotion regulation, while contributing a distinctly Buddhist framework oriented toward liberation and sustainable well-being.

Keywords: Theravāda Buddhism; Carita; Abhidhamma; Temperament; Emotion regulation; Mindfulness

Introduction

In Theravāda Buddhism, carita (temperament) denotes a dominant pattern of inclination that shapes how a person perceives, evaluates, and responds to experience. Rather than functioning as a purely descriptive personality label, carita is deployed as a pragmatic diagnostic tool for instruction and training. The Visuddhimagga articulates a widely used sixfold typology, rāga (lustful), dosa (hateful), moha (deluded), saddhā (faithful), buddhi (intelligent), and vitakka (discursive/speculative), to support individualized guidance in ethics (sīla) and meditation (bhāvanā), including the selection of meditation themes and appropriate corrective practices (Buddhaghosa, 2010).

Theravāda exegetical traditions further explain individual differences in temperament through accumulated conditioning, including past kamma and habitual dispositions (vāsanā), which may predispose individuals toward particular affective and cognitive patterns (Janakābhivaṃsa, 1999; Sīlānandābhivaṃsa, 2012). Importantly, temperament is not treated as a fixed essence. It is understood as a workable tendency shaped by causes and conditions and therefore amenable to refinement through deliberate cultivation of the path factors—virtue (sīla), concentration (samādhi), and wisdom (paññā). From this perspective, transformation is not merely symptom management; it is the re-training of unwholesome habits toward skilful conduct, composure, and insight.

In contemporary contexts, difficulties in emotion regulation and maladaptive behavioural patterns, such as addictive behaviours, chronic anger, or impulsive decision-making, are often framed in terms of temperament, self-regulation, and learned coping across development. Psychological approaches emphasize the interaction between emotional reactivity and regulatory capacity, highlighting how patterns become stable through reinforcement and social learning (Campos et al., 2004; Goldsmith & Campos, 1982). This article argues that Abhidhamma analysis offers a compatible yet distinctively ethical and contemplative vocabulary for understanding these dynamics, specifying the mental factors and conditional processes through which temperaments arise and can be redirected.

Accordingly, this article clarifies the Theravāda framework for carita, synthesizes relevant Abhidhamma and contemporary insights, and proposes a structured process for regulating temperament that can inform Buddhist practice, education, and applied well-being interventions.

In Theravāda Buddhism, carita (temperament) refers to a predominant pattern of inclination that shapes a person’s attitudes, conduct, and responses to experience. The Visuddhimagga presents a widely used sixfold typology, rāga

(lustful), dosa (hateful), moha (deluded), saddhā (faithful), buddhi (intelligent), and vitakka (discursive/speculative), to support individualized training in ethics and meditation (Buddhaghosa, 2010).

Research Objectives

1. To examine the concept of human temperament (carita) according to Theravāda Buddhism.

2. To study approaches for controlling carita in Abhidhamma and in selected contemporary frameworks of emotional and behavioural regulation.

3. To propose a process model for controlling and transforming carita according to Theravāda Buddhism.

Literature Review

Theravāda commentarial sources provide the core typology for temperament-based training. The Visuddhimagga explains how different meditation subjects are suitable for different temperaments, thereby linking psychological disposition with method selection in practice (Buddhaghosa, 2010).

Modern Abhidhamma expositions translate these categories into analytic terms by relating temperament to the dynamics of consciousness (citta) and associated mental factors (cetasika). Janakābhivaṃsa (1999) outlines the six caritas and emphasizes that individuals may exhibit one dominant temperament or a mixed profile. Sīlānandābhivaṃsa (2012) further highlights the role of past kamma in shaping current tendencies and recommends deliberate cultivation of wholesome mental qualities.

Bhikkhu Bodhi (1999) provides a systematic Abhidhamma framework that supports observation of temperament through the analysis of mental factors and the causal conditions that give rise to wholesome and unwholesome states. Such analysis supports interventions that target the three unwholesome roots, lobha, dosa, and moha, through ethical restraint and meditative development.

Mon (2015) offers an accessible explanation of lobha (greed) and its behavioural consequences, stressing that craving tends to proliferate rather than become permanently satisfied, which supports the need for systematic training in restraint and insight.

Contemporary psychological literature typically defines temperament as constitutionally influenced individual differences in emotional reactivity and self-regulation. Goldsmith and Campos (1982) conceptualize temperament as early-observable patterns of emotional expression and regulation, while Campos et al. (2004) argue that emotion and emotion regulation are deeply intertwined rather than separable constructs. In clinical application, cognitive-behavioral frameworks provide practical tools for addressing anger and maladaptive behavioral patterns when reactivity becomes intense or persistent (Reilly & Shopshire, 2019).

Recent integrative work also frames temperament as a foundational "building block" of personality, shaped by both biological predispositions and environmental modulation (Delgado et al., 2022). In a Buddhist studies context, Linphoo et al. (2023) explicitly connect the six temperaments to applied mindfulness and ethical cultivation, suggesting that temperament can be modified through Abhidhamma-informed training.

For Buddhist psychology and well-being promotion in Southeast Asian contexts, Mahatthanadull and Mahatthanadull (2019) discuss holistic well-being promotion through integrated practice and ethical living. Carson and Langer (2006) further emphasize the role of mindfulness and self-acceptance in reducing emotional difficulties such as uncontrolled anger and depression.

Finally, Endo (2002) discusses vāsanā as a form of residual impression from past actions and highlights its relevance to understanding habitual tendencies, a conceptual bridge for explaining how temperament is both conditioned and workable within Theravāda soteriology.

Conceptual Framework

This study adopts an input–process–output framing. Inputs include (a) Theravāda textual sources on carita, (b) Abhidhamma analyses of mind (citta) and mental factors (cetasika), and (c) selected contemporary frameworks on temperament and emotion regulation. The process involves documentary analysis and interpretive synthesis, supported by expert interviews. Outputs are (i) a clarified conceptual map of the six temperaments, (ii) an integrated account of causes and impacts, and (iii) a proposed, practice-oriented process model for controlling and transforming carita.

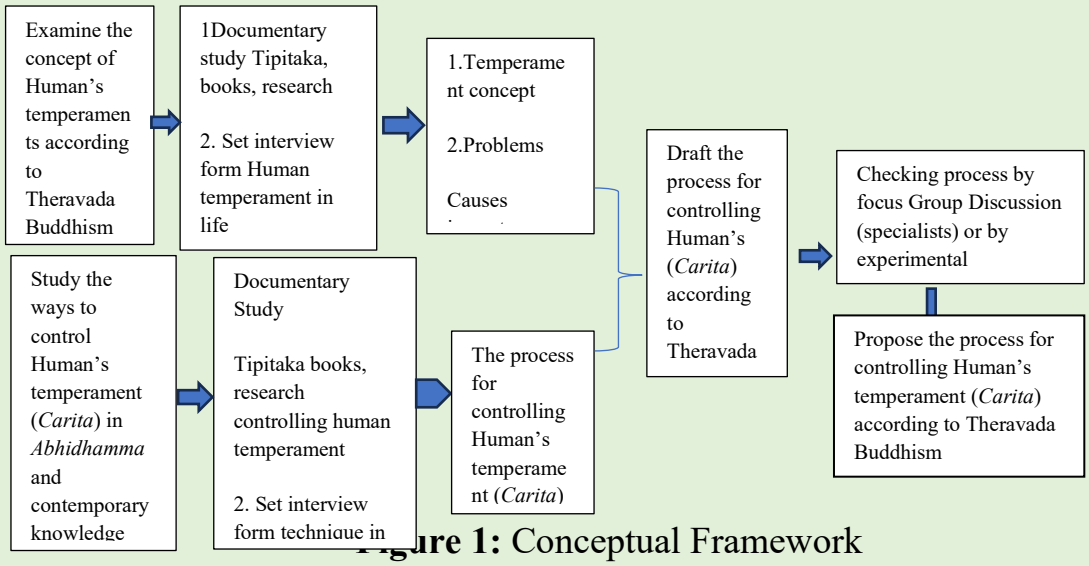


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

This study adopts an input–process–output framing. Inputs include (a) Theravāda textual sources on carita, (b) Abhidhamma analyses of mind (citta) and mental factors (cetasika), and (c) selected contemporary frameworks on temperament and emotion regulation. The process involves documentary analysis and interpretive synthesis, supported by expert interviews. Outputs are (i) a clarified conceptual map of the six temperaments, (ii) an integrated account of causes and impacts, and (iii) a proposed, practice-oriented process model for controlling and transforming carita.

Research Methodology

This article employs documentary research as the primary method. Primary data consist of relevant Theravāda commentarial and Abhidhamma literature, while secondary data include peer-reviewed articles and applied psychology manuals relevant to temperament and behavioural regulation. In addition, in-depth interviews with Buddhist scholars were used as supplementary data to support interpretive triangulation.

Research Results

Objective 1. This research found that the understanding of human nature and the paths to spiritual development, which are well-developed in Theravāda Buddhism, are strongly shaped by the concept of temperaments. These temperaments, identified as Caritas, provided valuable insights into the diverse psychological dispositions that individuals possess. Through clarifying these

temperaments, practitioners gain a profound understanding of their minds and the obstacles they may face on their spiritual journey. The term "Carita" refers to the various types of temperaments or mental characteristics that shape an individual's behaviour, thoughts, and emotions. It is important to note that these temperaments are not fixed traits but rather tendencies that can be transformed and refined through conscious effort and practice.

Theravāda Buddhism recognizes six primary temperaments that individuals can embody. These temperaments are classified based on their dominant qualities and inclinations. They are Rāga Carita (lustful temperament), Dosa Carita (hatred temperament), Moha Carita (deluded temperament), Saddhā Carita (faithful temperament), Buddhi Carita (intelligent temperament), and Vitakka Carita (speculative temperament). Each of these temperaments possesses unique characteristics that profoundly influence how individuals perceive the world, relate to others, and respond to their experiences. Understanding these temperaments provides valuable insights into one's own tendencies, enabling individuals to actively cultivate positive qualities while overcoming negative traits.

Objective 2. The concept of temperaments (Caritas) from the Abhidhamma perspective explores strategies for governing human temperament through this ancient Buddhist approach. As previously established, temperament refers to the dominant nature observed in human behavioural patterns and is inextricably linked to the mind (Citta) and its mental aspects (Cetasika). The Visuddhimagga describes six sorts of temperaments, offering light on the many ways in which people express their natural tendencies. Understanding these temperaments is essential because they influence how people perceive and interact with their surroundings.

Furthermore, this research has combined old wisdom with modern understanding by examining theories of emotional, behavioural, and psychological management. These contemporary frameworks offer useful insights and tactics for managing temperament, regulating emotions, and encouraging positive behaviour in a variety of circumstances.

Objective 3. Finally, strives to provide a comprehensive explanation of human temperament, as well as efficient methods for controlling and improving it, by combining Abhidhamma teachings with contemporary information.

Recognizing the complexities of temperament and the interdependence of thought and behaviour creates opportunities for personal growth, emotional intelligence, and harmonious relationships, all of which coincide with the ultimate objective of fostering knowledge and compassion in the quest for inner peace and well-being.

This objective provides a comprehensive approach to temperament regulation based on Theravada teachings, emphasizing self-awareness, self-evaluation, self-acceptance, ethical behaviour, mindfulness techniques, and meditation as essential components of human growth and spiritual development. Integrating these lessons into daily life enables individuals to cultivate inner calm, resilience, and long-term control over their temperament, leading to a more rewarding and peaceful life. Therefore, now is the practice of Sīla, Samādhi, and Paññā for deliverance from Tree Roots. May all beings be able to practice the ways to remove the tree roots. The Middle Way, called the Noble Path, fully and rightly comprehends the Four Noble Truths. One who can practice tranquillity meditation and insight meditation and attain the end of the tree roots and peace, where Nibbāna is very soon.

Finally, this research examines "The Process of Controlling Human Temperaments According to Theravada Buddhism," drawing on a deep exploration of Theravāda Buddhism and Abhidhamma, specifically the six temperaments. Its primary goal is to understand the impact of various temperaments in today's world. The study has aimed to provide a comprehensive perspective by thoroughly examining original Buddhist scriptures, commentaries, additional literature, and contemporary social media data. This study seeks to provide significant insights into the efficient management of human temperament by delving into these ancient teachings and linking them to the present reality. Finally, it hopes to add effectively to the current discussion about emotional regulation and human development.

Discussions

The Theravāda carita framework functions as a pragmatic typology for individualized training. Its strength lies in linking diagnosis (recognizing one’s dominant tendencies) with prescription (selecting methods suited to those tendencies). Interpreted through the Abhidhamma categories, temperament

becomes an analyzable stream of conditioned mental events rather than a fixed essence of personality (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1999).

Compared with developmental and clinical psychology, temperament is emphasized as reflecting both biologically influenced reactivity and modifiable regulatory capacities. Goldsmith and Campos (1982) highlight early patterns of emotional expression, while Campos et al. (2004) stress that emotion and its regulation are co-constitutive. The proposed Buddhist process aligns with these insights but adds ethical intentionality (wholesome vs. unwholesome states) and a contemplative training regimen designed for long-term transformation.

Delgado et al. (2022) frame temperament as a foundational building block of personality that can be shaped by the environment and interventions. In this article, the Theravāda notion of vāsanā offers a doctrinally grounded account of how habitual tendencies persist across time while remaining workable through systematic practice (Endo, 2002). This supports integrative applications in Buddhist education and well-being programs, especially when combined with practical mindfulness and self-acceptance approaches (Carson & Langer, 2006).

A limitation of the present article is that the proposed process model is primarily derived from a documentary synthesis. Future empirical work could operationalize temperament assessment and test outcomes of temperament-matched interventions in specific settings (temples, schools, clinics, and workplaces).

Knowledge from Research

These six temperaments categorize the primary mental tendencies that shape human behaviour and response. Each temperament influences a person's approach to life, shaping their reactions to situations, and is often used in meditation practices for self-awareness and mindfulness. Here's a summary of each:

1. Lustful Temperament (Rāga-carita): People with this temperament are drawn to pleasure, sensuality, and attachment. They tend to seek enjoyment and may become easily attached to people, experiences, or objects that bring them satisfaction. This attachment, however, can sometimes lead to clinging or craving, hindering spiritual growth.

2. Hateful Temperament (Dosa-carita): This temperament is marked by a tendency towards anger, irritation, and aversion. People with a hateful temperament often focus on the faults or negatives in situations or individuals. They can be critical or confrontational, but they can also be precise and determined when balanced with mindfulness.
3. Deluded Temperament (Moha-carita): Those with a deluded temperament may exhibit confusion, ignorance, or lack of clarity. They often struggle to make clear decisions and may feel overwhelmed or indecisive. This temperament is associated with a scattered or unfocused mind, which can lead to misunderstandings.
4. Faithful Temperament (Saddhā-carita): Individuals with a faithful temperament are naturally inclined towards trust, confidence, and devotion. They easily develop faith in people, teachings, or practices, making them optimistic and hopeful. While their trust can sometimes make them overly idealistic, it fosters openness and resilience.
5. Intelligent Temperament (Buddhi-carita): This temperament is associated with wisdom, insight, and clarity of thought. People with an intelligent temperament are analytical, reflective, and capable of deep understanding. They are inclined toward learning and introspection, which can aid in developing wisdom.
6. Discursive or Speculative Temperament (Vitakka-carita): Those with a speculative temperament have an active, questioning mind that frequently considers various possibilities. They are thoughtful and often introspective, sometimes inclined towards overthinking or doubt. This can lead them to be cautious or sceptical, but can also deepen their mindfulness if balanced.



Figure 3: Describing six types of Temperament

Conclusion

This article clarifies the Theravāda Buddhist concept of carita and shows that the six temperaments are best understood not as fixed traits but as modifiable tendencies shaped by conditioning (kamma, vāsanā) and reinforced through present mental habits. Drawing on the Visuddhimagga typology and expanding it through Abhidhamma analysis, the study reframes temperament as a dynamic configuration of wholesome and unwholesome mental factors that can be identified, regulated, and gradually transformed through systematic training. In parallel, selected contemporary perspectives on temperament and emotion regulation help situate this framework within modern discussions of reactivity, self-regulation, and learned coping, while also highlighting the distinctive Theravāda emphasis on ethical intentionality and contemplative development.

On this basis, the article proposes a practical four-phase process for controlling and transforming temperament. First, self-assessment enables practitioners to recognize dominant affective–cognitive tendencies and their characteristic triggers, thereby reducing misapplication of techniques and unrealistic self-expectations. Second, ethical restraint and right effort strengthen the regulatory "infrastructure" of practice by interrupting habitual unwholesome

reactions at the level of conduct and intention, creating the conditions for steadier attention and clearer reflection. Third, temperament-suited meditation applies Visuddhimagga guidance on individualized practice, aligning meditation objects and corrective strategies with each carita to support balanced concentration and insight. Fourth, sustained mindfulness consolidates change through repeated observation of arising states, non-identification, and the gradual weakening of reactive patterns, supported by kalyāṇamitta (spiritual friendship) and communal accountability, which sustain motivation and provide corrective feedback.

The proposed model contributes a theoretically grounded yet practice-oriented framework to Buddhist psychology and applied well-being initiatives. It offers a structured pathway for educators, meditation instructors, and community-based programs to support individualized transformation while remaining consistent with core Theravāda aims: the reduction of unwholesome states, the cultivation of wholesome qualities, and the progressive development of liberation-oriented wisdom.

Recommendations for Further Research

1. Develop and validate a temperament (carita) self-assessment instrument aligned with Theravāda categories and contemporary psychometrics.

2. Evaluate temperament-matched meditation and ethics training programs (e.g., mettā-based protocols for dosa-carita) in applied settings.

3. Examine how right speech and right livelihood practices function as behavioural regulation mechanisms for specific temperaments.

4. Study the role of kalyāṇamitta (supportive community) in sustaining long-term temperament change and relapse prevention.

References

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Ed.). (1999). *A comprehensive manual of Abhidhamma: The Abhidhammattha saṅgaha of Ācariya Anuruddha* (2nd ed.). BPS Pariyatti Editions.

Buddhaghosa. (2010). *The path of purification (Visuddhimagga)* (Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli, Trans.; 4th ed.). Buddhist Publication Society.

Campos, J. J., Frankel, C. B., & Camras, L. A. (2004). On the nature of emotion regulation. *Child Development, 75*(2), 377–394. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-8624.2004.00681.x

Carson, S. H., & Langer, E. J. (2006). Mindfulness and self-acceptance. *Journal of Rational-Emotive & Cognitive-Behavior Therapy, 24*(1), 29–43. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10942-006-0022-5

Delgado, S. V., Pedapati, E. V., & Strawn, J. R. (2022). Temperament: The building block of personality. In S. V. Delgado, E. V. Pedapati, & J. R. Strawn (Eds.), *Promoting the emotional and behavioral success of youths: A practical guide for clinicians* (pp. 43–54). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-88075-0_3

Endo, T. (2002). *Buddha in Theravāda Buddhism: A study of the concept of Buddha in the Pāli commentaries* (2nd ed.). Buddhist Cultural Centre.

Goldsmith, H. H., & Campos, J. J. (1982). Toward a theory of infant temperament. In R. N. Emde & R. J. Harmon (Eds.), *The development of attachment and affiliative systems* (pp. 161–193). Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4684-4076-8_13

Janakābhivaṃsa, A. (1999). *Abhidhamma in daily life* (U Ko Lay, Trans.). Kabar Aye, Adhipati.

Linphoo, M., Linphu, P. F., & Poonasron, S. P. (2023). The understanding of temperament to conquer intrinsic nature and to modify behaviour through Buddhist principles based on applied mindfulness. *Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences Suratthani Rajabhat University, 15*(1), 213–236.

Mahatthanadull, S., & Mahatthanadull, S. (2019). Holistic well-beings promotion for balanced way of life according to Buddhist psychology. *Journal of MCU Nakhondhat, 6*(3), 1161–1172.

Mon, M. T. (2015). *The essence of Buddha Abhidhamma* (3rd ed.). Mya Mon Yadanar Literature.

Reilly, P. M., & Shopshire, M. S. (2019). *A cognitive-behavioral therapy manual* (SAMHSA Publication No. PEP19-02-01-001). U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Sīlānandābhivaṃsa, S. (2012). *Handbook of Abhidhamma III*. Buddhist Vipassanā Meditation Society.

The Profane and the Sacred in the Architectural Art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh (1938–2025)

Cái Phàm và Cái Thiêng trong Nghệ thuật Kiến trúc Phật giáo Theravāda của Người Kinh (1938–2025)

Nguyen Thi Thanh Mai[1] Nguyen Ngoc Hung[2]

Department of Chinese Studies, Faculty of Oriental Studies,
University of Social Sciences and Humanities, Vietnam National University [1]

Theravāda Buddhist Information and Communication Subcommittee of Vietnam,
Central Committee for Buddhist Information and Communications[2]

Corresponding author email: nguyenthithanhmai@hcmussh.edu.vn

Received 06/11/2025; Revised 05/03/2025; Accepted 10/03/2026

Abstract

This article investigates the interplay between the profane and the sacred in the architectural art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh in Vietnam from 1938 to 2025. The study pursues three objectives: (1) to examine the historical formation and socio-religious integration of Theravāda Buddhism within the Kinh community following its introduction from Cambodia in 1938; (2) to analyze the manifestation and transformation of sacred elements in the architectural forms of Theravāda temples constructed and used by the Kinh; and (3) to explore how the relationship between the profane and the sacred is expressed through construction materials, building techniques, spatial organization, and religious artistic symbolism. The research employs a qualitative-dominant, interdisciplinary methodology based on documentary analysis, field surveys, architectural observation, and in-depth interviews conducted over a twelve-month period in 2024. Informants included temple abbots, monks, lay Buddhists, artisans, and local participants engaged in temple activities. Data were interpreted through descriptive and content analyses to identify historical continuities, cultural adaptations, and symbolic meanings embedded in architectural practice.

The findings reveal that Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh has been localized through distinctive architectural adaptations that integrate core Theravāda religious values with Vietnamese cultural sensibilities. Sacredness is

articulated not only through ritual spaces, symbolic zoning, orientation, and iconographic programs, but also through materials, structural techniques, and landscape planning shaped by everyday social realities. The study demonstrates that temple architecture serves as a dynamic site where the sacred ideal of liberation and the profane conditions of communal life intersect, negotiate, and mutually shape one another. Consequently, the architectural art of Kinh Theravāda Buddhism reflects both continuity with the wider Theravāda world and the emergence of a distinctive Vietnamese Theravāda identity in contemporary society.

Keywords: Profane and sacred; Theravāda Buddhism; Temple architecture; Kinh community; Buddhist art

Introduction

Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh in Vietnam represents a significant development in the modern history of Vietnamese Buddhism. Although Theravāda Buddhism had long been associated primarily with Khmer communities in southern Vietnam, the Kinh Theravāda tradition emerged more distinctly in 1938 and gradually established itself as a recognizable current within Vietnamese religious life. Historical studies indicate that this development was linked to wider movements of Buddhist renewal, cross-cultural contact, and institutional formation in twentieth-century Vietnam. From its early foundations in southern Vietnam, Kinh Theravāda expanded its influence through monastic organization, doctrinal study, religious practice, and lay participation, thereby contributing to the diversification of Buddhism in Vietnam beyond the dominant Mahāyāna framework (Nguyen & Nguyen, 2021; Sinh, 2022).

Over time, Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh became increasingly integrated into Vietnamese society not only as a religious tradition but also as a cultural and social force. Scholarship on Buddhism in Vietnam shows that Buddhist institutions have historically played important roles in ethical cultivation, communal solidarity, education, and cultural continuity. Within this broader landscape, the Kinh Theravāda community contributed to national religious development and later helped establish the Vietnam Buddhist Sangha in 1981, reflecting both sectarian identity and institutional integration within the national Buddhist framework (Chinnak & Phrakru Sarakijkosol, 2016; Nguyen & Nguyen, 2021). This development demonstrates that Kinh Theravāda should

not be viewed as a marginal import, but as part of the evolving structure of modern Vietnamese Buddhism.

Despite its historical and social significance, scholarly studies on the architectural expression of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh remain relatively limited. Most existing research has focused on historical development, organizational change, or religious revival, while less attention has been given to the architectural forms through which Theravāda identity is materially expressed. Yet temple architecture is not merely a functional enclosure for ritual activity. As studies of Vietnamese temple art suggest, the temple is simultaneously a sacred environment, an artistic synthesis, and a cultural space shaped by collective values, aesthetic sensibilities, and lived religious experience (Ngan & Hai, 2023). From the perspective of the study of religion, sacred space is distinguished from ordinary space through symbolic ordering, orientation, hierarchy, and ritual centrality, making architecture an important medium through which the relationship between the sacred and the profane is materialized (Eliade, 1959).

This article, therefore, examines the profane and the sacred in the architectural art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh in Vietnam from 1938 to 2025. It argues that temple architecture should be understood as a lived religious environment in which spiritual ideals, historical circumstances, material conditions, and communal realities converge. By focusing on spatial organization, religious symbolism, and architectural and artistic elements, the study seeks to clarify how Kinh Theravāda temples embody both continuity with the wider Theravāda world and a distinctive process of localization within Vietnamese society.

Research Objectives

1. To examine the historical formation and development of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh community and its socio-religious integration within Vietnamese society.
2. To analyze the manifestation and transformation of sacred elements in the architectural structures of Theravāda temples, particularly through spatial organization, religious symbolism, and architectural artistic elements.
3. To explore the interaction between the sacred and the profane in temple architecture as reflected in construction materials, building techniques, and

artistic expressions, thereby revealing the relationship between spiritual ideals and social realities within the Kinh community.

Literature Review

Research on Vietnamese Buddhist architecture has attracted the attention of many scholars, particularly in the fields of history, art, and religious culture. These studies provide an important foundation for identifying the characteristics, stylistic features, and symbolic meanings of Vietnamese temple architecture.

Tran Lam Bien (1996), in Vietnamese Pagodas, presents the formation and development of Vietnamese temple architecture through different historical periods. The author analyzes spatial layouts, symbolic systems, and the role of temples in the cultural and religious life of the Vietnamese people. Chu Quang Tru (1999), in Vietnamese Pagodas – Centers of Cultural Exchange and National Heritage Development, emphasizes the function of temples as centers of cultural interaction, reflecting the integration of Buddhism with traditional Vietnamese cultural elements. Pham Thanh Canh (2010), in Vietnamese Fine Arts, provides a general overview of Vietnamese religious art and architecture, analyzing artistic forms, decorative motifs, and symbolic elements in temple architecture.

Studies focusing on religious architecture in southern Vietnam have also contributed significantly to understanding regional diversity. Nguyen Quang Tuan, Huynh Lua, and Tran Hong Lien (1993), in Pagodas in Ho Chi Minh City, as well as Pham Anh Dung (2013), in Communal House and Pagoda Architecture in Southern Vietnam, highlight the regional characteristics of religious architecture and the cultural interactions among different communities in the urban and cultural spaces of southern Vietnam. More recently, Ly (2023) examined architectural guidelines for Theravāda Buddhist temples of the Khmer community in the Mekong Delta, emphasizing spatial planning, symbolic decorative systems, and the influence of regional Theravāda architectural traditions.

Despite these significant contributions to the study of Vietnamese Buddhist architecture, most existing research primarily focuses on Mahāyāna Buddhism or Theravāda Buddhism among the Khmer community in southern Vietnam. Meanwhile, Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh community, which emerged

in 1938 and developed within a distinct historical and social context, has not yet been systematically examined. In particular, there remains a lack of studies analyzing how the concepts of the "sacred" and the "profane" are expressed in the architecture of Kinh Theravāda temples and how architecture interacts with ritual practices and community life. This academic gap is a key motivation for the present study.

This research contributes to the field of Buddhist and religious architectural studies in Vietnam by examining the historical formation and socio-religious integration of Theravāda Buddhism within the Kinh community from 1938 to the present (Gioi Duc, 2021), while also analyzing the manifestation of sacred and profane elements in temple architecture (Thien Hau, 2017). Through field surveys, architectural analysis, and in-depth interviews, the study demonstrates that.

Theravāda temple architecture among the Kinh reflects both historical–social contexts and the construction of spiritual spaces within community life. The research also clarifies the process of integrating traditional Vietnamese architectural aesthetics with regional Theravāda architectural influences, contributing to the formation of a distinctive Theravāda architectural identity among the Kinh people. In doing so, the study provides new materials for the field of Vietnamese Buddhist architecture and expands scholarly discussions on the relationship between religious architecture, social life, and spiritual experience in contemporary Buddhist contexts.

Conceptual Framework

This study adopts Mircea Eliade's theoretical perspective on the distinction between the sacred and the profane in religious space. According to this perspective, religious architecture should not be understood merely as a physical structure; rather, it functions as a symbolic system through which human beings establish connections between everyday reality and the transcendent dimension of the sacred (Eliade, 1959).

Within this framework, the architecture of Theravāda Buddhist temples of the Kinh community is understood as a sacred space in which manifestations of the sacred, often described as *hierophany*, are expressed through architectural forms and religious artistic elements. Spatial layout, Buddhist symbols, the

placement of Buddha images, and ritual practices all contribute to the process of sacralizing the temple environment.

At the same time, the material and practical aspects of temple construction, such as building materials, construction techniques, and community activities, reflect the profane dimension of architectural space. The interaction between these sacred and profane dimensions shapes the cultural, religious, and social meanings of Theravāda temple architecture within the everyday life of the Kinh community.

Research Methodology

Research Design

This study adopts a qualitative research design to examine the interaction between the sacred and the profane in the architectural art of Theravāda Buddhist temples established by the Kinh community in Vietnam. A qualitative approach is appropriate because the study seeks to interpret architectural form not only as a physical structure but also as a lived religious, cultural, and social space. This design allows for an in-depth understanding of how symbolic meanings, ritual functions, and material conditions are embedded in temple architecture across historical and contemporary contexts.

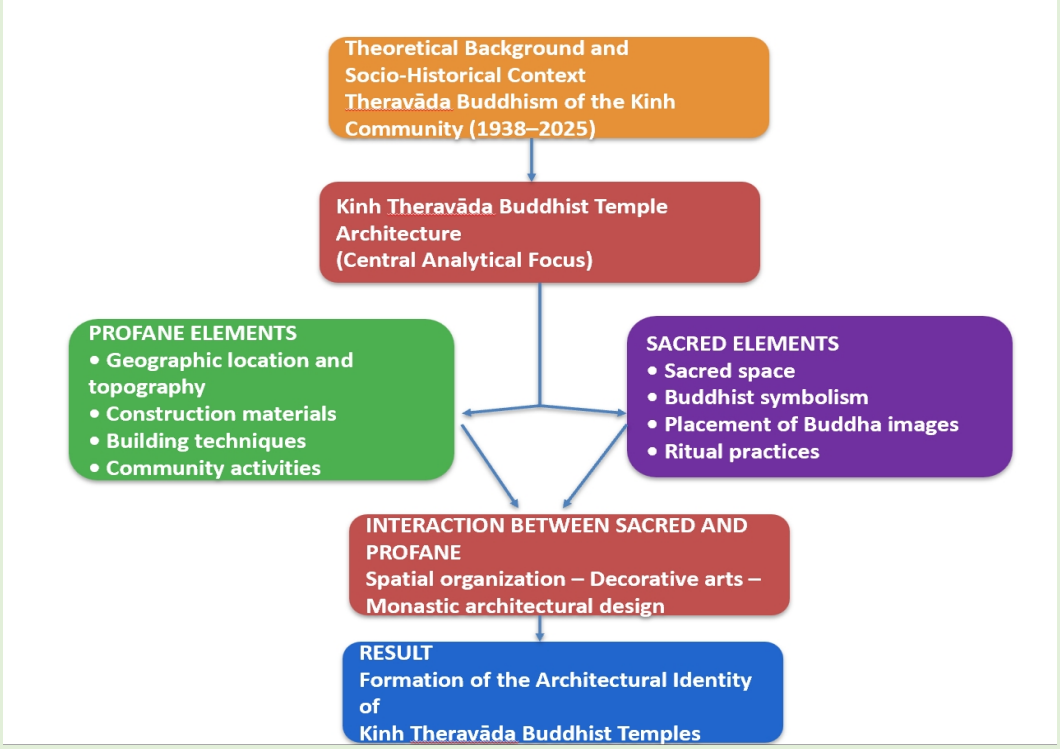


Figure 1: Research framework of the study

Research Sites and Participants

The research was conducted at selected Theravāda Buddhist temples of the Kinh community in southern Vietnam, where this tradition first emerged and developed most prominently. Site selection was based on three criteria: (1) historical significance in the formation and development of Kinh Theravāda Buddhism, (2) representation of different stages of architectural development, and (3) the presence of architectural features reflecting interaction with broader Theravāda traditions. A total of 50 participants were included in the study, comprising 15 monastics (abbots and resident monks) and 35 lay Buddhists who regularly engaged in temple activities.

Data Collection

Data collection was carried out over a twelve-month period in 2024. Primary data were gathered through on-site observation, architectural surveys, photographic documentation, and semi-structured in-depth interviews. Observations focused on architectural typology, spatial organization, symbolic elements, construction materials, decorative features, and the functional use of temple spaces. Interviews were conducted with monastics, lay practitioners, and local community members in order to obtain multiple perspectives on the religious and social meanings of temple architecture. Secondary data were collected from academic books, scholarly articles, archival records, and prior studies on Theravāda Buddhism in Vietnam, Buddhist architecture, and religious culture.

Data Analysis

The data were analyzed using descriptive analysis and qualitative content analysis. The analytical framework centered on two interrelated dimensions. The first dimension concerned the profane, including geographical setting, construction materials, building techniques, and the everyday social use of temple space. The second dimension concerned the sacred, including spatial hierarchy, religious symbolism, Buddha images, ritual arrangements, and artistic expressions. The analysis focused on how these two dimensions intersect to shape the distinct architectural identity of Kinh Theravāda temples from 1938 to 2025.

Trustworthiness and Ethics

The credibility of the study was strengthened through triangulation of field observations, interview data, and documentary sources. Dependability was supported by systematic procedures for recording, coding, and securely storing data. Ethical principles were strictly observed throughout the research process. Participants were informed of the study's objectives; participation was voluntary; confidentiality was maintained; and all fieldwork activities were conducted in accordance with temple regulations and religious customs.

Research Findings

Objective 1: The findings indicate that the formation and development of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh community in Vietnam reflects a continuous interaction between historical circumstances, movements of religious revival, and the establishment of religious architectural institutions.

The study reveals that the emergence of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh people was closely associated with the complex historical transformations of Vietnam. During the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, under the influence of Western colonial expansion, particularly following the Patenôtre Treaty and the establishment of French Indochina, many Buddhist institutions experienced decline or were dismantled, as colonial policies favored the construction of Western religious establishments (Nguyen Lang, 1992).

Within this context, Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh began to revive in 1938 with the establishment of Buu Quang Pagoda, which is widely regarded as the first Theravāda temple founded by the Kinh community in Vietnam. The temple was established through the initiative of Nguyen Van Hieu together with a group of lay Buddhist supporters, including Le Van Giang (Thien Hau, 2017). This event marked an important turning point in the re-establishment and subsequent development of Theravāda Buddhist traditions among the Kinh population.

Subsequently, several significant temples were founded, including Giac Quang Pagoda (1945), Ky Vien Pagoda (1952), Bửu Long Pagoda (1942), and Tang Quang Pagoda (1956). These temples played an important role in expanding the network of Theravāda monastic institutions in southern and central Vietnam (Thien Hau, 2017). In addition to serving as places of monastic training, they also

functioned as cultural and religious centers for the Theravāda Buddhist community.

After 1975, and particularly following the establishment of the Vietnam Buddhist Sangha, Theravāda temples continued to expand across several provinces, such as Dong Nai Province, Ba Ria–Vung Tau Province, and Thua Thien Hue Province. These areas offer expansive geographic settings and natural environments conducive to monastic life and meditation practice. By 2025, Theravāda temples founded by the Kinh community had expanded widely throughout Vietnam and had also established affiliated centers abroad (Gioi Duc, 2021; Thien Minh, 2017).

Overall, this developmental process reflects a close relationship among historical conditions, the community's spiritual needs, and the formation of religious architectural spaces. Theravāda temples thus function not only as places of religious practice but also as important cultural institutions that preserve Buddhist traditions and express the distinctive identity of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh people.

Table 1: Historical Formation of Kinh Theravāda Buddhist Temples in Vietnam

Period	Historical Context	Key Development	Representative Temples
1938–1954	Colonial repression	Initial revival of Kinh Theravāda Buddhism	Buu Quang Pagoda
1954–1975	Political division and religious tension	Expansion of Theravāda monastic centers	Giac Quang, Kỳ Viên
1975–2000	National reunification	Organizational consolidation of Theravāda Sangha	Tang Quang
2000–2025	Global integration	Rapid expansion and international connections	Buu Long and overseas temples

Objective 2: The research findings indicate that the sacred characteristics of Theravāda Buddhist architecture among the Kinh people are expressed through spatial organization, symbolic elements, and architectural design closely associated with ritual practices.

The study reveals that sacred aspects within Kinh Theravāda temple architecture are articulated through spatial structures, religious symbolism, and architectural arrangements that support ritual activities.

Within the overall temple complex, the ordination hall (vihāra) serves as the sacred center of the compound. This space houses the statue of the Buddha and, in some cases, sacred relics, while also functioning as the principal setting for religious activities such as chanting, meditation, ordination ceremonies, and other communal practices (Ngo, 2013). In many Theravāda temples, the main hall is oriented toward the east, symbolizing the light of enlightenment and spiritual awakening (Harvey, 2013).

In addition, symbolic elements such as lotus ponds, Bodhi trees, the Dharma wheel, and dominant colors, including gold and red, contribute to the sacred atmosphere of the temple environment. These elements are not merely decorative; rather, they embody important symbolic meanings within Buddhist philosophy and cosmology (Zimmer, 1946; Harvey, 2013).

Architectural influences from Theravāda Buddhist countries such as Myanmar and Thailand are also visible in the presence of stupas, roof structures, and certain ornamental motifs (Fisher, 1993). Nevertheless, many temples continue to maintain aesthetic characteristics associated with Vietnamese architectural traditions, resulting in a distinctive synthesis of local cultural forms and broader regional Theravāda architectural influences (Ngo, 2013).

Overall, the architecture of Kinh Theravāda temples demonstrates a coherent system of religious symbolism in which spatial arrangements and architectural forms are deliberately structured to facilitate religious practice and meditative activities (Fisher, 1993; Harvey, 2013).

Table 2: Sacred Architectural Characteristics of Kinh Theravāda Temples

Architectural Element	Sacred Meaning	Architectural Expression
Main hall (Chánh điện)	Spiritual center	Space for rituals and meditation
East orientation	Symbol of enlightenment	The main hall often faces east
Lotus pond and Bodhi tree	Purity and enlightenment	Landscape elements in temple grounds
Stupas and Dharma wheels	Buddhist symbolism	Decorative and ritual structures

Objective 3: The research findings indicate that the architecture of Theravāda temples built by the Kinh people reflects a dynamic relationship between profane and sacred elements, particularly in the spatial organization and functional arrangement of the temple complex. From the perspective of religious space, the distinction between the sacred and the profane is not only expressed through belief systems but also materialized in spatial structures and architectural symbolism (Eliade, 1959).

The results suggest that Kinh Theravāda temple architecture clearly demonstrates the interdependent relationship between these two dimensions. Rather than functioning as opposing categories, the profane and the sacred complement each other within the spatial composition of the temple environment (Harvey, 2013).

Architectural structures that support community life, such as lecture halls, kitchens, monks' residences, gardens, and ponds, represent the everyday dimension of Buddhist communal life. These spaces facilitate social interaction, communal activities, and the engagement between monastics and lay practitioners (Ngo, 2013).

In contrast, sacred spaces such as the main ordination hall and relic shrines are arranged hierarchically. These areas are often constructed on raised platforms and decorated with Buddhist symbolic motifs, emphasizing their spiritual significance. This spatial hierarchy establishes a symbolic progression within the temple complex, guiding visitors from the outer gates and courtyards toward the sacred center represented by the main hall (Fisher, 1993).

In-depth interviews with monastic practitioners further reveal that temple architecture is understood as a space of spiritual transformation. It represents a transitional environment in which individuals symbolically move from the profane sphere of everyday life toward the sacred realm of religious practice and enlightenment. This interpretation aligns with theoretical perspectives suggesting that religious architecture functions as a symbolic system mediating the relationship between the ordinary world and the transcendent dimension of the sacred (Eliade, 1959).

Therefore, Theravāda temple architecture should not be understood merely as a physical structure. Rather, it constitutes a symbolic environment that represents the spiritual journey from worldly existence toward liberation.

Table 3: Interaction between the Mundane and the Sacred in Temple Architecture

Mundane Aspect	Sacred Aspect	Architectural Mediation
Community facilities	Main shrine and relic spaces	Spatial zoning
Local materials	Elevated sacred platforms	Symbolic hierarchy
Social interaction	Ritual practice	Processional spatial sequence
Cultural identity	Transcendent symbolism	Integrated localization

Research Findings (Synthesis)

The findings indicate that Theravāda Buddhism within the Kinh community in Vietnam has evolved since 1938 through historical adaptation and socio-religious integration. Several representative temples, including Buu Quang Temple, Giac Quang Temple, Ky Vien (Jetavana) Temple, Buu Long Temple, and Tang Quang Temple, illustrate the gradual formation, consolidation, and expansion of the Theravāda tradition among the Kinh people.

Within temple architecture, sacred elements are expressed through spatial axes, hierarchical organization, religious symbolism, and the ritual centrality of the main ordination hall. These components structure the temple environment in ways that emphasize its spiritual significance and ritual function. At the same time, profane elements, such as building materials, communal facilities, and social activities, demonstrate the temple's integration with the everyday life of the surrounding community.

The interaction between these two dimensions contributes to the formation of Theravāda temple architecture as a transitional space. In this sense, the temple serves as an intermediary environment in which individuals symbolically move from the secular sphere of daily life toward spiritual practice and religious transformation.

Overview of the Sacred and Profane Characteristics in Representative Architectural Structures

The research findings indicate that the sacred characteristics of Theravāda Buddhist temple architecture within the Kinh community are expressed through several architectural dimensions, including site selection, spatial organization, architectural form, construction techniques, and the arrangement of religious

symbols. Field observations and architectural analysis suggest that the development of these temples reflects a continuous negotiation between spiritual ideals and practical conditions such as land availability, natural environment, and social context.

The selection of a location and the surrounding landscape play a significant role in shaping the sacred atmosphere of monastic environments. Many Theravāda monasteries are situated on the outskirts of urban areas or within relatively quiet natural settings. Such locations allow convenient access for lay practitioners while also preserving the tranquility required for meditation practice. According to the Aṅguttara Nikāya, an ideal monastic residence should not be too distant from or too close to urban settlements; rather, it should be quiet and conducive to the contemplative life of monastics (Vietnamese Tripitaka Translation Committee, 2016). Consequently, many monasteries are established near forests, mountains, streams, or even cemeteries, settings that encourage contemplation of impermanence and detachment from worldly concerns.

The spatial organization of temples varies depending on land availability and historical development. Smaller temples located within residential areas often display limited spatial arrangements and less cohesive architectural layouts. In contrast, larger monastic complexes such as Bửu Long Temple or Huyền Không Sơn Thượng Monastery tend to integrate architectural structures into the surrounding natural landscape. In many cases, however, temple complexes have developed gradually over time rather than through comprehensive architectural planning. This incremental development reflects both practical constraints and the Theravāda emphasis on simplicity and impermanence.

Within the architectural complex, the main ordination hall typically serves as the spiritual and ritual center of the temple compound. The hall is often oriented toward the east, symbolizing enlightenment and the light of the rising sun. Architectural forms vary considerably depending on economic resources and the vision of temple founders. Architectural influences from Theravāda Buddhist countries such as Myanmar and Thailand are evident in certain stupas, roof structures, and decorative motifs, although many temples retain elements characteristic of Vietnamese cultural aesthetics (Thien Hau, 2017).

Building materials and construction techniques have also evolved over time. Early temples were often constructed from temporary materials such as thatch, wood, and simple brick. Later renovations and expansions introduced

reinforced concrete, steel frameworks, and modern roofing materials in order to improve durability and structural safety. Despite these material transformations, architectural decoration generally remains relatively modest, reflecting the Theravāda emphasis on spiritual cultivation rather than monumental architectural display.

The arrangement of religious images in the main hall typically emphasizes the Buddha's central position. The principal image of the Buddha, usually representing Śākyamuni Buddha, is placed at the highest point of the altar. Additional figures may include the venerable Sīvalī or symbolic representations associated with important events in the life of the Buddha. Compared with Khmer Theravāda temples, Kinh Theravāda monasteries generally feature more restrained decorative styles and fewer statues, reflecting an emphasis on simplicity and meditative practice (Thien Hau, 2017).

Table 4: Architectural Characteristics of Theravāda Buddhist Temples of the Kinh Community

Architectural Aspect	Key Characteristics	Significance
Location and Topography	Commonly situated near forests, mountains, or quiet suburban areas	Creates a tranquil environment conducive to meditation practice
Spatial Organization	Layouts range from small temples within residential areas to large monastic complexes	Reflects gradual development shaped by land availability and historical circumstances
Monastic Architecture	The main hall functions as the spiritual center and is often oriented toward the east	Symbolizes enlightenment and spiritual orientation
Building Materials	Transition from traditional materials such as wood and thatch to brick, steel, and reinforced concrete	Demonstrates adaptation to modern requirements for durability and structural stability
Arrangement of Sacred Images	The central Buddha image occupies the highest position on the altar, with a limited number of accompanying symbols	Emphasizes the central role of the Buddha and the simplicity characteristic of the Theravāda tradition

Overall, the architectural characteristics of Kinh Theravāda temples reveal a dynamic interaction between sacred symbolism and practical realities. Site

selection, spatial organization, construction methods, and symbolic arrangements together create a religious environment that supports meditation, ritual practice, and community activities.

Discussion

The findings of this study support the first objective by demonstrating that the historical formation of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh community in Vietnam was not a simple transfer of an external tradition, but a gradual process of localization, institutional consolidation, and socio-religious integration. Historical scholarship notes that Kinh Theravāda was established in Vietnam in 1938 and developed within the broader context of twentieth-century Buddhist revival, reform, and organizational restructuring. In this context, the Kinh reception of Theravāda Buddhism was shaped by transregional contact, especially with Cambodia and the wider Theravāda world, and was also absorbed into the religious and cultural fabric of Vietnamese society (Chinnak & Phrakru Sarakijkosol, 2016; Sinh, 2022). The present findings reinforce this interpretation by showing that temple construction became a principal medium through which Theravāda identity was made visible, socially accessible, and culturally meaningful within the Kinh community.

The second objective is supported by the finding that sacredness in Kinh Theravāda temple architecture is expressed through spatial hierarchy, symbolic order, and selective artistic restraint. The principal Buddha image is consistently placed in the most elevated and central position, thereby establishing a visual and ritual axis that distinguishes sacred space from ordinary activity. Likewise, the division between ritual, residential, and communal zones indicates that the temple is designed not merely as a physical structure, but as a cosmologically ordered environment that guides religious perception and practice. This corresponds to the broader theoretical view that sacred space is constituted through differentiation, centering, and symbolic orientation rather than through ornament alone (Eliade, 1959). At the same time, the study shows that sacred forms are not static: they are reinterpreted in light of Vietnamese aesthetic preferences, local landscape conditions, and regional building traditions. In this respect, Kinh Theravāda architecture reflects both fidelity to Theravāda symbolic principles and adaptation to Vietnamese cultural forms (Ly, 2023; Ngan & Hai, 2023).

The third objective is likewise confirmed by the evidence that the interaction between the sacred and the profane is most visible in the material and

technical dimensions of temple construction. Early temples built with wood, bamboo, palm leaves, and other modest materials reflected economic limitation, local craftsmanship, and the practical conditions of newly established communities. The later adoption of reinforced concrete, steel, and more durable construction systems did not diminish sacred meaning; rather, it revealed how sacred architecture is continually negotiated amid changing social realities. The profane, in this sense, should not be interpreted as the opposite of the sacred, but as the sphere of everyday necessity through which sacred aspiration must be materially realized. Construction materials, budget constraints, land availability, environmental factors, and labor conditions all shape how the sacred becomes visible in built form (Ly, 2023).

A further important implication of the findings is that the simplicity of many Kinh Theravāda temples should not be read as architectural incompleteness. Rather, such simplicity reflects a religious orientation in which temple space primarily supports meditation, ethical cultivation, merit-making, and communal participation. This interpretation is consistent with broader studies of Vietnamese temple architecture, which emphasize that the temple is both a sacred site and a cultural space embedded in the rhythms of local life, memory, and artistic expression (Ngan & Hai, 2023). Therefore, the sacred and the profane in Kinh Theravāda architecture are not mutually exclusive categories; they are interdependent dimensions of a lived religious world in which spiritual ideals are embodied through social practice, historical circumstance, and artistic adaptation.

The discussion shows that Kinh Theravāda temple architecture from 1938 to 2025 should be understood as a dynamic and localized religious expression. It preserves core Theravāda values while adapting to Vietnamese cultural sensibilities, thereby revealing that architecture functions as both a spiritual instrument and a social document. Through this interaction, temple architecture becomes a concrete record of how the Kinh community has interpreted, embodied, and sustained Theravāda Buddhism within the historical realities of Vietnamese society (Chinnak & Phrakru Sarakijkosol, 2016; Ly, 2023; Sinh, 2022).

Overall, the findings suggest that the architecture of Theravāda temples of the Kinh community should not be understood merely as physical structures. Instead, these temples serve as cultural and religious spaces where spiritual ideals, historical circumstances, and everyday social life converge and interact.

Conclusion

This study has shown that the architectural art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh in Vietnam from 1938 to 2025 embodies a sustained interaction between the profane and the sacred. Temple architecture does not emerge solely from doctrinal ideals or aesthetic preferences, but from an ongoing process of negotiation among religious meaning, historical circumstance, cultural inheritance, environmental setting, and practical social needs. In this sense, the sacred is not isolated from ordinary life; rather, it is materialized through architectural forms that are deeply embedded in the lived experiences of the Kinh Buddhist community.

The findings indicate that Kinh Theravāda temples have developed through a dual process of inheritance and adaptation. On the one hand, they preserve important features of the wider Theravāda tradition, including spatial orientation, ritual hierarchy, symbolic zoning, and the centrality of the temple as a place of spiritual cultivation. On the other hand, they incorporate Vietnamese artistic sensibilities, local construction methods, and community-based functional demands. This has led to the emergence of an architectural identity that is neither a mere imitation of Cambodian, Thai, or other Theravāda models nor a continuation of earlier Vietnamese Buddhist forms in their original shape, but a localized expression of Theravāda Buddhism within the Kinh cultural world.

A significant contribution of this study is the demonstration that simplicity, functional clarity, and structural practicality are not signs of architectural incompleteness but meaningful indicators of a religious worldview centered on Dhamma practice and liberation. Decorative forms, sculptural elements, and spatial arrangements often remain closely connected to everyday community life, thereby illustrating how sacred meaning is continually shaped within profane conditions. Historical disruptions, including war, colonialism, and socio-political transitions, may have constrained architectural development in certain periods, yet they also contributed to creative processes of reinterpretation and adaptation.

Overall, the study affirms that the architectural art of Theravāda Buddhism among the Kinh represents a living cultural and religious phenomenon in which sacred aspirations and worldly realities are held in productive tension. Future research may deepen this field by undertaking comparative studies with other Buddhist architectural traditions in Vietnam, examining the relationship between temple space and ritual performance, and exploring more closely the symbolic

meanings of form, color, and material culture in Theravāda architectural expression.

References

Chinnak, S., & Phrakru Sarakijkosol. (2016). The Buddhism in Vietnam: History, cultural and social relationship. *Journal of International Studies, Prince of Songkla University, 6*(2), 1–26.

Chu, Q. T. (1999). Vietnamese pagodas: A land of cultural interaction and development. *Journal of Buddhist Studies, 1*(1), 25–34.

Eliade, M. (1959). *The sacred and the profane: The nature of religion.* Harcourt, Brace & World.

Fisher, R. E. (1993). *Buddhist art and architecture.* Thames & Hudson.

Gioi Duc. (2021). *Phật giáo Nguyên thủy Việt Nam sử [History of Theravāda Buddhism in Vietnam].* Hong Duc Publishing House.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, history and practices.* Cambridge University Press.

Ly, N. N. (2023). Guidelines for the temple architectures of the Khmer Delta in Southern Vietnam. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College, 9*(2), 15–29.

Ngan, N. T. K., & Hai, N. C. (2023). The architecture of Vietnamese temples: A study from an artistic perspective. *European Journal of Social Sciences Studies, 9*(1), 18–28. https://doi.org/10.46827/ejsss.v9i1.1514

Ngo, V. D. (2013). *Buddhist architecture in Vietnam.* The Gioi Publishers.

Nguyen, Q. T., Huynh, L., & Tran, H. L. (1993). *Temples in Ho Chi Minh City.* Ho Chi Minh City Publishing House.

Nguyen, T. T. M., & Nguyen, N. N. H. (2021, December 13). *Từ Giáo hội Tăng già Nguyên thủy Việt Nam đến Hệ phái Phật giáo Nam tông Kinh, những biến đổi thăng trầm của lịch sử trong tiến trình Phật giáo Việt Nam (1938–2020).* Tạp chí Nghiên cứu Phật học. https://tapchinghiencuuphathoc.vn/tu-giao-hoi-tang-gia-nguyen-thuy-viet-nam-den-he-phai-phat-giao-nam-tong-kinh-nhung-bien-doi-thang-tram-cua-lich-su-trong-tien-trinh-phat-giao-viet-nam-1938-2020.html

Nguyen Lang. (1992). *Vietnamese Buddhism: A history.* Parallax Press.

Pham, A. D. (2013). *Architecture of temples and pagodas in Southern Vietnam.* Construction Publishing House.

Pham, T. C. (2010). *History of Vietnamese fine arts.* Pedagogical University Publishing House.

Sinh, N. T. (2022). The rise of Vietnamese nuns: Views from the Buddhist revival movement (1931–1945). *Religions, 13*(12), Article 1189. https://doi.org/10.3390/rel13121189

Thien Hau. (2017). *Vietnamese Theravāda Buddhism (1938–1963).* Hong Duc Publishing House.

Thien Minh. (2017). *History of Vietnamese Theravāda Buddhism.* Hong Duc Publishing House.

Tran, L. B. (1996). *Vietnamese temples.* Culture and Information Publishing House.

Vietnamese Tripitaka Translation Committee. (2016). *Anguttara Nikaya* (Vol. 5, Chapter X, "The Ten Dhammas"). Internal publication.

Zimmer, H. (1946). *Myths and symbols in Indian art and civilization.* Princeton University Press.

Research Synthesis and Editorial Reflection: Buddhist Approaches to Peace and Well-being

Editorial Board

Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC)

Abstract

This editorial article presents a research synthesis and critical reflection on the scholarly contributions featured in this issue of the Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC). The collected works reflect an expanding interdisciplinary engagement with Buddhist approaches to peace, emotional well-being, and social harmony. Across these studies, the integration of mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness emerges as a unifying conceptual foundation underpinning diverse applications, including conflict transformation, contemplative practice, and relational development.

Situated within classical Buddhist frameworks, particularly the Noble Eightfold Path and the Brahmavihāra, an integrative analytical model that connects individual transformation with collective well-being. In doing so, it highlights the continuing relevance of Buddhist peaceful means as both a theoretical lens and a practical methodology for addressing contemporary social challenges.

The synthesis further identifies emerging research trajectories, emphasizing the need for conceptually grounded and methodologically rigorous approaches that bridge doctrinal insight with empirical investigation. By foregrounding the interplay between inner cultivation and social engagement, this article contributes to ongoing efforts to reposition Buddhist studies as a field that is both academically robust and socially responsive.

Overall, this editorial positions JIBSC as a critical platform for fostering interdisciplinary dialogue and advancing Buddhist-informed responses to the complex ethical and psychological demands of the modern world.

Keywords: Buddhist peaceful means; Mindfulness; Wisdom; Loving-kindness; Social harmony; Well-being

Introduction

Contemporary Buddhist studies increasingly demonstrate a productive convergence between classical doctrinal inquiry and applied interdisciplinary research concerned with the pressing challenges of modern life. While earlier scholarship often concentrated on textual analysis, historical development, and philosophical interpretation, recent studies have expanded the scope of the field by examining how Buddhist teachings may be mobilized in response to interpersonal conflict, emotional distress, ethical uncertainty, and social fragmentation (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003; Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Rahula, 1974). This shift reflects a broader scholarly recognition that Buddhist thought is not only a subject of historical or philological investigation but also a living intellectual and practical resource for addressing contemporary questions of peace, well-being, and human flourishing.

Within this emerging context, concepts such as mindfulness, wisdom, compassion, and loving-kindness have received increasing attention as both contemplative disciplines and socially relevant modes of engagement. Research in psychology, education, and organizational studies has shown that mindfulness-based and compassion-oriented practices may contribute to emotional regulation, ethical awareness, resilience, and improved interpersonal relationships (Good et al., 2016; Shapiro et al., 2012). From a Buddhist perspective, however, such practices are most fully understood when situated within a broader moral and soteriological framework that links inner cultivation with relational responsibility and social harmony (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Salzberg, 2011).

The present issue of the Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC) reflects this important development by bringing together studies that explore Buddhist peaceful means across individual, familial, and community contexts. In response, this editorial section offers a research synthesis and conceptual reflection on the issue as a whole. Rather than considering each article in isolation, the analysis identifies thematic convergences, theoretical continuities, and emerging research directions. In doing so, it aims to clarify the collective scholarly contribution of the issue and to highlight the significance of Buddhist approaches to peace and well-being in contemporary academic discourse.

Thematic Synthesis of Contributions

The articles can be categorized into three primary clusters: (1) mindfulness-based interventions and psychological well-being (Shapiro et al., 2012), (2) conflict management grounded in Buddhist ethics, and (3) loving-kindness and relational harmony (Salzberg, 2011). These thematic groupings demonstrate a coherent scholarly movement from individual cultivation to social application.

Conceptual Integration: The MWL Framework

The Mindfulness–Wisdom–Loving-kindness (MWL) framework provides an integrative lens for understanding these contributions. Mindfulness enhances attentional stability, wisdom enables insight into the nature of suffering, and loving-kindness fosters prosocial engagement. This triadic model aligns with foundational Buddhist doctrines, including dependent origination and the Brahmavihāra (Rahula, 1974), while offering a contemporary analytical structure for applied research.

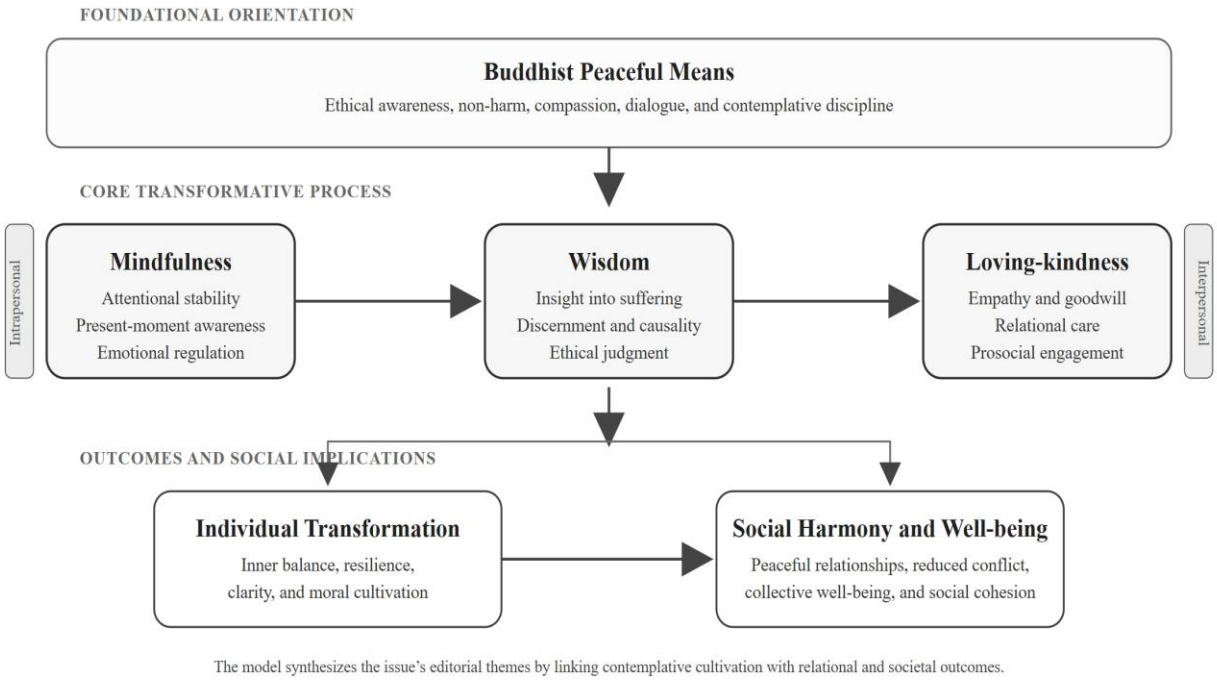


Figure 1: MWL Integrative Model: From Buddhist peaceful means to individual transformation and social harmony

From Individual Practice to Social Transformation

A central insight emerging from the studies in this issue is that Buddhist contemplative practice should be understood not solely as a path of private spiritual cultivation but also as a foundation for broader ethical and social transformation. Although classical Buddhist traditions place significant emphasis on personal liberation from suffering, they also articulate a relational vision of human flourishing grounded in compassion, non-harming, and moral interdependence (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Rahula, 1974). In this sense, inner development and social responsibility are not separate domains, but mutually reinforcing dimensions of Buddhist practice. The articles gathered in this issue reflect this important movement from intrapersonal cultivation to collective application.

1. Inner Cultivation as the Basis of Social Ethics

Buddhist practice begins with the transformation of the mind. Mindfulness, in particular, cultivates attentional stability, self-awareness, and emotional regulation, enabling individuals to respond to experience with greater clarity and less reactivity (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003; Shapiro et al., 2012). Such qualities are not merely psychological benefits; they also have ethical implications. A mind that is less driven by anger, fear, or delusion is better able to engage others with patience, discernment, and restraint. From a Buddhist perspective, the cultivation of wisdom and loving-kindness further deepens this process by linking insight into suffering with an active disposition of care toward others (Salzberg, 2011). Thus, personal transformation becomes the moral groundwork for peaceful coexistence.

2. From Emotional Regulation to Relational Harmony

The studies in this issue suggest that contemplative practices extend their influence beyond the individual level into interpersonal and communal life. Mindfulness-based interventions, for example, have been shown to improve not only individual well-being but also communication patterns, empathy, and group dynamics in educational and organizational settings (Good et al., 2016). Likewise, loving-kindness practices may reduce hostility, soften rigid emotional responses, and foster mutual understanding, thereby contributing to conflict transformation and relational healing (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Salzberg, 2011). These findings reinforce the idea that Buddhist peaceful means can serve as practical resources for building trust, restoring relationships, and strengthening social cohesion.

3. Social Transformation in Interdisciplinary Perspective

This movement from individual cultivation to social application also resonates with broader interdisciplinary scholarship in psychology, education, peace studies, and community development. Contemporary research increasingly recognizes that sustainable social well-being depends not only on institutional structures, but also on the cultivation of emotional intelligence, ethical awareness, and compassionate forms of engagement (Good et al., 2016; Shapiro et al., 2012). Buddhist approaches contribute to this conversation by offering an integrated framework in which inner discipline, moral insight, and relational care are treated as essential conditions for collective flourishing. Accordingly, the studies in this issue demonstrate that Buddhist peaceful means are not limited to personal

spirituality; they also provide a viable conceptual and practical bridge between inner development and social transformation.

In summary, the studies in this issue demonstrate that Buddhist contemplative practices extend beyond individual cultivation to support broader social transformation. Through the integration of mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness, inner development becomes the foundation for ethical engagement, relational harmony, and conflict resolution. These findings affirm that Buddhist peaceful means provide a coherent framework for linking personal well-being with collective flourishing, positioning contemplative practice as a bridge between intrapersonal awareness and societal change

Implications for Research and Practice

The contributions synthesized in this issue suggest that Buddhist approaches to peace and well-being should be examined not merely as objects of doctrinal study but as dynamic frameworks with significant implications for contemporary research and practical intervention. The growing intersection between Buddhist thought and applied fields such as psychology, education, conflict studies, and community development indicates the need for more rigorous and integrative scholarship. At the same time, the practical relevance of mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness invites greater reflection on how Buddhist peaceful means may be responsibly translated into institutional and social contexts (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Good et al., 2016; Shapiro et al., 2012).

1. Implications for Future Research

From a research perspective, one important implication is the need to move beyond fragmented or reductionist treatments of Buddhist concepts. In many contemporary studies, mindfulness is isolated from its broader ethical and soteriological foundations, resulting in interpretations that emphasize technique while neglecting wisdom, compassion, and moral transformation (Purser, 2019; Shapiro et al., 2012). Future research would benefit from more comprehensive models that examine the interrelationship among mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness as mutually reinforcing dimensions of Buddhist practice. Such models would provide a richer interpretive framework for understanding how contemplative disciplines contribute not only to individual mental health, but also to ethical behavior and social harmony.

A second implication concerns methodology. There remains considerable scope for longitudinal, comparative, and cross-cultural research that evaluates the sustained effects of Buddhist-based interventions across diverse populations and settings. Studies conducted in educational institutions, family systems, healthcare environments, and community organizations could clarify how Buddhist peaceful means are adapted, embodied, and interpreted in practice. In particular, interdisciplinary designs combining qualitative insight with empirical measurement may help bridge the gap between textual or philosophical analysis and applied social research (Bhikkhu Anālayo, 2003; Fredrickson et al., 2008). Such work would strengthen the academic credibility of Buddhist studies as a field capable of contributing meaningfully to contemporary human concerns.

2. Implications for Practice and Institutional Application

The findings in this issue also point to important implications for practice. In educational settings, Buddhist-informed approaches may support emotional regulation, ethical reflection, and more compassionate classroom relationships. In healthcare and counseling contexts, practices grounded in mindfulness and loving-kindness may contribute to psychological resilience, relational healing, and holistic well-being. Similarly, in community development and peacebuilding, Buddhist peaceful means may serve as resources for dialogue, non-violent communication, and conflict transformation (Salzberg, 2011; Good et al., 2016).

However, the practical application of these approaches requires conceptual care. Buddhist principles should not be adopted merely as instrumental techniques for efficiency or stress reduction, but should be situated within a broader framework of ethical awareness, non-harming, and human flourishing (Purser, 2019; Rahula, 1974). When interpreted in this fuller sense, Buddhist peace offers not only therapeutic benefits but also a normative orientation for cultivating more humane and socially responsible forms of life.

In summary, this issue underscores the need for more integrative and methodologically robust research that situates mindfulness within its broader ethical and philosophical context. At the same time, it highlights the practical relevance of Buddhist peaceful means across diverse institutional settings, including education, healthcare, and community development. When grounded in principles of non-harming, compassion, and wisdom, these approaches offer not only therapeutic benefits but also a normative framework for fostering sustainable well-being and social cohesion

Conclusion

This editorial synthesis underscores the increasing relevance of Buddhist approaches to peace and well-being within contemporary academic and social contexts. The studies presented in this issue collectively demonstrate that Buddhist contemplative traditions, particularly the integration of mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness, offer more than techniques for individual self-regulation; they provide a comprehensive framework for understanding and addressing both personal and collective dimensions of human experience. When examined together, these contributions reveal a coherent movement toward bridging inner transformation with social engagement, thereby expanding the scope of Buddhist studies beyond doctrinal analysis into applied and interdisciplinary domains.

Importantly, this synthesis highlights that mindfulness, when grounded in ethical awareness and guided by wisdom, becomes a catalyst for compassionate action and relational responsibility. In this integrated form, Buddhist peaceful means contribute not only to emotional resilience and psychological well-being but also to cultivating trust, mutual understanding, and social cohesion. Such insights are particularly significant in an era marked by increasing complexity, conflict, and fragmentation, where the need for sustainable and ethically grounded approaches to human flourishing is more pressing than ever.

As a platform for scholarly dialogue, the Journal of International Buddhist Studies College (JIBSC) plays an important role in advancing this evolving field. By fostering research that connects classical Buddhist teachings with contemporary challenges, the journal contributes to the development of integrative knowledge that is both academically rigorous and socially meaningful. Future work in this area will benefit from continued interdisciplinary collaboration, methodological innovation, and a sustained commitment to aligning contemplative insight with the broader goals of peace and well-being.

Future Research Directions

Building on the synthesis presented in this editorial, several directions for future research emerge. First, greater attention should be given to integrative frameworks that examine mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness as an interconnected system rather than as isolated constructs (Shapiro et al., 2006; Salzberg, 2011). Such approaches would provide a more comprehensive

understanding of how Buddhist practices contribute to both individual and social transformation.

Second, methodological advancement is needed, particularly through longitudinal, mixed-method, and cross-cultural studies that assess the sustainability and contextual adaptability of Buddhist-based interventions (Good et al., 2016). These designs can help bridge the gap between theoretical models and lived practice.

Finally, future research should critically address the ethical grounding of applied Buddhist practices, ensuring that their contemporary use remains aligned with foundational principles of non-harming and compassion rather than being reduced to instrumental techniques

References

Bhikkhu Anālayo. (2003). *Satipaṭṭhāna: The direct path to realization*. Windhorse Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1994). *The noble eightfold path: The way to the end of suffering* (Rev. ed.). Buddhist Publication Society.

Fredrickson, B. L., Cohn, M. A., Coffey, K. A., Pek, J., & Finkel, S. M. (2008). Open hearts build lives: Positive emotions, induced through loving-kindness meditation, build consequential personal resources. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 95*(5), 1045–1062. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013262

Good, D. J., Lyddy, C. J., Glomb, T. M., Bono, J. E., Brown, K. W., Duffy, M. K., Baer, R. A., Brewer, J. A., & Lazar, S. W. (2016). Contemplating mindfulness at work: An integrative review. *Journal of Management, 42*(1), 114–142. https://doi.org/10.1177/0149206315617003

Purser, R. E. (2019). *McMindfulness: How mindfulness became the new capitalist spirituality*. Repeater Books.

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha taught* (Rev. and expanded ed.). Grove Press.

Salzberg, S. (2011). *Real happiness: The power of meditation: A 28-day program*. Workman Publishing.

Shapiro, S. L., Carlson, L. E., Astin, J. A., & Freedman, B. (2006). Mechanisms of mindfulness. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 62*(3), 373–386. https://doi.org/10.1002/jclp.20237

From Negative to Positive: Buddhist Peaceful Means for Healthier Social Media Engagement

Veena Srikuruwal[1] *Chayapa Kosanantachai*[2]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1]

Independent scholar, London[2]

Corresponding author email: veenasrikuruwal@gmail.com[1]

Received 27/04/2025; Revised 28/06/2025; Accepted 17/07/2025

Abstract

Social media is now embedded in everyday communication, yet a growing body of research associates intensive and unreflective use with anxiety, depressive symptoms, sleep disruption, social comparison, misinformation exposure, cyberbullying, and patterns resembling behavioral addiction. This article examines how Buddhist peaceful means, with particular attention to mindfulness (sati), loving-kindness (mettā), and ethical discipline (sīla), can be operationalized to mitigate these harms and to cultivate healthier online engagement. The study is developed through a qualitative case-study lens, focusing on the Buddhamahametta Foundation's "Mettadham Channel" on TikTok, which translates core Dhamma themes into short-form videos designed to support emotional regulation, ethical speech, and compassionate interaction. Drawing on the case study, the article proposes practical content-creation strategies: (i) framing messages through compassion and non-harming; (ii) using concise, accessible narration supported by calming visuals; and (iii) fostering dialogic community practices (e.g., empathetic comment moderation and live guided practice) that reinforce prosocial norms. The analysis suggests that Buddhist-informed design can shift social media use from reactive consumption to intentional engagement, reducing the fear of missing out (FOMO) and fostering a more contented "joy of missing out" (JOMO). The article contributes to contemporary Buddhist studies by outlining an applied framework for translating classical ethical and contemplative principles into digital communication contexts and by identifying directions for interdisciplinary collaboration among Buddhist scholars, media practitioners, and mental-health professionals.

Keywords: Buddhist peaceful means; Social media well-being; Mindfulness; Loving-kindness; Ethical communication; Digital mental health

Introduction

In the contemporary digital environment, social media platforms shape communication patterns, social relationships, and everyday attention. Global use metrics indicate that many users spend multiple hours per day on social networking services, making these platforms a primary site for negotiating emotion, identity, and social comparison (Dixon, 2024; Kemp, 2023). Alongside benefits such as connectivity and information access, empirical studies have associated intensive social media use—particularly when it is habitual or compulsive—with anxiety, depressive symptoms, emotional exhaustion, reduced life satisfaction, sleep disruption, and heightened vulnerability to peer pressure and unrealistic social comparison (Anderson et al., 2022; Mayo Clinic, 2022; Woods & Scott, 2016).

Recent scholarship has therefore called for a shift in emphasis from simply limiting screen time to improving the quality of digital engagement: fostering online environments that support psychological well-being through mindful attention, compassionate interaction, and ethical communication. Studies on mindfulness-based interventions report reductions in problematic social media use and improvements in emotional regulation (Chang et al., 2023; Zare et al., 2024). Related work suggests that mindfulness and compassion practices can reduce fear of missing out (FOMO) and promote healthier boundaries with online activity (Aldbyani, 2024; You & Liu, 2022).

Building on this discourse, the present article examines how Buddhist peaceful means can be translated into actionable principles for social media practice. It focuses on mindfulness (*sati*), loving-kindness (*mettā*), and moral discipline (*sīla*) as a triad for reorienting online behavior from reactivity to intentionality. Using the Buddhamahametta Foundation's "Mettadham Channel" on TikTok as an illustrative case, the article identifies concrete content and community strategies for adapting Buddhist teachings to contemporary platform logics. The aim is to contribute a Buddhist studies-informed framework for healthier digital engagement, relevant to individuals, online communities, and policy actors interested in mental well-being in digitally mediated societies.

Social media engagement: potentials and harms

1. Positive social media content

In this article, "positive social media" refers to content and interactional practices intended to support well-being at individual and collective levels—for example, messages that encourage prosocial emotions, reflective attention, gratitude, and constructive civic dialogue. Such content functions as a counterweight to platform dynamics that can privilege sensationalism, outrage, or performative self-presentation. Prior research indicates that communicative uses of social media (e.g., supportive exchange and self-disclosure within trusted networks) can contribute to social capital and psychological well-being (Chen & Li, 2017).

By contrast, problematic social media environments may amplify unhealthy behaviors, misinformation, toxic comparison, and excessive time use, which can in turn undermine mental health and social relationships (Chotpitayasunondh & Douglas, 2018; Shahbaznezhad et al., 2021). Accordingly, positive social media should be understood not merely as "uplifting messages," but as a systematic orientation to content design and community norms that reduces harm and supports flourishing.

2. Users and risk factors

Social media users span age groups, cultures, and professional contexts and engage in a range of practices, including content creation, passive consumption, messaging, commenting, and sharing (Manning, 2014). Survey research suggests that many adolescents report feeling more connected to peers through social media, while substantial proportions of users perceive little to no net effect on well-being (Anderson et al., 2022). At the same time, a robust literature documents risk patterns—especially among adolescents and young adults—linked to social comparison, sleep disruption, cyberbullying, and excessive use.

High-frequency use has been associated with elevated depressive symptoms and perceived social isolation in some populations (Primack et al., 2017; Twenge & Campbell, 2018). Social comparison processes facilitated by curated self-presentations can contribute to decreased self-esteem and increased anxiety (Fardouly et al., 2015). Night-time engagement is also associated with poorer sleep quality and related mental health outcomes (Woods & Scott, 2016).

Beyond mental health, misinformation spreads rapidly across social networks; large-scale analyses have found that false news can disseminate more quickly and widely than verified information (Vosoughi et al., 2018), with potential downstream consequences for public health decision-making (Suarez-Lledo & Alvarez-Galvez, 2021). Cyberbullying and online harassment represent additional harms, with meta-analytic work documenting significant prevalence and adverse impacts on well-being and school functioning (Kowalski et al., 2014; Nixon et al., 2014). In workplace settings, widespread use raises questions about attention, productivity, and stress management (O'Connor et al., 2015).

3. Problematic use and addiction-like patterns

A further concern is the emergence of patterns resembling behavioral addiction, including preoccupation, tolerance, withdrawal-like experiences, and continued use despite negative consequences (Andreassen et al., 2017; Griffiths, 2013). Empirical studies link such patterns to depleted attentional and emotional resources, which can intensify depressive symptoms and undermine daily functioning (Moqbel et al., 2023). Mindfulness-based interventions have been proposed as one evidence-informed approach to reducing compulsive checking and improving self-regulation (Chang et al., 2023; Zare et al., 2024).

Buddhist peaceful means as a framework for digital well-being

Buddhist peaceful means comprise ethical and contemplative resources oriented toward reducing suffering and cultivating social harmony. Within Buddhist traditions, peace is not limited to the absence of overt conflict; it is also grounded in the transformation of mental afflictions and in the cultivation of wholesome states that support non-harming in social relations (Khemanando, 1995). When applied to social media, Buddhist peaceful means can be translated into design principles for attention, communication, and community norms.

1. Mindfulness (*sati*)

Mindfulness functions as a training of attention and meta-awareness, enabling individuals to notice impulses, emotional reactions, and habitual patterns before acting on them. In digital contexts, mindfulness can interrupt automatic scrolling and compulsive checking, helping users observe affective triggers (e.g., envy, irritation, craving for validation) without immediate reactivity. Empirical work on mindfulness and social media suggests that higher mindfulness is associated with reduced addiction-related tendencies and

improved emotional regulation (Chang et al., 2023; You & Liu, 2022; Zare et al., 2024). Mindfulness-based interventions, including those derived from *satipaṭṭhāna* practices, can therefore be framed as mechanisms for restoring attentional autonomy in online environments (Kabat-Zinn, 2003).

2. Loving-kindness (*mettā*) and compassion

Loving-kindness meditation (*mettā-bhāvanā*) cultivates unconditional friendliness toward oneself and others and supports compassionate responses rather than reactive hostility. Psychological reviews indicate that loving-kindness and compassion practices are associated with increased positive affect and reduced negative affect, with implications for emotion regulation and interpersonal behavior (Hofmann et al., 2011; Zeng et al., 2015). In social media contexts, *mettā* can inform both the tone of content and the ethics of engagement, for example, responding to disagreement without contempt, avoiding humiliation, and promoting supportive dialogue.

3. Moral discipline (*sīla*) and right speech

Moral discipline (*sīla*) provides a normative structure for non-harming. The five precepts, which include refraining from false speech, can be operationalized online through commitments to accuracy, restraint, and respect. In Buddhist ethics, speech is evaluated not only by truthfulness, but also by intention, timing, and the consequences for others' well-being. Applied to social media, this entails avoiding deceptive content, inflammatory rhetoric, and the sharing of unverified information, while prioritizing truthful, beneficial, and harmonious communication.

4. Interdependence and conditioned arising

The principle of dependent origination (*paṭicca-samuppāda*) emphasizes that phenomena arise through conditions and relations rather than in isolation. For digital practice, this perspective highlights how platform architectures, algorithmic incentives, and social dynamics condition individual experience. Recognizing this interdependence can shift attention from blaming individuals for "weak self-control" to designing supportive conditions—both personal (habits, boundaries) and collective (community norms, moderation practices)—that reduce harm and support well-being (Theresa Der-lan Yeh, 2006).

Case study: The Buddhamahametta Foundation's "Mettadham Channel" on TikTok

To illustrate how Buddhist peaceful means may be translated into contemporary platform practices, this article considers the Buddhamahametta Foundation's "Mettadham Channel" on TikTok. The channel adapts Dhamma themes into short-form video formats and aims to support emotional resilience, ethical reflection, and compassionate interaction among users. Rather than treating TikTok merely as an entertainment medium, the initiative views it as an educational and pastoral space where brief, repeated exposures to reflective prompts may shape online habits and affective tone (MacKenzie, 2018).

1. Content design and production workflow

The case material suggests a workflow that aligns content production with Buddhist ethical and contemplative aims:

- Clarify objectives in terms of mental cultivation and non-harming (e.g., reducing reactivity; supporting emotional regulation; encouraging ethical speech).
- Identify audience needs and situational contexts (e.g., adolescents seeking emotional support; adults managing stress; practitioners seeking accessible guidance).
- Select Dhamma themes suitable for short-form delivery (e.g., the Four Noble Truths; impermanence; non-self; the brahmavihāras; wholesome action).
- Use calming visuals and a compassionate vocal tone to support down-regulation of arousal; maintain brevity (approximately 15–60 seconds) without sacrificing semantic clarity.
- Adopt accessible language while preserving doctrinal accuracy; where technical terms are used, provide brief glosses.
- Develop community practices that model *mettā* and right speech (e.g., respectful comment moderation; empathetic responses; live guided practice and Q&A).

These design choices can be interpreted as an applied translation of canonical emphases on wholesome intention, right speech, and the cultivation of prosocial mental states (Bodhi, 2005; Gethin, 1998; Salzberg, 1995).

2. Community formation and ethical safeguards

Digital dissemination of Buddhist teachings raises familiar ethical concerns: voluntariness, avoidance of coercive or sectarian framing, and sensitivity to mental-health vulnerabilities. Within a Buddhist ethics frame, content should not be used to silence legitimate grievances or to normalize harmful power relations. Practical safeguards include offering secular language options alongside Buddhist terminology, using trauma-informed guidance (e.g., alternatives to eyes-closed practice), and encouraging help-seeking when viewers disclose serious distress. These safeguards also support the credibility of Buddhist-inspired interventions within pluralistic publics.

A Buddhist-informed transformation model for social media engagement

Synthesizing the literature and the case study, a Buddhist-informed transformation from negative to positive engagement can be modeled as a staged reorientation of attention, view, intention, speech, and attachment. The stages below are not strictly linear; rather, they mutually reinforce one another as habits are gradually reshaped.

5.1 Mindful awareness of digital habits (*sati*)

Users cultivate awareness of when and why they open platforms, what affective states are triggered, and how these states condition further engagement. This awareness creates a pause between stimulus and response and supports deliberate choices about use (Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Zare et al., 2024).

5.2 Right view and cognitive reframing

Drawing on *sammā-diṭṭhi* (right view), users learn to interpret online content through the lens of impermanence and conditioned perception, reducing comparison-driven distress. This reframing supports a shift from FOMO toward more contented boundary-setting and selective engagement (Aldbyani, 2024; Chang et al., 2023).

5.3 *Mettā* as an interactional ethic

Through *mettā-bhāvanā*, users develop friendlier internal speech and a more compassionate stance toward others. This reduces hostile reciprocity, promotes empathy, and supports constructive disagreement and prosocial commenting (Hofmann et al., 2011; Zeng et al., 2015).

5.4 Right intention and purposeful use

With *sammā-saṅkappa* (right intention), users open platforms with a clear purpose (e.g., communication, learning, service) rather than as an automatic coping mechanism. Purposeful use directly addresses the attentional depletion associated with compulsive engagement (Moqbel et al., 2023).

5.5 Right speech as content practice

Applying right speech norms (*sammā-vācā*), users refrain from spreading unverified information, humiliating others, or amplifying divisive rhetoric. Content creation becomes an ethical practice: truthful, beneficial, and conducive to harmony, thereby reducing misinformation and harassment dynamics (Suarez-Lledo & Alvarez-Galvez, 2021; Vosoughi et al., 2018).

5.6 Non-attachment and sustainable boundaries

Teachings on non-attachment (*upādāna*) support gradual disengagement from validation-seeking cycles and compulsive checking. Rather than abrupt abstinence, this approach emphasizes habit formation, gentle restraint, and substitution with wholesome activities, reducing relapse risk and supporting sustainable digital well-being (Andreassen et al., 2017; Griffiths, 2013).

Implications, outcomes, and research directions

When Buddhist peaceful means are operationalized in content design and community norms, several outcomes are plausible. The following implications are framed as propositions supported by existing empirical findings and the logic of Buddhist ethics and contemplative practice.

- Improved self-regulation and reduced compulsive use through attentional training and impulse awareness (Chang et al., 2023; Zare et al., 2024).
- Reduced FOMO-related distress through mindfulness and cognitive reframing, supporting healthier boundaries (Aldbyani, 2024; You & Liu, 2022).
- More supportive online communities through the cultivation of *mettā* and right speech norms, with potential reductions in hostile reciprocity and harassment (Hofmann et al., 2011).
- Greater accessibility of Dhamma teachings for contemporary audiences through short-form formats, while maintaining doctrinal fidelity (MacKenzie, 2018; Horstmann, 2020).

- Enhanced media literacy through critical attention and reflective evaluation of content before sharing, aligned with Buddhist emphasis on wise reflection (*yoniso manasikāra*) (Horstmann, 2020).
- Strengthened resilience through repeated exposure to wisdom teachings and prosocial norms that support coping with stress and adversity (Gunaratana, 2002).

Future research should test these propositions through platform-specific evaluation designs, including content analysis, user surveys, and intervention studies examining mental health outcomes, civic discourse quality, and community dynamics across TikTok, Facebook, Instagram, and YouTube. Interdisciplinary collaboration among Buddhist studies scholars, communication researchers, and mental-health professionals will be essential for methodological rigor and ethical safeguards.

Conclusion

This article argues that Buddhist peaceful means offer a coherent, practically actionable framework for transforming social media engagement from reactivity and harm to intentionality and well-being. Mindfulness (*sati*) restores attentional autonomy; loving-kindness (*mettā*) reshapes online interaction through compassion; and moral discipline (*sīla*), particularly right speech norms, provides an ethical boundary against misinformation, harassment, and divisive content. The Buddhamahametta Foundation's "Mettadham Channel" illustrates how these principles can be translated into short-form digital communication, combining content design with community practices that model prosocial norms. As social media continues to mediate everyday life, Buddhist-informed approaches, developed with interdisciplinary rigor and ethical sensitivity, can contribute to healthier digital ecosystems and to contemporary applications of Buddhist wisdom in public life.

References

Abrams, I. (1990). *The words of peace: Selections from the speeches of the winners of the Nobel Peace Prize*. Newmarket Press.

Aldbyani, A. (2024). *Mindfulness associated with less fear of missing out: Social media addiction as a mediator* (preprint). https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-3872015/v1

Anderson, M., Vogels, E. A., Perrin, A., & Rainie, L. (2022). *Connection, creativity, and drama: Teen life on social media in 2022*. Pew Research Center. https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2022/11/16/connection-creativity-and-drama-teen-life-on-social-media-in-2022/

Andreassen, C. S., Billieux, J., Griffiths, M. D., et al. (2017). The relationship between addictive use of social media and video games and symptoms of psychiatric disorders. *Psychology of Addictive Behaviors, 31*(2), 252–262.

Bodhi, B. (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pali Canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Carr, D. (2021). Mindfulness in digital times: Teaching presence and awareness online. *Mindfulness and Education Journal, 13*(2), 101–115.

Chang, H., Meng, X., Li, Y., Liu, J., Yuan, W., Ni, J., & Li, C. (2023). The effect of mindfulness on social media addiction among Chinese college students: A serial mediation model. *Frontiers in Psychiatry, 14*, 1087909. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyt.2023.1087909

Chen, H. T., & Li, X. (2017). The contribution of mobile social media to social capital and psychological well-being: Examining the role of communicative use, friending and self-disclosure. *Computers in Human Behavior, 75*, 958–965.

Chotpitayasunondh, V., & Douglas, K. M. (2018). The effects of phubbing on social interaction. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology, 48*(6), 304–316.

Dixon, S. (2024). Daily time spent on social networking by internet users worldwide from 2012 to 2024. *Statista*.

Fardouly, J., Diedrichs, P. C., Vartanian, L. R., & Halliwell, E. (2015). Social comparisons on social media: The impact of Facebook on young women's body image concerns and mood. *Body Image, 13*, 38–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bodyim.2014.12.002

Galtung, J. (1969). Violence, peace, and peace research. *Journal of Peace Research, 6*(3), 167–191.

Galtung, J. (1985). Twenty-five years of peace research: Ten challenges and some responses. *Journal of Peace Research, 22*(2), 141–158.

Gethin, R. (1998). *The foundations of Buddhism*. Oxford University Press.

Griffiths, M. D. (2013). Social networking addiction: Emerging themes and issues. *Journal of Addiction Research & Therapy, 4*(5), e118.

Gunaratana, H. (2002). *Mindfulness in plain English* (Rev. ed.). Wisdom Publications.

Hofmann, S. G., Grossman, P., & Hinton, D. E. (2011). Loving-kindness and compassion meditation: Potential for psychological interventions. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(7), 1126–1132.

Horstmann, A. (2020). Online Buddhism: Virtual practices and the media presence of Thai Buddhism. *Contemporary Buddhism, 21*(1), 72–91.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 144–156.

Kemp, S. (2023). *Digital 2023: Global overview report*. DataReportal. https://datareportal.com/reports/digital-2023-global-overview-report

Khemanando, B. (1995). *Buddhism and peace*. Lazo Print.

Kowalski, R. M., Giumetti, G. W., Schroeder, A. N., & Lattanner, M. R. (2014). Bullying in the digital age: A critical review and meta-analysis of cyberbullying research among youth. *Psychological Bulletin, 140*(4), 1073–1137.

MacKenzie, M. (2018). Making mindfulness accessible: The use of social media for mindfulness practice. *Journal of Buddhist Ethics, 25*, 120–140.

Manning, J. (2014). Definition and classes of social media. In *Encyclopedia of social media and politics* (pp. 1158–1162). SAGE.

Mayo Clinic. (2022). Social media use: How to protect your mental health. https://www.mayoclinic.org/healthy-lifestyle/adult-health/in-depth/social-media-use/art-20485852

Moqbel, M. A., Alshare, K. A., Erskine, M. A., & Bartelt, V. L. (2023). WhatsApp social media addiction and mental health: Mindfulness and healing use interventions. *Behaviour & Information Technology, 43*(11), 2511–2524. https://doi.org/10.1080/0144929X.2023.2253932

Nixon, C. L., Linkie, C. A., Coleman, J. M., & Fitch, P. (2014). Peer relational victimization and somatic complaints in primary school students. *School Psychology International, 35*(3), 340–354.

O'Connor, K. W., Schmidt, G., & Drouin, M. (2015). Helping workers understand and follow social media policies. *Business Horizons, 59*(2), 205–211.

Primack, B. A., Shensa, A., Sidani, J. E., et al. (2017). Social media use and perceived social isolation among young adults in the U.S. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 53*(1), 1–8.

Salzberg, S. (1995). *Lovingkindness: The revolutionary art of happiness*. Shambhala.

Shahbaznezhad, H., Dolan, R., & Rashidirad, M. (2021). The role of social media content format and platform in users' engagement behavior. *Journal of Interactive Marketing, 53*(1), 47–65.

Sirikanchana, A. (2023). The role of social media in spreading Buddhist teachings to youth in Thailand. *Journal of Religion and Society in Asia, 5*(1), 45–58.

Suarez-Lledo, V., & Alvarez-Galvez, J. (2021). Prevalence of health misinformation on social media: Systematic review. *Journal of Medical Internet Research, 23*(1), e17187.

Theresa Der-lan Yeh. (2006). The way to peace: A Buddhist perspective. *International Journal of Peace Studies, 11*(1).

Twenge, J. M., & Campbell, W. K. (2018). Associations between screen time and lower psychological well-being among children and adolescents: Evidence from a population-based study. *Pediatrics, 142*(4), e20162593.

Vosoughi, S., Roy, D., & Aral, S. (2018). The spread of true and false news online. *Science, 359*(6380), 1146–1151.

Woods, H. C., & Scott, H. (2016). #Sleepyteens: Social media use in adolescence is associated with poor sleep quality, anxiety, depression and low self-esteem. *Journal of Adolescence, 51*, 41–49.

You, C., & Liu, Y. (2022). The effect of mindfulness on online self-presentation, pressure, and addiction on social media. *Frontiers in Psychology, 13*, 1034495. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2022.1034495

Zare, A., Golmohammadian, M., Khodarahimi, S., & Esmaeili, L. (2024). Mindfulness training and its effectiveness in reducing social media addiction and academic procrastination among students. *Psychology Research and Behavior Management, 17*, 123–135.

Zeng, X., Chiu, C. P., Wang, R., Oei, T. P., & Leung, F. Y. (2015). The effect of loving-kindness meditation on positive emotions: A meta-analytic review. *Frontiers in Psychology, 6*, 1693.

Impact of Dhamma Music on Children's Meditation Engagement: A Review of Multisensory Approaches

Natcha Riewpakorn

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: mook4151952@gmail.com

Received 30/03/2025; Revised 22/06/2025; Accepted 23/06/2025

Abstract

This review examines how Dhamma music may strengthen children's engagement in meditation by functioning as an auditory anchor within multisensory mindfulness-based interventions. Focusing on children in the primary-school developmental range, the article synthesizes literature on multisensory learning, music-assisted mindfulness, and Buddhist-informed contemplative education to address three aims: (1) to clarify how multisensory inputs, especially auditory stimulation, support attention, emotional regulation, and participation during meditation; (2) to analyze the potential functions of Dhamma music (e.g., slow tempo, repetitive melodic patterns, and spiritually meaningful lyrics) in scaffolding calmness, sustained focus, and reflective awareness; and (3) to identify research gaps and propose directions for culturally responsive, developmentally appropriate program design. Across the reviewed studies, multisensory approaches integrating sound, movement, imagery, and guided instruction are consistently associated with improved attentional control and affect regulation during mindfulness practice. The review further suggests that Dhamma music may contribute additional benefits through rhythmic entrainment, predictable structure, and value-laden content that supports prosocial dispositions (e.g., kindness and compassion) when implemented ethically and voluntarily. However, the evidence base remains limited by short intervention durations, heterogeneity in outcome measures, and a scarcity of controlled comparisons between culturally specific sacred music and secular soundscapes. The article concludes by outlining implementation principles and a research agenda for validating Dhamma-music–integrated curricula across diverse educational and community contexts.

Keywords: Dhamma music; Mindfulness education; Children's meditation; Multisensory learning; Music-assisted mindfulness; Contemplative pedagogy

Introduction

Recently, mindfulness-based interventions (MBIs) have been included in child development programs to enhance emotional regulation, concentration, and relationships with others (Filipe et al., 2021; Nur's Aini et al., 2021). However, children, particularly those aged 6 to 12, may experience developmental issues during extended meditation sessions, because children often find it difficult to maintain their focus and manage emotions of confusion. Incorporating music, dance, and visual stimuli into practices of mindfulness (Koshland & Wittrock, 2013; Fortune & Barksdale, 2023) is approach academics are exploring to enhance the accessibility and engagement of meditation for adolescents and kids.

Dhamma music, a spiritually grounded, recited melody used in Buddhist traditions, has emerged as a promising multidimensional strategy for increasing children's engagement in meditation. Dhamma music has been proven to facilitate emotional peace, enhance attention, and boost mindfulness practice when utilized as a backdrop during guided meditations (Singh & Dhir, 2022). Research on projects such as Plum Village in France and Dharma Drum Mountain in Taiwan indicates that children who engage in meditation accompanied by Dhamma music show improvements in empathy, prosocial behavior, and overall emotional well-being (Koshland & Wittrock, 2013). The rhythmic and repeated nature of the music fosters inner rhythm and respiratory synchronization, thereby enhancing mindfulness and attentional attention (Delport & Auerbach, 2021).

Notwithstanding these results, there is still an in-depth investigation or focused study lacking on the relevance of Dhamma music as an essential element in child-centered mindfulness programs. Often disregarding the cultural, spiritual, and growth-oriented value of music such as Dhamma, the present study generalizes the impact of music-assisted meditation. Threefold is the objective of this paper: (1) to examine the role of multisensory learning, specifically auditory stimuli, in children's meditation; (2) to assess the different functions and advantages of Dhamma music in mindfulness practice for children; and (3) reveal problems in being research and indicate new possibilities for including music into culturally sensitive and developmentally acceptable meditation interventions.

Multisensory Learning and Child Meditation

The potential benefits of meditation and multidimensional education for enhancing children's emotional and cognitive growth are receiving increasing attention. Referred to as multisensory in nature, learning that continuously involves several senses has been demonstrated to improve memory retention and idea comprehension (Shams & Seitz, 2008). Also, personalized meditation programs for kids have become more common. These programs have shown promise in helping kids focus and control their emotions (Semple et al., 2017). Theoretically and through experimentation verified information supporting both kids' meditation and multifaceted learning is reviewed in this work, together with its ramifications for educational practice.

The knowledge that the human brain naturally integrates data from multiple sensory modalities, visual, aural, kinesthetic, and tactile, grounds multisensory learning (Shams & Seitz, 2008). Multisensory learning, in contrast to the outmoded idea of learning styles, is supported by strong neuroscientific evidence that using more than one sense improves brain connectivity and information processing (Moreno & Mayer, 2007). Children who learn to read by seeing letters, identifying their sounds, and monitoring their forms, for example, activate multiple brain regions and thereby reinforce neural pathways related to literacy (Birsh, 2018). graphical aids, audio lectures, practical manipulatives, and movement-based activities—all of which support deeper learning and greater engagement—are a component of everyday multimodal education (Birsh, 2018; Moreno & Mayer, 2007).

Particularly for children with learning difficulties, the preschool years clearly demonstrate the benefits of multimodal education. Studies show that pupils taught using multisensory methodologies exhibit greater drive, better academic achievement, and greater information retention than those taught using single-modality approaches (Shams & Seitz, 2008; Birsh, 2018). Students educated with a mix of visual and aural cues showed enhanced performance in a study by Moreno and Mayer (2007) compared with those treated with a single modality. According to Birsh (2018), children with dyslexia, along with other learning disorders, benefit especially from multifaceted approaches, as they provide multiple methods for children to grasp and recall recently acquired knowledge.

With the rise of multisensory education, meditation approaches tailored for children have gained popularity as strategies to enhance psychological well-being and cognitive flexibility. Child meditation typically includes mindfulness techniques, breathing exercises, and guided imagery, all adapted to their developmental stages (Semple et al., 2017). The main goal is to aid children in cultivating present-moment awareness and self-regulation skills, so enhancing their ability to effectively regulate emotions and stress (Zenner et al., 2014). Mindfulness, while proven to improve emotional regulation and focus, can be challenging for young children to practice consistently because it requires sustained mental concentration and calmness. As a result, researchers and educators have examined how multimodal inputs, particularly music and movement, can provide developmental pathways to augment the efficacy of awareness (Nur'Aini et al., 2021). Koshland and Wittrock (2013) emphasized that sensory aspects, such as music and rhythm, in mindfulness practice not only attract children's attention but also enhance emotional expression and promote classroom collaboration. The integration of mindfulness with stimulating sensory inputs transforms it from a passive endeavor into a fun one that adolescents will enjoy while learning through their innate learning characteristics.

Multisensory learning engages multiple senses, visual, aural, tactile, and kinesthetic, serving as an effective instructional method that fosters holistic child development and enhances cognitive processing. This technique aligns with the principles of whole-child education, which emphasizes academic achievement with motor, emotional, and sensory development. Cosentino and Giannakos (2023), cited in IJORER (2024), found that multimodal settings activate multiple brain areas, leading to improved cognitive functions such as memory, reasoning, and language acquisition, as well as the creation of new learning pathways. These advantages are particularly relevant for children between the ages of six and twelve, a time when their executive functions and emotional regulation are still maturing.

Multisensory learning has been shown, within the framework of consciousness and meditation, to help young people become more engaged and psychologically stable. Programs that include sensory-rich components such as imagery, songs, and dance often produce better outcomes in attention and emotional control than those based solely on verbal or static training. Studies by Nur'Aini et al. (2021) and Filipe et al. (2021) demonstrate that children learn more from mindfulness exercises when the materials engage the senses and

emotions. These sensory-enhanced exercises enable kids to connect their inner experiences via their bodies, feelings and motions, so enabling their deeper level meditation and more faithful practice.

When it comes to sensory modalities, auditory cues, particularly music, are particularly potent. Attractive listening (Fortune & Barksdale, 2023) has been shown to help children develop empathy, focus, and emotional and social understanding. Calm, seamless, and repeating music helps with breathing control and smooth transitions into meditative states, unlike silence or spoken instruction alone. This approach particularly helps in set-up situations, such as group meditation and educational institutions, where auditory cues help children focus and achieve a state of conscious absorption.

Extending this evidence, more research shows that auditory stimuli enhance not just mental and emotional command but also memory and understanding when combined with other modalities. Wolfe and Noguchi (as reported in Şendülger et al., 2020) claim that music more effectively increases children's engagement and sustained attention than spoken instruction. In addition, linked to improved cognitive retention and recovery have been multimodal combinations, such as auditory with visual or kinesthetic input (Eördegh G et al., 2022; Shams & Seitz, 2008). In meditation settings, spiritual audio such as the Dhamma Gīta or Buddhist chanting serves not only as a calming tool but also to increase meditative absorption and promote emotional balance (Siriwattgo et al., 2024; Duangloy et al., 2016). The results above emphasize the importance of providing efficient audio recordings to improve introspection and learning opportunities for children.

Ultimately, the studies under discussion overwhelmingly endorse the importance of multifaceted learning, especially auditory stimuli, in increasing children's engagement in meditation. Children possess developmentally sufficient routes for sustained attention and internal knowledge; multimodal techniques activate many brain areas, improve emotional control, and help to regulate emotions. Among all the sensory modalities, music has been shown to be a very effective tool for improving focus, facilitating emotional processing, and enabling seamless transitions into meditative states. Music enhances cognitive engagement and broadens empathy when combined with meditation as an act, alongside other sensations such as images and movement. thereby, the use of music and distinctive multisensory approaches lays a solid foundation for tailoring mindfulness treatments to children's needs. These results immediately

address Objective 1 of this article by demonstrating that children's meditation engagement and emotional development are significantly improved by auditory-supported multisensory learning, thereby laying the foundation for more in-depth research on Dhamma music in the following section.

The Role of Dhamma Music in Children's Meditation

According to Moret et al. (2016, mindfulness and music help with wellness, emotional control, and focus. Studies show mindfulness-based teaching boosts academic achievement and mental wellness. It implies adding music to these buildings to enhance entertainment value and educational efficiency. It verifies that music-based mindfulness training lowers stress and enhances mood. More focused participants chose Melody and Harmony. These results imply that, because they produce a calmer, more orderly aural environment that promotes focus and relaxation, simpler, more melodic songs could induce mindfulness more effectively than complex ones. Over-breathing awareness, controlled over-breathing, and attentive listening to music or the natural surroundings raised session attendance. Aural stimulation could raise awareness and drive for mindfulness. Loo's (2018) study reveals how natural sounds or music enhance daily psychological functioning, including receptivity to events, adaptive coping mechanisms, mindfulness, and others. Although data were not reported, heart-rate variability was a sign of well-being. Natural noises or music have been found to enhance physiological states, therefore supporting mindfulness-based therapies. Attending more sessions than the control group, mindful listening participants reported that pleasant aural cues helped boost motivation, dedication, and persistence to a meditation program.

Recent studies (Fortune & Barksdale, 2023) show that children's emotional resilience, concentration, and social abilities improve with music and meditation. Studies indicate that music helps children meditate by providing a structured and engaging framework for concentration, thereby increasing calm and attention. By motivating active participation, empathy, and comprehension, conscious listening in elementary schools enhances communication, emotional intelligence, and education. Good listening improves children's understanding and communication skills, therefore establishing bonds. Good social situations and encounters call for empathy and emotional awareness, qualities that mindfulness helps one acquire. By involving students, attentive listening enhances academic performance and

school spirit. Teachers can encourage in a friendly classroom attentive, sympathetic, and socially conscious pupils.

Music in Buddhism has a special place in religious and spiritual life; it can help one feel closer to God and more at peace with oneself (Guétin et al.,2009). Buddhist music can help youngsters develop mindfulness, emotional stability, and self-awareness. Dhamma music, which frequently integrates Buddhist teachings with melodies, improves children's emotional and cognitive development. One of Buddhist music's biggest benefits is helping kids regulate their emotions. Children cope with stress, anxiety, and emotional shifts by listening to relaxing music. Dhamma music's slow beat and soothing mantras help 6- to 12-year-olds relax. Contemporary, rapidly changing environments with many distractions make it hard for children to focus. Mindfulness and music can improve children's attention span and concentration. This significantly improves children's dhamma-related activities, including meditation (Koshland, Wilson, & Wittrock, 2013).

Children can meditate much more effectively when they listen to Dhamma music with slow beats, repetitive melodies, and spiritually meaningful lyrics. According to Tanpoonkiat (2024), this type of music comes from Buddhist traditions. It uses sound messages and lessons to help people be more aware, calm, and focused. The literature review presents theoretical and empirical investigations of how Dhamma music enhances children's meditation and happiness. Children's meditation practices have greatly improved the Dhamma music, distinguished by spiritually relevant lyrics, repeated melodies, and slow tempos. Traditional Buddhist music blends contemplative teachings with sonic components to improve awareness, emotional regulation, and cognitive focus. This review compiles studies demonstrating the beneficial effects of Dhamma music on children's well-being and meditative commitment.

Dhamma music, commonly known as Dhamma Gīta, creates an auditory environment conducive to meditation by integrating Buddhist concepts with rhythmic structures. Their emotionally evocative lyrics and recurring themes are designed to improve concentration, enhance meditative immersion, and reduce mental unrest (Siriwattgo et al., 2024). The key respondents in a qualitative study emphasized that Dhamma songs help children “foster mindfulness and concentration” by substituting high-quality aural information for distracting inputs, thereby laying the foundation for inner quiet (Tanpoonkiat,

2024). Because of its simplicity and consistent beat, the music helps kids grow their minds and may be used to teach them meditation (Auerbach & Delport, 2021).

Research indicates that when adolescents engage in meditation while listening to Dhamma music, they exhibit enhanced capacity to concentrate and attend to the nuances of the meditative experience. Activities such as "vowel sounding" and attentive listening have been shown to aid adolescents in maintaining equilibrium and filtering out distractions, as evidenced by a study conducted by Auerbach and Delport (2025). According to the findings of Jiwattanasuk et al. (2025), systematically designed Dhamma music programs, exemplified by the Mindfulness, Wisdom & Loving-Kindness (MWL) educational initiative, increased engagement and heightened attentiveness among teenagers. The youth's propensity to find a continuous anchor in the music contributed to this phenomenon. The implications of these findings suggest that the auditory regularity inherent in Dhamma music plays a significant role in modulating cognitive processes, thereby facilitating adolescents' attainment of meditative states in a manner that is highly beneficial.

Dhamma music supports children's social and emotional growth in cross-cultural, mindfulness-based educational programs. Plum Village, France, hosts educational music and meditation courses for young children (Gonzalez, 2021). The society advocates metta, mindfulness, and compassion. Dhamma meditation music is commonly used in awareness courses to help one relax and raise spiritual and emotional consciousness. Relaxing music helps with childhood concentration, relaxation, and emotional involvement. It increases resilience, emotional control, and comprehension. Two methods that the Green School in Bali, Indonesia (Burke, 2010), uses to maintain a peaceful atmosphere that promotes learning are meditation sessions and instrumental music to unwind. Including music in mindfulness meditations provides a number of benefits, including increased calm, confidence, and a sense of belonging. For children, music helps them concentrate better, supports meditation, and makes the process less difficult and more enjoyable. Using Buddhist music, Dharma Drum Mountain (DDM) in Taiwan imparts morality and awareness (Wang, 2020). Using singing, these activities teach kids. kindness, emotional expression, and Buddhist ideas. Instruction in meditation set to established songs not only helps students relax through a calming rhythm but also motivates them to listen closely, which in turn cultivates their self-awareness and knowledge of ethics. Examples

like this from all across the globe show how important Dhamma music is for raising consciousness. The sounds and melodies of Buddhism support meditation, emotional equilibrium, and concentration. Children who practice mindfulness and listen to music become more sympathetic, calm, and happy.

According to relevant studies, Dhamma music offers many significant benefits for enhancing children's mindfulness practices, particularly in calm areas for introspection and in regulated learning environments. With its slow tempo, repeating melodies, and spiritual lyrics, it helps children relax and concentrate. Studies show that Dhamma music blends Buddhist ideas such as loving-kindness and awareness into a peaceful environment, which helps to control emotions, encourage moral contemplation, and lower stress. Dhamma music improves attentional control, stress tolerance, and empathy both in Plum Village in France and Dharma Drum Mountain in Taiwan. Studies on the MWL program, qualitative and empirical data, and more clearly reveal that children's interest and performance improve when music is consistently included in mindfulness sessions. Regarding the emotional, social, and meditative development of children, Dhamma music seems to be a necessary tool rather than mere background noise.

Gaps in Literature and Future Directions

Despite recent studies demonstrating that Dhamma music can improve children's meditation practices, there are still several important gaps in the research. It is difficult to evaluate the long-term developmental influence of Dhamma music on children's emotional resilience, attentional control, and cognitive flexibility because the majority of currently accessible data is derived from case-based programs or treatments implemented for only a very short period of time. Despite programs like Plum Village and Dharma Drum Mountain showing positive results (Gonzalez, 2021; Wang, 2020), most of these findings are qualitative and lack confirmation through longitudinal methods. Without a longer follow-up period, it is not possible to determine whether the advantages of Dhamma music continue to accrue over time or decline in the absence of ongoing organized support.

Moreover, few studies link Dhamma music to other sound- or touch-based meditation techniques. Although few studies have methodically compared Dhamma music with alternatives such as mechanical recordings, natural sounds,

or secular mindfulness music, several studies have highlighted the benefits of rhythmic, spiritually based music (Tanpoonkiat, 2024; Siriwattgo et al., 2024). Fortune and Barksdale (2023) claim that the individual's cultural setting and sensory preferences may affect the efficacy of music-based mindfulness. Therefore, it is important to do controlled comparative research to determine whether the unique spiritual and lyrical elements of Dhamma music have advantages beyond their melodic framework.

There is a significant gap in the literature on neurophysiological assessment, which is another important limitation. Few studies have used tools such as heart rate variability, electroencephalography (EEG), or eye-tracking to objectively evaluate how Dhamma music influences brain activity or autonomic responses. This is despite outcomes such as increased focus, relaxation, and emotional control being commonly reported through self-reports and educator feedback (Auerbach & Delport, 2021; Jiwattanasuk et al., 2025). Physiological data, as Loo (2018) noted, can provide insight into how music alters adaptive functioning and states of consciousness. Including such instruments would help to improve the empirical foundation of Dhamma music study.

It is also important to pay greater attention to how Dhamma music might be integrated and preserved outside of classrooms. It is unclear how Dhamma music operates when used informally at home or in community settings, despite the MWL program's demonstrated success in school-based and directed settings (Siriwattgo et al., 2024). Only a small number of studies have examined how family-led practices influence children's long-term involvement and emotional well-being. However, studies such as Tanpoonkiat (2024) demonstrate that children can benefit from listening to Dhamma music before bed. Research on how parents, caregivers, and educators use music to encourage mindfulness in daily routines might help to shape more sustainable, community-based approaches.

All things considered, the data on age- and ability-specific adaptations of Dhamma music therapy are limited. Most research on the general 6–12 age range ignores differences in developmental maturity, cognitive styles, or neurodiversity. The research of Filipe et al. (2021) and Nur'Aini et al. (2021) shows the need to tailor mindfulness techniques to meet children's sensory and emotional needs. However, Dhamma music for children with learning or concentration issues or autism is hardly mentioned. Prospective studies should

focus on inclusion by examining how rhythm and lyrics can be changed to suit a wide variety of developmental stages.

Overall, there is some empirical evidence suggesting that engagement with Dhamma music may enhance concentration and promote overall well-being; however, there remains a substantial need for further investigation to address existing knowledge gaps. Key research objectives encompass longitudinal studies to assess effects over time, comparative analyses of diverse cultural and sensory methodologies, the application of neurophysiological techniques, exploration of familial and domestic contexts, and the formulation of developmentally appropriate therapeutic interventions. By systematically addressing these critical issues, Dhamma music can not only be substantiated as an effective meditative resource but can also be more adeptly integrated into culturally sensitive and inclusive child development frameworks.

Conclusion

This review synthesizes evidence at the intersection of multisensory learning, child-friendly mindfulness, and Dhamma music as an auditory support for children's meditation engagement. Across the literature, multisensory scaffolding, combining sound with movement, imagery, and guided instruction, appears to reduce the entry barriers of silent practice and to strengthen attention, emotional settling, and participation during sessions. Within this multisensory repertoire, Dhamma music is best understood not as background entertainment but as a culturally grounded “auditory anchor”: its slow tempo, repetitive melodic structure, and value-laden themes can stabilize focus, support breathing–rhythm entrainment, and provide developmentally accessible cues for kindness, patience, and self-awareness. Programs in Buddhist and intercultural settings further suggest potential spillover benefits for prosocial behavior when music is implemented voluntarily and accompanied by reflective activities that translate lyrics into lived conduct.

At the same time, the current evidence base remains methodologically uneven. Many studies rely on short interventions, heterogeneous outcome measures, and limited controls, making it difficult to isolate what is distinctive about Dhamma music relative to other soundscapes (e.g., nature sounds, instrumental mindfulness music, or silence). Future research should prioritize longitudinal and comparative designs, include objective indicators (e.g., attentional tasks, physiological measures), and examine how effects vary by age, neurodiversity, and cultural context. Practically, educators should apply clear

ethical safeguards, opt-in participation, alternative options, and non-sectarian framing where required, while using Dhamma music purposefully and progressively to build children's independent mindfulness skills. Used in this way, Dhamma music can serve as a bridge from multisensory practice toward quieter forms of sustained, self-directed meditation.

Reference

Akbar, Z. (2020). Motoric stimulation on early childhood development. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Education, Science, and Technology (ICEST 2019)* (pp. 88–92). Atlantis Press. https://doi.org/10.2991/assehr.k.201027.019

Auerbach, C., & Delport, A. C. (2018). Developing mindfulness in children through participation in music activities. *South African Journal of Childhood Education, 8*(1), Article a519. https://doi.org/10.4102/sajce.v8i1.519

Birsh, J. R. (2018). *Multisensory teaching of basic language skills* (4th ed.). Paul H. Brookes Publishing.

Burke, C. A. (2010). Mindfulness-based approaches with children and adolescents: A preliminary review of current research in an emergent field. *Journal of Child and Family Studies, 19*(2), 133–144. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10826-009-9282-x

Cosentino, G., & Giannakos, M. (2023). Multisensory interaction and analytics to enhance smart learning environments: A systematic literature review. *IEEE Transactions on Learning Technologies, 16*(3), 414–430. https://doi.org/10.1109/TLT.2023.3243210

Duangloy, D., Phumathon, M., & Phrapalad Raphin Buddhisaro. (2016). Music in Tipiṭaka for therapy, merit making and enlightenment. *Journal of SaengKhomKham Buddhist Studies, 1*(2), 126–127.

Eördegh, G., Tót, K., Kiss, Á., Kéri, S., Braunitzer, G., & Nagy, A. (2022). Multisensory stimuli enhance the effectiveness of equivalence learning in healthy children and adolescents. *PLoS ONE, 17*(7), e0271513. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0271513

Filipe, M. G., Magalhães, S., Veloso, A. S., Costa, A. F., Ribeiro, L., Araújo, P., Castro, S. L., & Limpo, T. (2021). Exploring the effects of meditation techniques used by mindfulness-based programs on the cognitive, social-emotional, and academic skills of children: A systematic review. *Frontiers in Psychology, 12*, Article 660650. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.660650

Fortune, D. J., & Barksdale, M. A. (2023). Mindful listening in elementary schools: The way forward. In *Mindful listening instruction in the elementary classroom: Authentic strategies using picturebooks* (pp. 149–168). IGI Global.

Gonzalez, M. (2021). Mindfulness in the classroom: Integrating mindfulness and music into education. *International Journal of Educational Research, 113*, 101859.

Guétin, S., Soua, B., Voiriot, G., Picot, M.-C., & Hérisson, C. (2009). The effect of music therapy on mood and anxiety–depression: An observational study in institutionalised patients with traumatic brain injury. *Annals of Physical and Rehabilitation Medicine, 52*(1), 30–40. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.annrmp.2008.08.009

Jiwattanasuk, N., Premasakul, K., Tanpoonkiat, W., & Deegalle, M. (2024). Cultivating mindfulness activities to develop peaceful well-being. *Journal of International Buddhist Studies, 15*(1), 69–87.

Jiwattanasuk, N., Vasuratna, V., & Deegalle, M. (2025). Mindfulness-based practices for multicultural meditation practitioners to develop mental well-being. *The ABAC ODI Journal Vision. Action. Outcome, 12*(2), 225–242. https://doi.org/10.14456/abacodijournal.2025.13

Koshland, L., Wilson, J., & Wittrock, D. A. (2013). Enhancing attention through meditation and music: A neuroscience approach to improving cognitive function. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 54*(4), 385–397.

Loo, M. (2018). *Combining nature sounds or music in mindfulness activities: Their effects on mindfulness attentional skills, wellbeing and session attendance rates* (Doctoral dissertation, Murdoch University). Murdoch University.

Moreno, R., & Mayer, R. E. (2007). Interactive multimodal learning environments. *Educational Psychology Review, 19*(3), 309–326. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10648-007-9047-2

Moret Puig, S., Gustems Carnicer, J., & Calderón Garrido, C. (2016). Música y mindfulness: Una mirada interdisciplinar. *Aloma, 34*(2), 107–117.

Nur'Aini, P., Mahfud, H., & Ardiansyah, R. (2021). Analisis dampak meditasi terhadap kemampuan peserta didik usia sekolah dasar dalam mengelola emosi diri. *Didaktika Dwija Indria, 9*(2), 110–114.

Phrakrupaladsumpipatanatheerajarn (Kittiched Siriwattgo). (2024). *Application of development of mental health for practitioners in society through online Dhamma Gīta* [Manuscript in Thai]. Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University.

Semple, R. J., Droutman, V., & Reid, B. A. (2017). Mindfulness goes to school: Things learned (so far) from research and real-world experiences. *Psychology in the Schools, 54*(1), 29–52. https://doi.org/10.1002/pits.21981

Sendülger, Y., Adalı, S., Kılıç, F., Akın, G., Özgören, M., Ergönül, İ., & Öniz, A. (2020). Effects of visual and auditory stimuli on performance during sustained attention task. *Meandros Medical and Dental Journal, 21*(6), 41–46. https://doi.org/10.4274/meandros.galenos.2020.30494

Shams, L., & Seitz, A. R. (2008). Benefits of multisensory learning. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences, 12*(11), 411–417. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tics.2008.07.006

Singh, D., & Dhir, A. (2022). The role of music in fostering emotional well-being among children. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 63*(1), 101–113.

Tanpoonkiat, P. W. (2024). A conceptual model of Buddhist Dhamma Gīta for healthy mind enhancement. *The Journal of Sirindhornparithat, 25*(1), 572–587.

Wang, J. (2020). Cultivating compassion in children through mindfulness practices at Dharma Drum Mountain. *Journal of Buddhist Education and Practice, 5*(1), 12–27.

Zenner, C., Herrnleben-Kurz, S., & Walach, H. (2014). Mindfulness-based interventions in schools: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Frontiers in Psychology, 5*, Article 603. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2014.00603

Understanding Volunteer Challenges and Building a Meditation-Based Process: A Case Study from the Buddhamahametta Foundation's Acupuncture Clinic

Wanpatsorn Thanabadeejindapat

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: wanpatsorn.tonangel@gmail.com

Received 30/03/2025; Revised 22/06/2025; Accepted 23/06/2025

Abstract

Volunteer service in healthcare settings is a crucial form of community-based support, yet volunteers frequently encounter emotional strain, interpersonal friction, and organizational ambiguity that can weaken service quality and team cohesion. This qualitative case study examines challenges volunteers face at the Siriwattago Medical Clinic (Acupuncture), operated by the Buddhamahametta Foundation, and proposes a context-specific development process integrating mindfulness and loving-kindness (mettā) meditation to strengthen peaceful well-being and collaborative functioning. Data were generated through in-depth interviews with active clinic volunteers and were analyzed thematically. Three major challenge domains emerged: (1) personal readiness and emotional resilience, including stress, fatigue, and reduced confidence; (2) communication and coordination issues, including misunderstandings, unclear roles, and inconsistent task allocation; and (3) gaps in training and operational support, particularly the absence of structured orientation, ongoing guidance, and reflective supervision. These conditions contributed to frustration, diminished motivation, and episodic disharmony within the volunteer team. In response, the article proposes a volunteer development process grounded in Buddhist ethical cultivation, embedding mindfulness and mettā practices into routine preparation, training sessions, and facilitated reflection circles. The proposed approach aims to cultivate calm attention, emotional regulation, empathic intention, and relational awareness—capacities that support both effective service delivery and harmonious teamwork. This study contributes an applied Buddhist-informed model for healthcare volunteer development and offers transferable principles for clinics and foundations seeking more sustainable, compassionate volunteer ecosystems.

Keywords: Volunteer Development, Mindfulness Meditation, Loving-Kindness, Acupuncture Clinic, Buddhist Healthcare

Introduction

Volunteers play a vital role in enhancing the quality, accessibility, and compassionate delivery of healthcare services across diverse settings. In acupuncture clinics, where therapeutic presence, emotional support, and coordination are crucial, volunteers contribute significantly by handling patient reception, logistics, and maintaining a peaceful, healing environment. However, despite their dedication, many face substantial emotional, interpersonal, and organizational challenges that can diminish their ability to serve effectively and sustainably (Wilson, 2000; Handy & Srinivasan, 2004). High stress levels, communication breakdowns, and unclear roles often lead to burnout, conflicts, and reduced motivation, especially in high-demand or spiritually engaged environments.

The Siriwattago Medical Clinic, a charitable acupuncture center under the Buddhamahametta Foundation in Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya, Thailand, represents a unique intersection of community healthcare and Buddhist principles. Since its founding in 2022, the clinic has treated over 3,500 patients with the support of more than 700 volunteers. Rooted in the teachings of loving-kindness (metta) and compassion (karuṇā), the clinic aims not only to offer free acupuncture but also to cultivate a space of inner and outer peace. Yet, as volunteer numbers have grown and individual backgrounds have diversified, new difficulties have emerged, including stress, interpersonal friction, and inadequate support systems.

This issue is particularly relevant in Thailand, where Buddhist principles strongly shape cultural attitudes toward service, but where structured volunteer development models are still evolving. As government and nonprofit sectors expand volunteer networks in community health, understanding how spiritual practices like mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation can support these volunteers is increasingly important.

This study addresses two primary objectives: (1) to investigate the key problems and challenges experienced by volunteers at the Siriwattago Medical Clinic, and (2) to develop a mindfulness-based volunteer process incorporating loving-kindness meditation as a strategy to enhance emotional resilience, improve communication, and foster peaceful well-being. While mindfulness and loving-kindness practices are increasingly used in clinical settings to improve

mental health outcomes (Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Shapiro et al., 2006), their role in structured volunteer development remains underexplored, particularly within Buddhist healthcare models.

By adopting a case study approach grounded in qualitative inquiry, this research contributes to the growing body of literature on spiritually-informed volunteer development. It aims to offer a practical, replicable model for clinics and organizations seeking to harmonize inner transformation with outer service—especially in contexts where well-being, compassion, and mindfulness are central values.

Challenges in Healthcare Volunteerism

Volunteerism in healthcare settings offers significant benefits to both recipients and providers of care. However, the experience is often accompanied by multifaceted challenges that can compromise volunteer effectiveness and long-term engagement. In particular, volunteers working in emotionally charged environments such as acupuncture clinics—where empathy, communication, and presence are critical—may face stress, interpersonal conflicts, and a lack of preparedness (Handy & Srinivasan, 2004; Wilson, 2000).

One of the most widely reported issues is emotional exhaustion. Volunteers are frequently exposed to suffering and high-demand environments without the clinical training or psychological tools to cope with such stressors (Haski-Leventhal, 2009). This is particularly evident in holistic care settings, where emotional attunement and calm demeanor are not only desirable but necessary for patient comfort. Studies show that prolonged exposure to emotionally intensive work, even when performed voluntarily, can lead to compassion fatigue and eventual burnout (Cattan et al., 2011). Without appropriate coping mechanisms, such conditions diminish motivation and increase turnover.

Another significant challenge is role ambiguity. In many volunteer-run or low-resource clinics, volunteers are expected to perform a variety of tasks without clear guidelines or training. This creates confusion, overlaps in responsibility, and frustration. According to Hustinx and Lammertyn (2003), the absence of structured orientation or feedback systems reduces role satisfaction and impairs collaborative dynamics. At Siriwattago Medical Clinic, volunteers reported feeling “useful but lost,” especially during high patient flow periods—an observation consistent with studies of community health programs across Asia (Yamashita et al., 2013).

Interpersonal conflict and communication gaps are also common, particularly in teams composed of volunteers from diverse backgrounds. When

expectations, temperaments, or communication styles clash, it can erode team morale and reduce the sense of unity. Volunteers may feel excluded, criticized, or unsupported. Research shows that without intentional community-building or conflict resolution strategies, group cohesion deteriorates over time (Greenslade & White, 2005). For Buddhist-oriented clinics, this creates a tension between spiritual ideals and lived experience, increasing cognitive dissonance for volunteers who feel internally unsettled while being expected to externally embody peace and compassion.

In Thailand, studies on healthcare volunteer programs such as the Volunteers for Health Program show similar patterns: high motivation but frequent burnout and attrition in the absence of training and support structures (Thailand Ministry of Public Health, 2022). Thai volunteers often bring deep spiritual motivation rooted in Buddhist values, yet without systems to nourish their inner lives, emotional exhaustion sets in. When volunteers' inner well-being is overlooked, even service rooted in compassion can become mechanistic and strained.

Lastly, insufficient emotional support and reflection spaces are a systemic issue across healthcare volunteer programs. Volunteers often lack safe forums to process their experiences, share concerns, or receive guidance. While healthcare professionals may access supervision and debriefing sessions, volunteers are rarely offered the same. Scholars such as Macduff (2005) argue that institutionalizing support structures, including mindfulness programs, is essential to sustaining volunteer well-being and performance.

Understanding these challenges is essential to designing effective, compassionate, and resilient volunteer systems. A response rooted in mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation, grounded in Buddhist principles, may offer a powerful solution by equipping volunteers with tools to manage stress, relate to others with empathy, and navigate their service roles with clarity and peace. The following section explores how these practices have been used in both clinical and spiritual settings to cultivate emotional resilience and deepen volunteer engagement.

Buddhist-Based Meditation in Training and Service

Buddhist contemplative practices, particularly mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness (metta) meditation, have gained significant attention in healthcare and psychological research for their capacity to enhance emotional regulation, resilience, and interpersonal connection (Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Salzberg, 2011). Rooted in centuries-old Theravāda traditions, these meditative disciplines are not only tools for personal liberation but also frameworks for compassionate

service, making them highly relevant for volunteer development in healthcare settings, especially those guided by Buddhist ethics.

Mindfulness meditation involves cultivating present-moment awareness with non-judgmental acceptance of thoughts, sensations, and emotions. In clinical contexts, mindfulness has been operationalized through evidence-based interventions such as Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction (MBSR) and Mindfulness-Based Cognitive Therapy (MBCT), both of which have been shown to reduce anxiety, depression, and emotional reactivity among healthcare professionals and caregivers (Baer, 2003; Shapiro et al., 2006). Volunteers in emotionally demanding environments often experience internal overload, rushing from task to task without the capacity to reflect, breathe, or emotionally ground themselves. Mindfulness practices can help them respond rather than react, anchoring themselves in compassion and presence even during high-pressure moments. For volunteers at acupuncture clinics like Siriwattago, this is particularly important, as calmness and focus are key elements of the healing environment.

Loving-kindness meditation (LKM), or metta bhavana, involves the deliberate generation of goodwill and compassionate intention toward oneself and others. Research demonstrates that LKM increases positive affect, reduces implicit bias, and fosters greater interpersonal harmony (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Hofmann et al., 2011). For volunteers who frequently work in diverse teams and interact with patients from varied backgrounds, cultivating metta fosters a deeper sense of empathy, connection, and mutual respect. Importantly, it also strengthens one's ability to forgive and let go of interpersonal tension, essential traits in collaborative environments where misunderstanding and miscommunication can arise.

Aspect	Mindfulness Meditation	Loving-Kindness Meditation
Definition	Awareness of the present moment with non-judgmental acceptance	Cultivation of goodwill toward self and others
Key Methods	MBSR, MBCT	Metta Bhavana
Core Benefits	Reduces stress, anxiety, emotional reactivity	Increases empathy, positive affect, reduces bias
Volunteer Impact	Promotes calm, emotional grounding in high-pressure settings	Enhances team harmony and compassion in diverse settings
Use in Clinics	Supports healing presence and mindful caregiving	Fosters connection and reduces interpersonal conflict

Figure 1: Summary Comparison of Mindfulness and Loving-Kindness Meditation in Volunteer Contexts

In Buddhist tradition, service (dāna) is inseparable from spiritual practice. The act of giving, whether through time, energy, or emotional support, is seen as a form of self-purification and merit-making. This perspective elevates volunteerism beyond duty into the realm of personal transformation. As Wallace and Shapiro (2006) note, Buddhist ethics integrate inner cultivation and outer action, asserting that emotional balance and compassionate service mutually reinforce each other. This view aligns with the mission of the Buddhamahametta Foundation, where volunteers not only offer their time to help patients but also walk a path of personal spiritual development.

Recent scholarship has emphasized the value of integrating contemplative practices into community engagement and healthcare work. Seppala, Rossomando, and Doty (2014), for example, argue that loving-kindness meditation can increase provider compassion and buffer against burnout, especially when combined with structured reflection and peer support. Studies in educational and social service settings have shown that mindfulness-based approaches enhance focus, reduce interpersonal friction, and encourage prosocial behavior, all outcomes relevant to volunteer contexts (Jennings et al., 2011). However, most of this literature focuses on professionals; few programs have extended such training systematically to volunteer teams in Buddhist-informed community clinics.

This gap presents both a limitation and an opportunity. In many Buddhist-based volunteer settings, meditation is encouraged but not systematically integrated into training or daily routines. Volunteers may participate in occasional group chants or prayers, but lack structured guidance on using mindfulness and metta as tools for managing stress, building team cohesion, or supporting emotional well-being. The absence of integration means volunteers may struggle privately, feeling a disconnect between the organization's spiritual ideals and the personal challenges they face in service.

By framing mindfulness and loving-kindness as both personal support systems and collective development tools, Buddhist meditation offers a promising model for addressing the challenges outlined in the previous section. When practiced regularly and supported by the organization, these meditations can foster trust, dissolve emotional tensions, and cultivate a shared ethos of presence, respect, and peace. In this way, the act of volunteering becomes not just an external service but a form of inner cultivation—a living embodiment of Dhamma in action.

Peaceful Well-Being as a Buddhist-Informed Construct

The concept of well-being is widely discussed across disciplines, yet the notion of peaceful well-being in Buddhist contexts goes beyond mere psychological wellness or the absence of distress. It encompasses a deeper state of inner calm, emotional balance, moral integrity, and harmonious relationships with others—qualities cultivated through spiritual practice and ethical living (Gethin, 1998; Ricard, 2006). For volunteers working in Buddhist-inspired healthcare settings, peaceful well-being is both an individual aspiration and a collective atmosphere, grounded in meditative awareness and compassionate service.

In Western psychology, well-being is typically measured through hedonic (pleasure-oriented) and eudaimonic (meaning-oriented) models. Ryff (1989) proposed a multidimensional structure that includes autonomy, purpose, and self-acceptance. Seligman's (2011) PERMA model adds positive emotion, engagement, relationships, meaning, and accomplishment. While valuable, these frameworks often overlook the spiritual and ethical dimensions emphasized in Buddhist teachings, particularly the cultivation of non-attachment, equanimity (upekkhā), and self-transcendence.

In Buddhist psychology, well-being is a product of both mental clarity (sammā-diṭṭhi) and moral conduct (sīla), supported by mindfulness (sati) and wisdom (paññā). The experience of peacefulness is not derived from external circumstances but from internal transformation—reducing craving (taṇhā), aversion (dosa), and delusion (moha). As Thanissaro Bhikkhu (2010) explains, true peace arises when the heart is trained to be steady, receptive, and free from inner conflict. For volunteers, especially those offering care and service, this inner peace becomes the foundation for sustained generosity and interpersonal harmony.

Several studies have sought to empirically validate the benefits of Buddhist-based well-being frameworks. The Thai Mental Well-Being Scale (TMWS), developed by Wongpakaran et al. (2015), integrates Buddhist concepts such as gratitude, detachment, and mindfulness, showing strong correlations with both emotional resilience and life satisfaction. Similarly, Jiwattanasuk et al. (2024) explored mindfulness-based practice among multicultural meditators and found that regular engagement in metta and mindfulness enhanced calmness, acceptance, and clarity in everyday life. These findings suggest that peaceful well-being is not only a theoretical ideal but a trainable capacity with practical implications for service work.

In the context of volunteerism, peaceful well-being manifests in both inner composure and outward presence. Volunteers who are internally calm and emotionally regulated are better equipped to handle complex interpersonal dynamics, respond to patients with empathy, and navigate organizational stressors with clarity. Moreover, when a group of volunteers shares in these values, it contributes to a collective field of trust, gentleness, and mutual respect, a quality often described in Buddhist settings as santi sangha, or peaceful community.

The integration of mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation into volunteer development serves as a practical path toward peaceful well-being. Through meditation, individuals learn to observe thoughts without judgment, soften emotional reactivity, and extend compassion even in challenging situations. As Gunaratana (2002) emphasizes, mindfulness creates the inner space needed to see clearly, while loving-kindness dissolves the barriers of self-centeredness, promoting interconnectedness. These states directly counter stress, conflict, and burnout. They help establish the emotional foundation necessary for sustainable volunteer service.

From a Buddhist standpoint, peaceful well-being is also deeply linked to right intention (sammā-saṅkappa), the conscious cultivation of goodwill, harmlessness, and renunciation. In volunteer settings, this translates into motivations driven not by ego or social approval, but by authentic care and service. As Harvey (2013) explains, right intention is not only a foundational element of the Noble Eightfold Path but also a psychological anchor that supports ethical behavior and compassionate engagement with others. When volunteers anchor their work in these principles, even mundane tasks become expressions of spiritual practice, and the workplace transforms into a field for awakening and growth.

In summary, peaceful well-being as a Buddhist-informed construct offers a holistic view that aligns inner emotional states with outer ethical conduct. It provides a compelling lens for rethinking volunteer support, not just in terms of stress management, but as a journey of personal transformation rooted in meditation, morality, and mindful service. For acupuncture clinics like Siriwattago, embedding this vision into volunteer development can create an ecosystem where healing is reciprocal, patients are cared for, and volunteers are spiritually nourished.

Integrating Meditation into Volunteer Programs

The integration of meditation into structured volunteer programs represents a promising development in both spiritual practice and community service. While meditation is traditionally practiced in monastic or retreat settings, there is growing recognition of its applicability in lay contexts, particularly among caregivers and volunteers. As volunteers increasingly face stress, emotional burnout, and interpersonal tension, meditation offers not only a method of personal self-regulation but also a framework for cultivating shared ethical and emotional values (Shapiro & Schwartz, 2000; Seppala et al., 2014).

Globally, a number of programs have begun to introduce mindfulness-based interventions into volunteer training. The Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction (MBSR) program, developed by Kabat-Zinn (1990), has been widely adapted across hospitals, schools, and community organizations. Although MBSR was originally designed for patients, its benefits for caregivers and volunteers have also been documented. For example, Cohen-Katz et al. (2005) found that nurses who participated in mindfulness training reported increased job satisfaction and reduced emotional exhaustion. These results suggest that similar adaptations could be made for volunteer populations, particularly in emotionally demanding contexts such as palliative care, crisis response, and holistic health services.

Likewise, loving-kindness meditation (LKM) has shown promise in improving the interpersonal dimensions of volunteer work. Studies show that LKM enhances empathy, reduces self-criticism, and improves social connectedness—all critical qualities in collaborative volunteer settings (Hofmann et al., 2011; Boellinghaus et al., 2012). In organizations that emphasize compassion and service, LKM can serve as a formal practice that nurtures the community's underlying emotional tone. When implemented through regular group sessions or brief reflective rituals, LKM helps maintain a shared intention of goodwill, reinforcing team cohesion and patient-centered care.

Despite these promising developments, structured integration into volunteer programs remains rare, especially in Buddhist-based community healthcare settings. In many such organizations, meditation is encouraged but not institutionalized. Volunteers may participate in temple ceremonies or group chanting, but few are trained in applying mindfulness or metta in day-to-day service. This gap between spiritual aspiration and practical implementation can lead to emotional dissonance, as volunteers struggle with internal stress while trying to embody compassion outwardly (Thanissaro Bhikkhu, 2010).

A few notable exceptions offer models worth examining. The Upaya Institute and Zen Center in New Mexico, for instance, includes contemplative care training for hospice volunteers, combining zazen (seated meditation) with ethical reflection and communication skills (Halifax, 2012). In Asia, some Thai and Sri Lankan Buddhist hospitals have begun incorporating short mindfulness sessions into staff and volunteer meetings. However, these efforts are typically ad hoc, not programmatic, and rarely assessed for long-term impact. The lack of research and standardization leaves a gap in understanding how best to tailor meditation practices to volunteer populations with diverse experience levels and cultural backgrounds.

For a successful integration, several elements are essential. First, meditation practices must be accessible and relevant, framed not in abstract spiritual terms but in connection to the actual challenges volunteers face. For instance, instead of teaching metta as a distant doctrinal concept, facilitators might link it to real experiences of frustration or misunderstanding within the team. Second, programs should incorporate guided group practice and reflection, allowing volunteers to process experiences, share insights, and build community. Third, leadership buy-in is critical: when coordinators and staff endorse and practice meditation, it gains legitimacy and sets a tone for the entire organization (Bush, 2011).

Finally, meditation must be offered with flexibility and respect for individual differences. Volunteers may come from various faith backgrounds or have different comfort levels with contemplative practices. Offering meditation as an invitation rather than a requirement ensures inclusivity while still creating opportunities for those who wish to participate.

In sum, integrating meditation into volunteer programs has the potential to address both individual and collective dimensions of well-being. By fostering emotional clarity, compassion, and inner peace, practices like mindfulness and loving-kindness can transform how volunteers feel and how they serve, relate, and grow together. For organizations like the Buddhamahametta Foundation, a structured approach to contemplative volunteer development offers a bridge between inner transformation and outer service, a truly Buddhist path of engaged compassion.

This article contributes to a growing interdisciplinary body of knowledge by integrating insights from healthcare volunteerism, Buddhist contemplative practice, and emotional well-being. It focuses on how structured meditation—specifically mindfulness (sati) and loving-kindness (metta) practices—can serve as developmental tools for volunteers in Buddhist-inspired community healthcare settings.

Volunteerism in healthcare environments is frequently accompanied by psychological and structural challenges. Volunteers often face emotional exhaustion, role ambiguity, and interpersonal tension, particularly in low-resource or holistic care settings. These conditions are intensified in Buddhist-oriented clinics where volunteers are expected not only to perform tasks but to embody values such as compassion, calmness, and inner peace. When these expectations are unmet, internal dissonance can arise, leading to reduced motivation or attrition. Recognizing these challenges as systemic rather than personal failures opens new pathways for programmatic and spiritual intervention.

Contemplative practices from the Buddhist tradition offer relevant tools for addressing these challenges. Mindfulness meditation, defined as non-judgmental awareness of the present moment, supports emotional regulation and reduces stress. Evidence from clinical contexts, including studies on Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction (MBSR) and related interventions, shows that mindfulness enhances attentiveness and emotional resilience, which are especially beneficial for volunteers in high-pressure environments (Baer, 2003; Shapiro et al., 2006).

Loving-kindness meditation (LKM), or metta bhavana, focuses on cultivating goodwill and compassion toward oneself and others. Research demonstrates that regular LKM practice improves social connection and reduces interpersonal conflict (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Hofmann et al., 2011). These effects are highly relevant in team-based volunteer settings, where empathy, cooperation, and emotional harmony directly impact service quality.

To frame these insights within a Buddhist psychological framework, the article introduces the construct of peaceful well-being, which extends beyond hedonic happiness or functional wellness. Rooted in Buddhist teachings, peaceful well-being encompasses moral integrity (sīla), equanimity (upekkhā), clarity of intention (sammā-saṅkappa), and inner calm. As Gethin (1998) and Thanissaro Bhikkhu (2010) have noted, such well-being is cultivated through ethical conduct and sustained meditative awareness, not by external conditions, but through internal transformation.

Thus, integrating mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation into volunteer development programs offers a holistic response to both personal and organizational challenges. These practices serve not only as tools for emotional self-regulation but also as means to align individual service with the institution's spiritual mission. This conceptual approach fills a gap in the existing literature, where meditation is often encouraged in principle but rarely institutionalized in practice.

By articulating a Buddhist-informed model of volunteer development grounded in peaceful well-being, this article contributes to the ongoing conversation in Buddhist studies, volunteer management, and contemplative education. It positions inner transformation not as separate from service, but as foundational to its long-term sustainability and ethical depth.

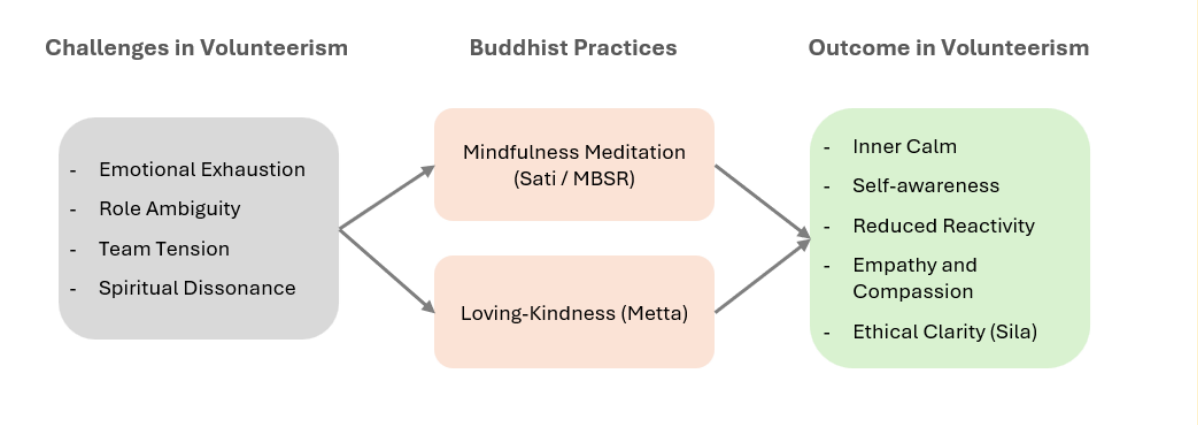


Figure 2: A Buddhist-Informed Model of Volunteer Development

Conclusions

This study examined the challenges volunteers at the Siriwattago Medical Clinic (Acupuncture) under the Buddhamahametta Foundation face and proposed a development process integrating mindfulness and loving-kindness (mettā) meditation to strengthen peaceful well-being and teamwork. The analysis indicates that volunteer difficulties concentrate in three interconnected domains: emotional readiness (stress, fatigue, reduced confidence), team functioning (misunderstandings, communication breakdowns, role ambiguity), and organizational scaffolding (limited orientation, insufficient guidance, and lack of reflective support). These challenges should be interpreted as systemic pressures in demanding service environments rather than as individual shortcomings, especially in Buddhist-oriented settings, where volunteers are implicitly expected to embody calmness and compassion while working under real constraints.

In response, the article advances mindfulness and mettā as "inner infrastructure" for volunteer development. Mindfulness supports present-moment awareness and emotion regulation during stressful interactions, while mettā strengthens goodwill, empathic communication, and conflict-softening intentions within the team. Importantly, these practices are not proposed as substitutes for technical training or operational management; they are complementary capacities that can be embedded into existing structures, such as brief pre-service grounding, orientation modules, regular team meetings, and post-service reflection circles.

Practically, clinics can operationalize this approach through clear role descriptions, communication norms, and simple indicators to monitor volunteer well-being and team climate. Future work should pilot the process in routine service delivery, develop valid measures of peaceful well-being, and assess longer-term outcomes such as retention, satisfaction, and perceived quality of care. Overall, integrating contemplative practice into volunteer management offers a feasible pathway to more sustainable, humane healthcare service over time.

References

Baer, R. A. (2003). Mindfulness training as a clinical intervention: A conceptual and empirical review. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 125–143. https://doi.org/10.1093/clipsy.bpg015

Boellinghaus, I., Jones, F. W., & Hutton, J. (2012). The role of mindfulness and loving-kindness meditation in cultivating self-compassion and other-focused concern in health care professionals. *Mindfulness, 5*(2), 129–138. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-012-0158-6

Bush, M. (2011). *Mindfulness in the workplace: An evidence-based approach to improving wellbeing and maximizing performance*. Wiley-Blackwell.

Cattan, M., Hogg, E., & Hardill, I. (2011). Improving the quality of volunteering in later life. *Voluntary Sector Review, 2*(2), 189–199. https://doi.org/10.1332/204080511X583842

Cohen-Katz, J., Wiley, S. D., Capuano, T., Baker, D. M., & Shapiro, S. (2005). The effects of mindfulness-based stress reduction on nurse stress and burnout: A qualitative and quantitative study. *Holistic Nursing Practice, 19*(2), 78–86. https://doi.org/10.1097/00004650-200503000-00007

Fredrickson, B. L., Cohn, M. A., Coffey, K. A., Pek, J., & Finkel, S. M. (2008). Open hearts build lives: Positive emotions, induced through loving-kindness meditation, build consequential personal resources. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 95*(5), 1045–1062. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013262

Gethin, R. (1998). *The foundations of Buddhism*. Oxford University Press.

Greenslade, J. H., & White, K. M. (2005). The prediction of above-average participation in volunteerism: A test of the theory of planned behavior and the volunteer functions inventory. *The Journal of Social Psychology, 145*(2), 155–172. https://doi.org/10.3200/SOCP.145.2.155-172

Gunaratana, B. H. (2002). *Eight mindful steps to happiness: Walking the Buddha's path*. Wisdom Publications.

Halifax, J. (2012). *Being with dying: Cultivating compassion and fearlessness in the presence of death*. Shambhala Publications.

Handy, F., & Srinivasan, N. (2004). Valuing volunteers: An economic evaluation of the net benefits of hospital volunteers. *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly, 33*(1), 28–54. https://doi.org/10.1177/0899764003260961

Harvey, P. (2013). *An introduction to Buddhist ethics: Foundations, values and issues*. Cambridge University Press.

Haski-Leventhal, D. (2009). Elderly volunteering and well-being: A cross-European comparison based on SHARE data. *Voluntas: International Journal of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations, 20*(4), 388–404. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11266-009-9096-x

Hofmann, S. G., Grossman, P., & Hinton, D. E. (2011). Loving-kindness and compassion meditation: Potential for psychological interventions. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(7), 1126–1132. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2011.07.003

Hustinx, L., & Lammertyn, F. (2003). Collective and reflexive styles of volunteering: A sociological modernization perspective. *Voluntas: International Journal of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations, 14*(2), 167–187. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1023948027200

Jennings, P. A., Snowberg, K. E., Coccia, M. A., & Greenberg, M. T. (2011). Improving classroom learning environments by cultivating awareness and resilience in education (CARE): Results of a randomized controlled trial. *School Psychology Quarterly, 26*(1), 70–90. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0023737

Jiwattanasuk, N., Prachakittikun, S., & Keetawattananon, T. (2024). *Mindfulness-based practice for multicultural meditation practitioners to develop mental well-being* (Research project). Buddhist Research Institute, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (1990). *Full catastrophe living: Using the wisdom of your body and mind to face stress, pain, and illness*. Delta.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 144–156. https://doi.org/10.1093/clipsy.bpg016

Macduff, N. (2005). Societal changes and the rise of the episodic volunteer. In J. L. Brudney (Ed.), *Emerging areas of volunteering* (pp. 49–61). ARNOVA.

Ricard, M. (2006). *Happiness: A guide to developing life's most important skill* (S. Whiteside, Trans.). Little, Brown and Company.

Ryff, C. D. (1989). Happiness is everything, or is it? Explorations on the meaning of psychological well-being. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 57*(6), 1069–1081. https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-3514.57.6.1069

Salzberg, S. (2011). *Real happiness: The power of meditation—A 28-day program*. Workman Publishing.

Seligman, M. E. P. (2011). *Flourish: A visionary new understanding of happiness and well-being*. Free Press.

Seppala, E. M., Rossomando, T., & Doty, J. R. (2014). Loving-kindness meditation: A tool to improve provider compassion. *Journal of Compassionate Health Care, 1*, Article 5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40639-014-0005-9

Shapiro, S. L., Carlson, L. E., Astin, J. A., & Freedman, B. (2006). Mechanisms of mindfulness. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 62*(3), 373–386. https://doi.org/10.1002/jclp.20237

Shapiro, S. L., & Schwartz, G. E. (2000). Intentional systemic mindfulness: An integrative model for self-regulation and health. *Advances in Mind-Body Medicine, 16*(2), 128–134.

Thailand Ministry of Public Health. (2022). *Annual report on community-based healthcare and volunteerism in Thailand*. Department of Health Service Support. [Insert official URL]

Thanissaro Bhikkhu. (2010a). *The heart of generosity: The practice of giving in Buddhist context*. Metta Forest Monastery.

Thanissaro Bhikkhu. (2010b). *The wings to awakening: An anthology from the Pali canon*. Metta Forest Monastery.

Tiranasar, N. (2019). *The spirit of giving: Buddhist volunteerism and civil society in Thailand*. Mahidol University Press.

Wallace, B. A., & Shapiro, S. L. (2006). Mental balance and well-being: Building bridges between Buddhism and Western psychology. *American Psychologist, 61*(7), 690–701. https://doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.61.7.690

Wilson, J. (2000). Volunteering. *Annual Review of Sociology, 26*, 215–240. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.soc.26.1.215

Wongpakaran, T., Wongpakaran, N., Ruktrakul, R., & Arunpongpaisal, S. (2015). Thai Mental Well-Being Scale: Development and psychometric properties. *Asian Journal of Psychiatry, 18*, 29–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajp.2015.10.007

Yamashita, T., López, E. B., Keene, J. R., & Kinney, J. M. (2013). Older volunteerism and caregivers' psychological well-being: A study of respite service utilization. *The Gerontologist, 53*(2), 277–285. https://doi.org/10.1093/geront/gns078

Buddhist Peaceful Means and Emotional Well-being Through Dhamma Songs: A Practice-Based Illustration from the Buddhamahametta Foundation

Jutarat Panchanon

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: jj.jutaratpan@gmail.com

Received 27/04/2025; Revised 24/06/2025; Accepted 24/06/2025

Abstract

This article examines the operationalization of Buddhist peaceful means to promote emotional well-being by integrating Dhamma songs into a full-day meditation program at the Buddhamahametta Foundation in Ayutthaya, Thailand. Drawing on Theravada canonical sources regarding mindfulness (sati), concentration (samadhi), and the Brahmaviharas, as well as contemporary scholarship on contemplative practice and music-related emotion processes, the article delineates a structured practice-development sequence: ethical grounding, systematic mindfulness cultivation, stabilization of attention, cultivation of wholesome affect (particularly loving-kindness), and insight-oriented reflection. Using the foundation's program as a case study, it identifies common emotional challenges reported by contemporary practitioners, such as reactivity, rumination, stress-related somatic tension, and relational strain. The analysis demonstrates how carefully selected Dhamma songs can serve as auditory scaffolding, supporting sustained attention, evoking prosocial affect, reinforcing memory for key teachings, and providing portable cues for daily-life practice. The article also introduces an Intensive–Extensive hybrid model, wherein a brief intensive practice context fosters initial experiential clarity, and structured repetition in everyday settings consolidates skills and facilitates contextual transfer. Finally, it discusses implementation considerations for meditation centers and allied well-being programs, highlighting doctrinal accuracy, voluntary participation, and sensitivity to individual differences.

Keywords: Buddhist meditation; Emotional well-being; Dhamma songs; Mindfulness; Psychological health; Buddhamahametta Foundation

Introduction

Contemporary life places sustained pressure on emotional well-being, and Buddhist contemplative training has become increasingly visible as a complementary pathway for cultivating psychological resilience. Modern mindfulness research supports beneficial associations with attention regulation and affective stability while also noting outstanding challenges for program specification, instructor competence, and interpretive caution (Davidson & Dahl, 2018; Kabat-Zinn, 2003; Keng et al., 2011). Within Theravada Buddhism, emotional suffering (dukkha) is understood as shaped by habitual craving, aversion, and delusion, and is addressed through integrated training in ethics (sila), mental cultivation (samadhi), and wisdom (panna) (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000; Thanissaro Bhikkhu, 1997).

Canonical teachings offer detailed practice maps for working with feelings, moods, and reactive patterns. The Satipatthana framework systematizes mindfulness across body, feelings, mind, and mental objects, supporting early recognition of affect and the cultivation of skillful response (Bhikkhu Analayo, 2003). In parallel, loving-kindness practice and the wider Brahmavihara repertoire provide methods for training prosocial affect and relational harmony, which are central to Buddhist peaceful means (Salzberg, 2002).

An under-discussed dimension of contemporary Buddhist pedagogy is the intentional use of auditory and artistic supports, especially Dhamma songs, to strengthen engagement and facilitate transfer beyond formal meditation settings. Psychological research shows that music can influence emotion and memory through multiple pathways and can be used adaptively for mood regulation, though it may also be used maladaptively depending on function and context (Groarke & Hogan, 2018; Koelsch, 2014; Lozon & Bensimon, 2017). Group singing has also been linked to rapid social bonding and enhanced emotion regulation, highlighting a plausible communal mechanism relevant to Buddhist practice communities (Dingle et al., 2017; Pearce et al., 2016).

Accordingly, this article does not present a formal empirical trial; rather, it offers an applied synthesis intended to help readers understand the topic and its practical logic. It first outlines doctrinal foundations and relevant contemporary scholarship, then uses the Buddhamahametta Foundation's full-day program as a practice illustration to describe (1) typical emotional challenges addressed in training, (2) a structured development process integrating Dhamma songs across practice components, and (3) practice functions and reported benefits that are consistent with the broader contemplative literature. The goal is to provide a clear, culturally grounded account of how Buddhist peaceful means may be

adapted for contemporary emotional well-being while preserving their transformative intent.

Theoretical Framework

This section outlines the theoretical grounding for interpreting Dhamma songs as a supportive modality within Buddhist peaceful means for emotional well-being. It connects Theravāda doctrinal resources with contemporary evidence on mindfulness and music-related mechanisms relevant to affect regulation and practice adherence.

1. Buddhist Concepts of Mind and Emotional Well-being in the Tipitaka

The Tipitaka contains comprehensive teachings on the nature of mind and emotions that form the theoretical foundation for Buddhist approaches to emotional well-being. Central to these teachings is the concept of the Four Noble Truths, which provides a framework for understanding and addressing suffering (dukkha). The Fourth Noble Truth outlines the Eightfold Path, which includes practices such as Right Mindfulness (samma sati) and Right Concentration (samma samadhi), both fundamental to Buddhist meditation techniques (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2000).

In the Satipatthana Sutta, the Buddha provides detailed instructions on mindfulness practice, describing four foundations of mindfulness: body (kaya), feelings (vedana), mind (citta), and mental objects (dhamma). This systematic approach to cultivating awareness forms the basis for many contemporary mindfulness-based interventions (Bhikkhu Analayo, 2003).

The Buddha's teachings on the nature of mind and emotions, as recorded in various suttas, offer insights into the causes of emotional distress and the path to emotional well-being. For instance, the Sabbasava Sutta discusses the elimination of mental defilements (asavas), which are seen as root causes of suffering and emotional disturbance (Thanissaro, 1997).

Moreover, the concept of the Brahmaviharas, or the four divine abodes - loving-kindness (metta), compassion (karuna), sympathetic joy (mudita), and equanimity (upekkha) - provides a framework for developing positive emotional states. These practices, described in texts such as the Karaniya Metta Sutta, are

increasingly recognized for their potential to enhance emotional well-being and interpersonal relationships (Salzberg, 2002).

2. Contemporary Research on Buddhist Practices and Emotional Well-being

The scientific study of Buddhist practices began in earnest in the 1970s, with pioneering research by Jon Kabat-Zinn on Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction (MBSR). This work helped bridge the gap between ancient Buddhist practices and contemporary healthcare, demonstrating the potential for meditation to reduce stress and improve overall well-being (Kabat-Zinn, 2003).

Subsequent research has expanded significantly, with numerous studies exploring the effects of Buddhist-derived practices on various aspects of emotional and psychological health. Davidson et al. (2003) conducted groundbreaking research showing that mindfulness meditation can alter brain activity associated with positive emotions. This study was among the first to provide neurobiological evidence for the emotional benefits of meditation, offering a scientific perspective on the effects long described in the Tipitaka.

The relationship between Buddhist practices and emotional regulation has been a particular focus of research. Chambers et al. (2009) found that mindfulness training can enhance working memory capacity and reduce emotional reactivity, suggesting a mechanism by which meditation might improve emotional well-being. These findings align with the Tipitaka's descriptions of how mental training can lead to greater emotional stability and clarity.

Ekman et al. (2005) have explored the convergence between Buddhist and psychological perspectives on emotions and well-being, highlighting how Buddhist concepts can enrich contemporary psychological understanding. Similarly, Keng et al. (2011) reviewed empirical studies on mindfulness and found consistent evidence of its positive effects on psychological health across various populations and contexts.

Despite these advances, there remains a significant gap in understanding the developmental process of Buddhist peaceful means as described in the Tipitaka and as practiced in contemporary settings. While much research has focused on the outcomes of meditation practice, fewer studies have examined how these practices are developed, refined, and integrated into practitioners' lives

over time, particularly in relation to the comprehensive system of mental cultivation outlined in the Tipitaka.

Taken together, the literature supports the plausibility of integrating mindfulness, wisdom, and loving-kindness with carefully framed auditory cues: music can shape attention and affect, yet benefits depend on context and ethical safeguards (de Witte et al., 2020; Koelsch, 2014). This grounding informs the program development process described in the following section.

Development Process

Building on the conceptual foundations above, this section describes how the MWL framework is operationalized in a full-day program and how Dhamma songs are positioned as intentional practice supports. The focus is on practice logic, sequencing, scaffolding, and transfer into daily life, rather than treating the program as an empirical trial.

1. Emotional Well-being Challenges and Transformation

Meditation practitioners commonly arrive with challenges such as emotional reactivity, recurrent negative thinking, stress-related somatic tension, and interpersonal friction. From a Buddhist perspective, these difficulties are often understood as conditioned patterns sustained by unwholesome roots and reinforced by habitual attention and speech.

In the Buddhamahametta program, these challenges are approached through a graduated training logic: establish ethical guardrails, cultivate mindfulness to recognize affect as it arises, stabilize attention to reduce volatility, develop wholesome affect through the Brahmaviharas, and use Dhamma reflection to reframe experience with wisdom. The emphasis is not on suppressing emotion but on transforming the conditions that sustain unskillful reactions and strengthening capacities for non-harming and right speech in daily life.

2. Development Process with Dhamma Song Integration

A distinctive pedagogical feature of the Buddhamahametta Foundation's approach was the integration of dhamma songs throughout the day-long meditation course. This innovative element proved particularly effective in

enhancing the overall development of Buddhist peaceful means. The meditation program followed a structured progression that incorporated these musical elements at strategic points.

The development process began by establishing an ethical foundation through precept, practice, and by creating conditions conducive to emotional well-being. Dhamma songs highlighting the importance of ethical conduct support practitioners in internalizing moral principles through melodic repetition and artistic expression.

Systematic mindfulness training formed the core component of the developmental process, with progressive instruction in the four foundations of mindfulness (body, feelings, mind, mental objects). Dhamma songs, specifically composed to reinforce mindfulness concepts, are integrated between formal meditation sessions, providing cognitive reinforcement and affective encouragement while offering a refreshing change of modality that maintains engagement throughout the day-long program.

The development of concentration capabilities is emphasized as important for emotional stability. Musical elements are often used in this domain, as the rhythmic and melodic qualities of dhamma songs can support sustained attention. The songs created an immersive auditory environment that can facilitate deeper states of concentration alongside silent practice.

A systematic approach to cultivating positive emotional states is implemented through specific meditation practices focused on the four Brahmaviharas (loving-kindness, compassion, appreciative joy, and equanimity). Dhamma songs expressing these positive emotional states are integrated throughout the program, creating a powerful synergistic effect where the cognitive understanding of these states is complemented by their emotional evocation through music.

The cultivation of wisdom and insight was supported by dhamma songs that articulated key Buddhist teachings in accessible, memorable forms. Songs addressing impermanence, non-self, and the conditioned nature of experience are used to support practitioners in internalizing these profound concepts through the combined engagement of intellectual understanding and emotional resonance.

The final component involved integrating practices into daily life, with dhamma songs providing a portable practice tool that practitioners could easily incorporate into their everyday routines. The memorable quality of these songs ensured that core teachings remained accessible even outside formal practice settings.

3. *Practice functions and reported outcomes*

Rather than reporting controlled outcomes, this section summarizes practice functions and benefits described in practitioner reflections and considered plausible in light of related scholarship. These reported changes include greater emotional awareness and earlier detection of reactivity, increased ability to pause before responding, and improved continuity of practice outside formal sessions. Such functions are consistent with mindfulness research linking intensive training to improvements in attentional control and affective stability (Chambers et al., 2009) and with evidence that contemplative practice can influence stress-related biological processes (Davidson et al., 2003).

Dhamma songs appear to support these functions in at least three ways. First, their rhythmic and melodic structure can stabilize attention and downshift arousal, while also activating emotion-related neural networks that support learning and memory (Koelsch, 2014). Second, the lyrics provide concise doctrinal frames (e.g., impermanence, non-self, loving-kindness) that can facilitate cognitive reappraisal and wise reflection at moments of stress. Third, shared singing may strengthen community cohesion and prosocial orientation, which are protective for well-being and conflict reduction in practice communities (Dingle et al., 2017; Pearce et al., 2016).

Because music can also be used in maladaptive ways (e.g., reinforcing rumination or avoidance), implementation requires clear framing of songs as practice supports, voluntary participation, and sensitivity to individual differences (Groarke & Hogan, 2018; Lozon & Bensimon, 2017). Future research could test these hypothesized mechanisms using mixed-method designs, comparative conditions (song-integrated vs. non-song), and validated affect measures.

Overall, the development process translates doctrinal aims (e.g., reduced ill will, clearer discernment, and relational harmony) into a reproducible routine

that combines intensive instruction with extensive everyday reinforcement. This practice-based articulation provides the basis for the broader implications summarized in the next section.

Theoretical and Practical Implications

This section synthesizes the theoretical and practice-oriented implications of integrating Dhamma songs within Buddhist peaceful means for emotional well-being. It distills implementable guidance for meditation centers and allied helping contexts, while foregrounding ethical safeguards and limits of inference.

This article on Buddhist peaceful means at the Buddhamahametta Foundation contributes significantly to understanding how traditional meditative practices enhance emotional well-being in contemporary settings. The full-day meditation program with integrated dhamma songs demonstrates that when Buddhist practices are implemented as a cohesive system rather than isolated techniques, they address multiple dimensions of emotional well-being simultaneously. This holistic approach shows how each element supports others synergistically, ethical foundations create conditions for effective mindfulness, concentration supports emotional stability, and the musical elements of dhamma songs enhance the accessibility and effectiveness of all practice components.

The integration of dhamma songs bridges psychological and Buddhist perspectives on emotional well-being, revealing important points of convergence. The musical activation of positive emotional states through dhamma songs aligns with contemporary mindfulness research on music's capacity to modulate emotions and enhance cognitive processing. As Groarke and Hogan (2018) have demonstrated, music listening can serve as an effective emotion regulation strategy, particularly when approached with mindful awareness. Their research shows that mindful music listening interventions significantly enhance positive emotions and reduce stress, creating a natural connection between traditional Buddhist emotional cultivation and contemporary psychological understanding of how auditory inputs influence emotional states.

The observed and theorized effects of dhamma songs within the meditation program offer insights into additional mechanisms through which contemplative practices influence emotional regulation. Beyond the well-studied attentional components of meditation, the musical elements appear to engage emotional

processing through distinct neurological pathways. This aligns with Koelsch's (2014) findings that music activates multiple brain regions associated with emotional processing, memory, and reward systems. The rhythmic qualities of dhamma songs may directly affect physiological processes through entrainment, while the lyrical content provides conceptual frameworks that support cognitive reframing. This multi-pathway approach suggests that emotional well-being emerges from a more complex interaction of factors than previously understood, including the integration of artistic and contemplative elements.

This analysis highlights the theoretical importance of sensory diversity in contemplative practice. While traditional approaches to meditation often emphasize silent practice focused primarily on internal sensations, incorporating dhamma songs introduces auditory richness that engages different neural networks and learning modalities. This theoretical perspective is supported by Goldsby et al. (2020), who found that sound-based meditation techniques, including musical elements, can produce different patterns of psychophysiological effects compared to silent meditation practices. Their research indicates that sound-based practices may offer unique benefits for emotional regulation, particularly for individuals who struggle with traditional silent meditation. This comprehensive framework presented here offers a more nuanced understanding of how Buddhist practices can be enhanced through artistic elements while maintaining their essential principles.

The practical implications of these findings are substantial for both Buddhist and secular applications. The practical promise of integrating dhamma songs into meditation practice offers a model adaptable to various settings, including healthcare, education, workplaces, and traditional Buddhist centers. Recent research by Dingle et al. (2017) on music engagement programs shows that combining music with mindfulness principles can significantly reduce symptoms of anxiety and depression while enhancing social connectedness. This model emphasizes the value of incorporating artistic elements that engage emotional processing directly, potentially making contemplative practices more accessible to beginners and sustaining engagement for experienced practitioners.

The effectiveness of dhamma songs in addressing specific emotional challenges offers guidance for tailoring interventions to individual needs. Lozon and Bensimon (2017) have demonstrated the therapeutic potential of music in managing various emotional states, finding that specific musical characteristics

can be matched to particular psychological needs. This analysis from the Buddhamahametta Foundation suggests that carefully selected dhamma songs can directly target specific emotional difficulties: songs emphasizing qualities of loving-kindness for anger and aversion; rhythmic, soothing compositions for anxiety and stress-related symptoms; or lyrically complex pieces for transforming negative thought patterns. This specificity enables more personalized approaches to emotional well-being that respond to individual challenges while remaining grounded in traditional Buddhist frameworks.

The collective nature of singing dhamma songs highlights the importance of community and shared experience in supporting emotional well-being. Pearce et al. (2016) have shown that group singing activities release endorphins and oxytocin, hormones associated with social bonding and positive emotional states. While much contemporary meditation instruction focuses on individual practice, the group engagement with dhamma songs created powerful experiences of connection that enhanced feelings of belonging and mutual support. This finding suggests that meditation-based interventions in any setting might be strengthened by incorporating elements that foster collective experience and shared meaning-making, countering the isolation that often characterizes emotional difficulties in modern society.

The accessibility of dhamma songs as portable practice tools has significant implications for supporting long-term engagement. Even when formal sitting practice proves challenging to maintain, practitioners can easily integrate songs into daily activities, providing continuity of practice in diverse settings. This aligns with Rickard and colleagues' (2020) research, which shows that brief musical interventions integrated into daily routines can produce sustained improvements in emotional well-being. This suggests that meditation-based interventions might enhance long-term outcomes by offering supplementary practice forms that accommodate varying schedules, environments, and energy levels. The memorable nature of dhamma songs makes key teachings instantly accessible during challenging situations, providing practical support for emotional regulation in daily life.

In sum, Dhamma songs may function as portable anchors that support attention, emotional settling, and practice continuity, but effects are contingent on intention, context, and individual differences. Accordingly, implementation

should remain voluntary, trauma-informed, and doctrinally accurate, with careful attention to potential misuse of music or adverse reactions.

Conclusion

This article has clarified how Buddhist peaceful means for emotional well-being can be expressed through an integrated practice design that combines ethical grounding, mindfulness training, loving-kindness cultivation, and insight-oriented reflection, with Dhamma songs as an auditory scaffold. The Buddhamahametta Foundation program shows how songs can serve as portable cues that stabilize attention, evoke wholesome affect, and keep key teachings accessible during everyday stress.

Integrating Dhamma songs highlights the value of sensory diversity in contemplative pedagogy. Instead of relying only on silent attention training, auditory supports can engage emotion, memory, and social bonding pathways relevant to sustained practice. The Intensive–Extensive hybrid model offers a clear delivery logic: a brief intensive immersion followed by structured daily rehearsal to support consolidation and contextual transfer.

Because music can amplify emotion, responsible implementation should include safeguards: doctrinal accuracy, explicit practice framing, voluntary participation with opt-out options, and sensitivity to participants for whom auditory stimulation is unhelpful or dysregulating. Future research can build on this account by comparing song-integrated and non-song formats, testing moderators such as musical preferences and baseline distress, and using mixed-methods to clarify mechanisms and enhance generalizability.

References

Bhikkhu Analayo. (2003). *Satipatthana: The direct path to realization*. Windhorse Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). *The noble eightfold path: Way to the end of suffering*. Pariyatti Publishing.

Chambers, R., Lo, B. C. Y., & Allen, N. B. (2009). The impact of intensive mindfulness training on attentional control, cognitive style, and affect. *Cognitive Therapy and Research, 32*(3), 303–322. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10608-009-9233-2

Davidson, R. J., & Dahl, C. J. (2018). Outstanding challenges in scientific research on mindfulness and meditation. *Perspectives on Psychological Science, 13*(1), 62–65. https://doi.org/10.1177/1745691617718358

Davison, R. J., Kabat-Zinn, J., Schumacher, J., Rosenkranz, M., Muller, D., Santorelli, S. F., Urbanowski, F., Harrington, A., Bonus, K., & Sheridan, J. F. (2003). Alterations in brain and immune function produced by mindfulness meditation. *Psychosomatic Medicine, 65*(4), 564–570. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.PSY.0000077505.67574.E3

Dingle, G. A., Williams, E., Jetten, J., & Welch, J. (2017). Choir singing and creative writing enhance emotion regulation in adults with chronic mental health conditions. *British Journal of Clinical Psychology, 56*(4), 443–457. https://doi.org/10.1111/bjc.12152

Ekman, P., Davidson, R. J., Ricard, M., & Wallace, B. A. (2005). Buddhist and psychological perspectives on emotions and well-being. *Current Directions in Psychological Science, 14*(2), 59–63. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0963-7214.2005.00335.x

Goldsby, T. L., Goldsby, M. E., McWalters, M., & Mills, P. J. (2020). Effects of singing bowl sound meditation on mood, tension, and well-being: An observational study. *Journal of Evidence-Based Complementary & Alternative Medicine, 22*(3), 401–406.

Groarke, J. M., & Hogan, M. J. (2018). Development and psychometric evaluation of the adaptive functions of music listening scale. *Frontiers in Psychology, 9*, Article 516. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2018.00516

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice, 10*(2), 144–156. https://doi.org/10.1093/clipsy.bpg016

Keng, S. L., Smoski, M. J., & Robins, C. J. (2011). Effects of mindfulness on psychological health: A review of empirical studies. *Clinical Psychology Review, 31*(6), 1041–1056. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2011.04.006

Koelsch, S. (2014). Brain correlates of music-evoked emotions. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience, 15*(3), 170–180. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn3666

Lozon, J., & Bensimon, M. (2017). Music misuse: A review of the personal and collective roles of "problem music." *Aggression and Violent Behavior, 35*, 62–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.avb.2017.06.003

Pearce, E., Launay, J., & Dunbar, R. I. M. (2016). The ice-breaker effect: Singing mediates fast social bonding. *Royal Society Open Science, 3*(10), 160881. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsos.160881

Rickard, N. S., Chin, T., & Vella-Brodrick, D. A. (2020). A randomized controlled trial of the effects of brief and elaborate mood regulation strategy instruction on the emotional and creative outcomes of a music improvisation. *Psychology of Music, 48*(3), 407–423. https://doi.org/10.1177/0305735618812104

Salzberg, S. (2002). *Lovingkindness: The revolutionary art of happiness*. Shambhala Publications.

Thanissaro Bhikkhu. (1997). *The wings to awakening: An anthology from the Pali canon*. Access to Insight.

The Significance of Seven Purifications (Sattavisuddhî) in Modern Society

Ven. Walmoruwe Piyaratana

Faculty of Buddhism. Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: piyaratana.wal@mcu.ac.th

Received 11/01/2024; Revised 16/06/2025; Accepted 12/09/2025

Abstract

The main objective of this article is to explore the significance of the Seven Purifications, as analyzed by Ven. Buddhaghosa Thera in his renowned work, Visuddhimagga. The Pali text has been translated into English as the Path of Purification by Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli. This pinnacle text offers an exceptional explanation of the Seven Purifications, distilled through the framework of the Threefold Training (Sîla, Samãdhi, and Paññã). The Visuddhimagga provides a comprehensive guide to the noble path leading to Nibbãna. The author's purpose in motivating Buddhists to practice the Noble Eightfold Path, with the time-tested and proven details underpinning the Buddha's teaching, is distinct; the text presents a clear and lucid understanding of the Buddha's teaching. In this article, the writer first presents a general inquiry into the Seven Purifications; next, he focuses on a more meticulous discussion of their attendant features. Concurrently, he will highlight the practical applications of the Seven Purifications for contemporary society.

Keywords: Seven Purification; Virtues, Concentration; Wisdom, Human Society; Dṭṭhi (View); Nibbãna

An Overview of the Seven Purifications

Theravãda Buddhist practice aims to realize the Four Noble Truths and attain enlightenment (*Nibbãna*). This is achieved by developing the Noble Eight-fold Path consisting of the three trainings of virtues (*Sîla*), concentration (*Samãdhi*), and wisdom (*Paññã*). Having developed the right Virtues and the Right Concentration, a meditator must progress to practice insight (*Vipassanã*)

meditation to reach the final destination of *Nibbãna*. As described in the discourse on the Relay of Chariots (Ñāṇmoli Bhikkhu & Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2005) (*Rathavinîta Sutta,* Trenckners V, 1979*)*, the meditator has to experience the seven stages of purification in an ascending order, gradually beginning with the purification of virtues and culminating in the purification by knowledge and vision. Over this spiritual voyage, a disciple develops the sixteen types of insight (*Vipassanã-ñāṇa*) knowledge culminating in the path and fruition knowledge of Stream-entry (*Sotãpanna*), Once-returner (*Sakadãgãmi*), Non-returner (*Anãgãmi*) and finally the Arhathood and the state of *Nibbãna*. (Ven. Sri Nanarama, Matara 1993)

Bhikkhu Anãlayo, in his article *"The Seven Stages of Purification in Comparative Perspective," published in the Journal of the Centre for Buddhist Studies, argues that the Seven Purifications may* not be of Buddhist origin. Additionally, he offers several other interesting observations on this topic throughout the article. (Anãlayo, 2014)

In the same article, *Bhikkhu Anãlayo* makes several insightful remarks on the Seven Purifications through comparative analysis. For instance, he studies different versions of the *Rathavinîta Sutta*, including the two Chinese translations of《車軛經》(*Chē'è Jîng*), as well as extant fragmentary Sanskrit translations of the *Rathavinîta Sûtra* discovered in Central Asia. Additionally, he contrasts the concept of the 'Seven Purifications' presented in the *Rathavinîta Sutta* and later in the *Visuddhimagga* with the nine purifications found in the *Dasuttara Sutta*.

Bhikkhu Anãlayo's subsequent observations are thought-provoking and noteworthy. His article provides a broader perspective on the Seven Purifications and the concept of *Visuddhi,* or purification. Contrary to the prevailing belief that progressing through the seven stages of *Visuddhi* leads to liberation, *Bhikkhu Anãlayo* argues otherwise. Citing the *Rathavinîta Sutta*, he demonstrates that *Ñāṇadassana* does not necessarily represent *Nibbãna*. *Anãlayo* further contends that even in the seventh stage of *Visuddhi*, purification cannot be regarded as the ultimate goal or liberation. Therefore, he holds that the concept of *Visuddhi* likely existed in various religious traditions before its Buddhist adoption, recontextualized with a semantic shift. Similarly, we find instances of Brahmins engaging in early morning river-bathing rituals for defilement cleansing and purification. The historical Buddha criticized such popular, long-standing rituals in his time. A good example can be found in the *Vatthûpama Sutta* (Trenckner, V 1979) in the *Majjhimanikãya*. The *sutta* records a conversation between a Brahmin named *Sundarika Bhãradvãja* and the Buddha as follows:

Brahmin: "Does Master Gotama go to the *Bãhuka* River to bathe?"

The Buddha: "Why, the *Bãhuka* River? What can the *Bãhuka* River do?"

Brahmin: "Master *Gotama*, the *Bãhuka* River is held by many to give liberation, it is

held by many to give merit, and many wash away their evil actions in the *Bãhuka*

River…"(Ñāṇamoli, Bhikkhu and Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2009)

In response to the then-established sacred river bathing rituals for the atonement of evils, the Buddha uttered the following verse:

Bãhuka and Adhikakkã
Gayã and Sundarikã, too
Payãga and Sarassati,
And the stream Bahumatî
A fool may there forever bathe
Yet will not purify dark deeds.'
One pure in heart has evermore
The Feast of spring, the Holy Day;
One fair in act, and pure in heart
*Brings his virtue to perfectio*n (Ñāṇamoli, Bhikkhu and Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2009)

Ven. Buddhaghosa did not comment on such non-Buddhist common purification rituals; he incorporated the seven purifications and reinterpreted them in terms of Buddhist doctrinal points. His impactful recontextualization and reinterpretation of Brahmanic concepts and practices within Buddhism can be observed in his commentaries on the *Vatthûpama Sutta* (Trenckner, 1979) and the *Sigalovãda Sutta* (Davids, Rhys, 1982). This is in keeping with the Buddha's giving new interpretations to many contemporary non-Buddhist Brahmanical concepts and practices, notably in the aforementioned *Vatthûpama* and the *Sigalovãda Sutta*.

We can also consider what *Upatissa* has mentioned about *visuddhi* in the *Vimuttimagga*. As is clear from the name of his treatise *Vimuttimagga*, and omitting the term *visuddhi*, *Upatissa* has opted for the *Pãli* term *Vimutti* instead. The concept of purification runs through all the chapters in the *Vis*. Beginning with *sîla*, Ven. Buddhaghosa continued his commentary on the three trainings, *Sîla*, *Samãdhi*, and *Paññã*, culminating in the account of *Ñāṇadassana Visuddhi*. In contrast, the *Vimuttimagga* presents a different division of chapters, with

Upatissa addressing only two of the *Visuddhis* (purifications)—*Diṭṭhi Visuddhi* (Purity of View) and *Kaṅkhãvitarana Visuddhi* (Purity of Transcending Doubt) in Chapter XII (Bapat, P.V. 2009). Thus, it is obvious that although the *Vimuttimagga* does not differ much from the subject matter and approach of the *Visuddhimagga, Upatissa* has not adopted a plan like Ven. *Buddhaghosa's* work delineates the Path of Purification distinctively. Ven. Buddhaghosa begins his work with the verse:

> Having established morality, a wise person cultivates mind and understanding.
> An ardent and discerning monk, He will disentangle the defilements' knot (Ñāṇamoli, Bhikkhu, 2010)

The verse above sets the foundational theme of his work, which Ven. *Buddhaghosa* subsequently elaborates. Next, he introduces another verse containing the deity's question:

> Inside are the worn-out rags, and outside are the rags worn by the masses.
> I ask you, *Gotama*, who is the one who truly discards these rags?
> (Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli, 2010)

Subsequently, Ven. Buddhaghosa offers a detailed explanation of these verses, elucidating their deeper meaning and linking them to the central theme of the *Path of Purification*. Similarly, *Upatissa* also quotes a *Pãli* opening verse in *Vimuttimagga*:

> *Sîlam samãdhi paññã ca vimutti ca anuttarã*
> *Anubuddhã ime dhammã gotamena yassassinã*
> Virtue, concentration, wisdom, and the peerless freedom, to these verily awoke, illustrious *Gotama (*Upatissa Thera,1961)

Commenting on this verse, *Upatissa* says: "To reach the other shore, *nibbãna*, one must also understand the path that leads there. It is essential to inquire into the teachings of the *Sutta*, *Abhidhamma*, and *Vinaya*. My task is to guide you along the way to deliverance. Listen attentively to what I have to say." (Upatissa Thera, 1961)

This categorical statement clarifies that *Upatissa* intends to impart the way to deliverance (*Vimutti)*. Deliverance is a synonym of *Nibbãna*. Moreover, what is especially interesting is that *Upatissa* refers directly to '*Sîla, Samãdhi,* and *Paññã*' – the three trainings that Ven. *Buddhaghosa* meticulously explicates throughout his treatise. Therefore, in both *Visuddhiumnagga* and *Vimutitmagga,* the three pillars of Buddhist practice - *Sîla, Samãdhi,* and *Paññã* form the foundation where the entire works are built. Ven. *Buddhaghosa*, after a brief

account of the Buddha's answer on the monks who were not knowledgeable about the path to *Nibbãna* or disentangling the tangle says:

To them I shall expound the comforting Path
of Purification, pure in expositions." (Ñāṇamoli, Bhikkhu, 2010)

Ven. *Buddhaghosa* further asserts that by doing so, he would follow the accepted tradition of the *Mahãvihãra*. In his treatise on purification, the venerable refers to the Path of Purification as the 'comforting path'. In the same preamble, he explains;

'Herein, purification should be understood as *Nibbãna*, devoid of all stains and is
utterly pure.' (Ñāṇamoli, Bhikkhu, 2010)

The quotations above from the *Vimuttimagga* and *Visuddhimagga,* both highly acclaimed treatises on *Theravãda* Buddhist meditation, clearly indicate the aim of the two authors as expounding the path to *Nibbãna*; regardless of whatever term refers to, 'deliverance' or 'purification', *Nibbãna* is meant.

Salient Features of the *Satta Visuddhi*:

All seven *visuddhis* or purifications are related to the mind. Starting with 'Virtues' and ending with 'knowledge and vision,' culminating in the essential stage in mental development for attaining the final release of *Nibbãna*, which is also referred to as *Paññã* or wisdom. The last three visuddhis are interestingly connected to *Ñãṇadassana*. Hence, the four preceding *visuddhis* serve as the foundation for the final 'knowledge and vision'. Both of these terms, 'knowledge' and 'vision', have frequently been emphasized in the Buddha's teachings. The Buddha uses terms such as '*cakkhu', 'ñãṇa'*, '*ãloka', 'vijjã', etc.,* to indicate knowledge, and the term '*diṭṭhi'* for vision. Hence, the most significant teaching, the *ariyo aṭṭhaṅgiko maggo* (Noble Eightfold Path), begins with *Sammã Diṭṭhi* (right view). Without correct vision or insight, one cannot progress to *Samãdhi*. To attain *Samãdhi*, one must follow the right path through the stages of the Noble Eightfold Path. Without proper understanding, advancing on this path is impossible.

Then, as we scrutinize the *satta Visuddhi*, seven purifications, we shall see that they begin with *sîla* or Virtues. The Buddha, in his reply to the Deity in the Jaṭã Sutta, started with the expression sîle patiṭṭhãya naro sapañño, the wise man establishing himself on the '*Sîla*'… On many other occasions, too, the Buddha highlights the significance of being moral or observing the *Sîla*, for attaining

Nibbãna. The best example may be the five precepts or the *pañcasîla*. One who observes the five precepts throughout his life is a real Buddhist.

And even the widely acknowledged *Sabbapãpassa akaranam,* (Hinuber, O Von and Norman, K.R, 1995) advocate embeds the concept of observing '*Sîla*'; this is because if one abstains from all kinds of *Pãpa (evil)* he is a *Sîlavã*; or a man of moral practice who does not violate any precepts. Some modern scholars of Buddhism have also observed how *Sîla* serves as the cornerstone for treading the path of purification in Buddhism:

> On the basis of developing *Dãna*, the Buddhist cultivates *Sîla* (virtue) by observing ethical precepts, the most common of which are the 'five virtues' *(Pañca-sîlãni*). The avowal of each of these begins with 'I undertake the rule of training to abstain from …'. Each precept is a 'rule of training'- as is each item of the monastic code - which is a promise or vow to oneself. They are not commandments from without, though their difference from these, in practice, can be done by a lay person at any time; they are frequently 'taken' by chanting them after a monk, who fulfills the role of 'administering' them (Harvey, Peter, 2013).

However, we know that in the true sense of the Buddha's teachings, one must not grasp the '*Sîla'* as well, over-dependence on *Sîla* could be a *Samyojana, a* fetter – (*Sîlabbata parãmãsa)* - Nyanatiloka Thero in the Buddhist Dictionary explains as follows:

Sîlabbata-parãmãsa (clinging to mere rules and rituals) is the third of the ten fetters (*Samyojana*) and one of the four types of clinging (*Upãdãna*). It is eradicated upon attaining stream entry (*Sotãpanna*). For further details, see *Upãdãna*, (Nyanatiloka Thera 2004).

Accordingly, *Sîla* can be translated as rules. In other contexts, although we normally use the English terms 'precepts' or 'principles', the term 'rules' can also be applied. In observation of the 'five, eight, or ten precepts', for example, there is a declaration that one abstains from 'killing, lying, taking intoxicants, etc. One commits oneself to abide by them as rules of training. However, one is not legally bound to observe the *Sîla*–rules (also known as *Sikkhãpada*). No king or any other ruler punishes the violator in general. However, one will be punished for misconduct and violating a country's legislative rules. Observing Sîla, such as 'celibacy, abstaining from taking alcoholic drinks, enjoying dancing, singing, or telling lies' are observed and practiced at one's own free will, with no pressure from a ruler or a superior lord. This is further evident from the fact that those who violate the precepts are disciplined according to the Buddhist Vinaya, as

stipulated in the Pãtimokkha and other related texts. The *bhikkhus* must observe and live in accordance with the Vinaya rules; violators are deemed unqualified or undeserving to continue as '*bhikkhus*'. For progress on the Path of Purification, *bhikkhus* must be of immaculate conduct. *Padmasiri de Silva* observes the significance of Buddhist ethics based on *Sîla* and the threefold training, highlighting their relevance to modern psychology:

> The doctrine of the Buddha clearly accommodates the interlacing of the psychological and the ethical aspects of behavior. The closest to this in the history of Western ethics would be Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics. The development of virtue is not merely blind adherence to rules, but the development of a certain type of skill (*kusala*). Virtue has to be developed by the cultivation of good habits and continuous self-analysis.
>
> Buddhist ethics is not limited to the analysis of ethical concepts and theories, but also recommends a way of life and patterns of conduct (De Silva, Padmasiri, 1999).

Moreover, an immoral person will not progress on the path to deliverance. Therefore, everyone must undergo the Threefold Training (*Tividha-Sikkhã*), frequently mentioned and explained in the Buddhist canon. The three *Sikkhã'* are: *Sîla, Samãdhi,* and *Paññã*. The seven stages of purification or the *satta Visuddhi* are built upon the three *Sikkhã*. Hence, the first *Visuddhi* is *Sîla* and the seventh is *Paññã* - wisdom. The seventh *Visuddhi*, *Ñãṇadassana*, means 'knowledge and vision' and directly corresponds to *Paññã*, or 'wisdom.' The *Pãli* word *Ñãṇa* encompasses wisdom, knowledge, intelligence, and related qualities. Peter Harvey has also emphasized the significance of *Sîla* or virtue in his impressive interpretation of Buddhist ethics:

> In Buddhism, moral virtue is the foundation of the spiritual path, though a fixed *attachment* to ethical precepts and vows is seen as a hindering 'fetter'. Virtue generates freedom from remorse, and this leads on through gladness and joy to meditative calm, insight and liberation. While this model of ethics as part of a 'path' predominates, it is modified in some *Mahãyãna* schools, particularly in Japan. Here, *SOTO* ZEN sees Virtues as the making manifest of one's innate Buddha nature, while *JODO-SHIN* sees it as simply expressing gratitude to *Amitãbha* for having saved one, (Harvey, Peter, 2013).

The Practical Importance of the Seven Purifications in Modern Society

In his translation of the *Dîgha Nikãya*, Walshe quotes the Buddha, "There are, monks, other matters, profound, hard to see, hard to understand, peaceful, excellent, beyond mere thought, subtle, to no experienced by the wise, which the *Tathãgata*, having realized them by his own super-knowledge, proclaims, and about which those who would truthfully praise the *Tathãgata* would rightly speak." (Walshe, Murice, 1987).

Right from the time of the Buddha, his doctrine or philosophy has been known as difficult for ordinary people to understand. The *doctrine of Dependent Origination*, for instance, even proved difficult for experienced senior bhikkhus like Ananda (attendant to almost all of the Buddha's discourses). In the *Theravãda* tradition, it is known that the Buddha hesitated after his enlightenment, knowing that it would be a mere waste of time and effort to expound the precious *Dhamma* to the world. Gods had to intervene to persuade the Buddha to teach the *Dhamma*. Moreover, on another occasion, the Buddha had considered the 'higher doctrine', the *Abhidhamma*, metaphysics as some would have it, had first to be taught to the gods in *Tãvatimsa* heaven. Thus, although thousands may gather to listen to the *Dhamma*, it would have been a wonder or revolution among the adherents of other religious traditions, ascetics, and philosophers. This is because the Buddha's unprecedented teachings revealed a novel attitude to the social problems of his time. It is a well-established fact that the Buddha rejected the age-old, deeply ingrained caste system in Indian society of his day, opening an unprecedented door in his dispensation to all, regardless of creed or belief.

Furthermore, the historical Buddha distinctly advocated a moderate lifestyle, avoiding extremes in his religious principles, and promulgated equally moderate *sangha* disciplinary rules for his disciples. In addition, his religion was based on peace and harmony among fellow practitioners and encouraged love and loving kindness toward all living beings. The Buddha has maintained his cardinal expositions, such as the Four Noble Truths, the Eightfold Path, and Dependent Origination, since the very beginning of his mission, and encouraged listeners to strive to attain *Nibbãna*.

This *Dhamma*, referred to as duddaso, duranbodho, atakkãvacaro (difficult to see, difficult to understand, difficult to comprehend by logic), which was Svãkkhãto (well expounded) by the Buddha, is simply the 'Path of Purification'

or the 'way to complete liberation' or *Nibbãna*. Every word uttered by the historical Buddha was aimed at helping his listeners to progress along the Path of Purification to reach *Nibbãna*. *Bhikkhu Anãlyo* opines in the article quoted above that these stages or *Visuddhis* may not be of sequential order; their arising, all or some simultaneously in the mind of ardent practitioners, is possible. However, in the *Visuddhimagga,* Ven. *Buddhaghosa* presents a sequential process for the seven purifications to be realized one by one, as in the seven relays depicted in the *Rathavinîta Sutta*. Caution is to be exercised, even by reaching the seventh *Visuddhi*, i.e., *Ñãṇa-Dassana*, we must consider carefully whether *Nibbãna* is attained. *Ñãṇa* can be taken as a synonym of *Paññã*, which is the third stage in the three Sikkhã or training, although *Paññã* or wisdom is conceptualized as *Nibbãna* generally. It would be instrumental now to quote Venerable *Nyanatiloka Thera*:

> By this stage of purification is meant the penetrating and experiential knowledge of the four supramundane paths (*magga-ñãṇa*), namely: …, and the path of Arahantship (*arahanta magga*).
>
> "As soon as every form of existence has appeared to the mind as an obstacle, then, immediately after the adaptation knowledge (*anuloma-ñãṇa*), there arises the maturity knowledge *Gotrabhûñãṇa*. And while taking as the object without a sign, the standstill, the non-becoming, the cessation, *Nibbãna*, this knowledge transcends the rank (*Gotta-gotra*), name, and sphere of the worldling (*Puthujjana*) and enters into the rank, name, and sphere of the noble ones (*Ariya*), and thereby forms the first turning towards *Nibbãna* as an object, the first thinking about it, the first concentration on it. This, therefore, is the mature knowledge, which forms the summit of insight and never arises a second time." (Nyanatiloka Thero, 2010)

Nyanatiloka Thero offers this exposition of the *Ñãṇadassana Visuddhi* according to the *Vis*. interpretation. Therefore, we can take it as authoritative. Thus, his holding of 'the summit of insight and never arises a second time' implies that, as the final stage in the order of the seven purities, *Ñãṇadassana* can be considered to equate attainment of *Nibbãna*. Following is the observation of *Bhikkhu Anãlayo* on the relationship of 'knowledge and vision' to the 'final goal' or *Nibbãna*:

> "These instances indicate that the expression "knowledge and vision" can connote a variety of different realizations and do not necessarily imply the realization of *Nibbãna*. In fact, judging from its usage in the

> *Mahãsãropama* and the *Cûlasãropama Suttas*, "knowledge and vision" refers only to a stage leading up to, but not identical to the realization. These two discourses are of particular relevance in the present context, since they are concerned with the same issue that also forms the central topic of the *Rathavinîta Sutta*, the goal of living the holy life. The *Mahãsãropama* and *Cûlasãropama Sutta* agree with the *Rathavinîta Sutta* that neither pure virtues, nor deep concentration, nor the achievement of "knowledge and vision" should be mistaken for the final goal, (Anãlayo, 2014).

As we have observed in the discussion thus far, several aspects of the Satta Visuddhi stand out clearly as a method or "project" for individuals interested in attaining liberation or Nibbãna, as taught by the Buddha. We saw above that *Upatissa*, in the *Vimuttimagga*, states upfront that one needs a good knowledge of the Tipiṭaka to understand the Path of Purification encompassing all three *Sikkhã* or trainings. This shows that the seven purifications are essentially religious and purposeful. Nevertheless, the seven-purifications scheme is helpful for non-monastic practitioners through daily progress in their Dhamma-faring. Although not all seven factors are directly related to lay life, key elements such as Sîla, Citta, Diṭṭhi, and Kaṅkhãtarana Visuddhis (virtue, mind, view, and doubt purifications), for example, would be of great benefit for their day-to-day activities, too.

If one fails to discern between the right and wrong paths, they may fall prey to hazards and risk perishing. Conversely, an individual of impeccable morality can become well-regarded in society and, internally, cultivate a pure mind, living with ease, free from stress and mental issues. *Diṭṭhi*, or vision, is essential for both religious and laypersons. For instance, if a layperson becomes entangled in conflicting views, he may be misguided; he risks his downfall in daily activities, being influenced by harmful individuals and drawn into crimes. Thus, when we consider the seven purifications individually, we can see how the concept of *Visuddhi* can be applied to the lives of householders, helping them succeed in their plans for progress. This applies to a community or even a country in its pursuit of progress. For example, the most important *Visuddhi* among the seven is *Ñãṇadassana*, or 'Knowledge and Vision.' Similarly, for a country's development, its rulers must have a clear understanding of their objectives, aims, and targets to guide the progress of their nation. Rulers must also have a clear 'vision' for the progress and future of their countries, as well as for fostering harmonious co-existence with neighboring nations. Without good *citta* and *Diṭṭhi* V*isuddhi*, mind and vision purifications, developing economic plans for

sustainable growth in a country would be an uphill task. We can say that the *Sattavisuddhi* is a cardinal doctrine in Buddhism that embeds the potential to address spiritual and physical problems in our lives.

Further examples of the Buddha's intervention or attitude to worldly problems and issues can be found in various *sutras* and stories in the Buddhist canon. For example, we can consider some instances reported in the *Saṅgãma Sutta* of the *Samyutta Nikãya*, (Feer, M Leon, 1991). In this discourse, we find two contemporary kings of India waging war. In the first instance, King *Ajãtasattu* emerges victorious, but in the second, King *Kosala* wins and captures *Ajãtasattu* alive. On both occasions, the Buddha states his views on victory and defeat in war. At the end of the *Sutta,* the Buddha makes a now-famous statement: Victory breeds enmity, the defeated one sleeps poorly, but the peaceful one sleeps at ease, having abandoned victory and defeats (Bodhi, Bhikkhu, 2000). This remains true even now; much of the world's misery and disasters stem from greed and ignorance. Those overwhelmed by greed for victory (success) inflict pain on others and harm both animal and plant life. As seen in this verse. –*Jayam veraṃ pasavati* (victory breeds enmity), the ultimate goal should be 'peace'. This pursuit of peace aligns with the *Visuddhi* attained through the seven stages of purification discussed earlier in this article.

Among the seven *Visuddhis* (purifications), the third, *Diṭṭhi Visuddhi,* is of great importance, as the vast majority would readily succumb to false beliefs. People are easily deceived or misled by fake philosophers, fake religious masters, and fake religious and the like. As discussed above, by the time of the Buddha, the world was already full of pseudo-philosophers and fraudulent leaders of various cults. This is well explained in the *Sattajaṭila Sutta* (Feer, M Leon, 1991) in the *Samyutta Nikãya*. In this discourse, while conversing with the Buddha, King *Pasenadi of Kosala* sees a group of *Jaṭilas* passing by, all of whom appear to be of high spiritual attainment. The king turns toward the *Jaṭilas*, kneels, and salutes them, announcing his name aloud. Next, he tells the Buddha that these are respectable and holy figures of high spiritual attainment. Nevertheless, the Buddha remains unimpressed. Eventually, the king confesses otherwise to the Buddha. He reveals that these men are not truly spiritual but are spies in his service, disguised as holy men.

This incident is a valuable lesson for people in the modern world who still fall prey to and are misled by fake and fraudulent individuals. Some monks claim to have attained the *arahant* stage, and there are even self-proclaimed pseudo-Buddhas in certain Buddhist countries. However, if people are well informed and

educated, they can avoid being misled by such individuals. To this end, we can see purities of *Sîla* (virtue), *Citta* (mind), *Diṭṭhi* (view), and *Maggãmagga-ñãṇa-dassana* (knowledge of the path and non-path) can be highly instructive. In the *Jaṭila Sutta*, the Buddha offers crucial advice on identifying a genuine, virtuous person. He tells King *Pasenadi*: "O King, you are a householder, living at home with your wives and children, overwhelmed by fivefold sensual pleasure. Someone like you can't ascertain whether a person is truly an arahant.

Living together and through prolonged association is the only way to discern whether a person is genuinely virtuous. This understanding cannot be achieved quickly; it requires a long-term relationship to evaluate someone's character. In *Bhikkhu Anãlayo's* captivating article on the Seven Purifications, he accentuates that the purifications described by *Buddhagosa* in the *Visuddhimagga* do not signify the final stage of purification. *Anãlayo* argues that the seventh *Visuddhi* (purification), known as 'Knowledge and Vision', represents a very advanced stage in spiritual development rather than *Nibbãna*. Drawing on the Chinese Rathavinîta Sutta and the Dasuttara Sutta, he illustrates that further progress is necessary to achieve ultimate spiritual goals, even at an advanced stage of spiritual development.

The remainder of their discussion makes it quite clear that in the eyes of both *Sãriputta* and *Puṇṇa*, this scheme of seven purifications was incomplete as an account of the purification process. According to the chariot simile found in all three versions, just as when mounting the seventh chariot, the goal of the journey is still to be reached, so too with the seventh stage of purification, the final goal of the purification process is still to be attained.

Taking into consideration *Puṇṇa's* explicit statement in the Chinese and *Pãli* Versions of the *Rathavinîta Sutta* that the seventh stage of purification is still affected by clinging (*sa-upãdãna*) and thus cannot be regarded as the final goal, interpreting the seventh stage as encompassing all four levels of awakening as proposed in the *Visuddhimagga* appears intriguing and can be controversial, perhaps (Anãlayo, 2014).

Pondering various modern and traditional interpretations of the *Rathavinîta Sutta*, its essence seems relevant to the supra-mundane spiritual goal of *nibbãna*, and welfare and development in mundane life. As discussed earlier, maintaining balance in worldly affairs, avoiding extremes, and staying in the "middle" can achieve both mundane and supra-mundane objectives.

This is evident from popular discourses in the *Tipiṭaka*, such as the *Sigãlovãda Sutta* and the *Vyagghapajja Sutta* (Hardy, 1958), as well as various

sutras found in the Five *Nikãya*. In these texts, gods and humans, including kings like *Ajãtasattu* and *Pasenadi Kosala*, approach the Buddha with issues they face in their personal and state affairs. The Buddha offers solutions based on his basic doctrines related to the three trainings: *Sîla* (virtue), *Samãdhi* (meditation), and *Paññã* (wisdom). In his discussions with laypersons, the Buddha normally focuses on the *Sîla* or the purification of virtues. For some individuals, he would start his discourse with the 'five precepts' and gradually progress to more advanced stages.

As we have seen, the seven purifications are inherent within cardinal doctrines such as the Four Noble Truths, the Eightfold Noble Path, and *Paṭicca-Samuppãda*. Most of the Buddha's discourses are related to these teachings. In the *Tipiṭaka*, there are examples where the Buddha refers directly to *Jhãna* and *Nibbãna* only with *Bhikkhû*, monks who have made some progress on the path to *Nibbãna*. As recorded in some *sutta* texts in the *Samyutta Nikãya* and *Aṅguttara Nikãya*, the Buddha teaches large groups of *Bhikkhû,* monks during his travels across the country. When he stops for the night, the *Bhikkhû* will gather around him to listen to his teachings. The Buddha always invites them to raise their doubts and questions; the consistent depiction highlights the importance of purification through overcoming doubts. Doubt-clarification is essential for monastics and non-monastics alike; a mind burdened with doubts can hinder success whether mundane or supra-mundane pursuits.

As clearly illustrated in the Mahãparinibbãna Sutta (David Rhys & Estlin Carpenter, 1966), just before his Mahãparinibbãna, the Buddha urges the Bhikkhûs to clarify any doubts or issues concerning his teachings. The crucial role of clarifying doubts about the spiritual goal of *Nibbãna* is highlighted here. When we apply this doubt-clarifying principle to worldly affairs, we can observe that many problems in human society and between nations arise from doubt and suspicion. The Buddha has a profound understanding of the human mind.

His multifarious teachings show that the historical Buddha, with his profound understanding of the workings of the human mind, mastered a diversity of knowledge, attuned to human predicaments, offered timeless solutions, and discovered the ancient path of purification. In our discussion on the seven purifications, we note that the third *Visuddhi*, *Diṭṭhi Visuddhi*, holds utmost significance. *Sammã Diṭṭhi*, the 'Right or Perfect View,' is consistently emphasized by the Buddha as the foremost link in the Noble Eightfold Path. In contemporary societies, people often encounter difficulties embracing the 'wrong' or 'imperfect views.' People usually struggle to discern the right views

because they are entangled in the wrong ones. The tendency to adopt incorrect views is prevalent among human beings. While some intelligent individuals were pleased, the greater multitude were attracted to wrong views taught by the heretical teachers, the Jain tradition leaders, and Brahmins with unfounded age-old rituals and sacrifices.

Teachers of wrong views were assailing the multitude with their beliefs, attracting them to their creeds through popular practices such as severe asceticism and sacrifices. Hence, the Buddha, when questioned by a group of men known as the *Kãlãma*, taught the famous Kãlãma Sutta (Hardy, 1979). In this discourse, the historical Buddha advises against being easily swayed by others' ideas. Instead, he encourages individuals to critically evaluate and verify all views to determine whether they lead to the right path. The Buddha advised the *Kãlãmas* against believing anything merely because it was taught by a teacher, friend, or relative. This *sutta* remains highly regarded amongst modern scholars for its sound and sensible guidance. Thus, it is evident that the essence of the Buddha's teachings is firmly grounded in the 'seven steps of purification,' which remain relevant and applicable in contemporary contexts.

As in the *Kãlãma Sutta*, so it is in many other *suttas*, the Buddha has advised his followers and disciples not to be deceived by the words of 'tricksters', and whosoever genuinely keen on treading the path to purification should abide by the ancient path he discovered because that is only way *ekãyano ayam bhikkhave maggo* i.e. The Four Noble Truths, the Four Foundations of Mindfulness, the Noble Eight-fold Path especially.

In the *Kãlãma Sutta*, as in many other *suttas*, the Buddha advises his followers and disciples not to be misled by the words of 'tricksters'. Those genuinely keen on the path of purification should adhere to the ancient path he discovered, as it is the only way: *'ekãyano ayam bhikkhave maggo'*. This path includes the Four Noble Truths, the Four Foundations of Mindfulness, and especially the Noble Eightfold Path.

Nevertheless, the Buddha's path to deliverance, or Nibbãna, is not meant solely for religious purposes. The path offers solutions to everyday problems. In light of the several discourses above, the Buddha's attitude and approach in addressing worldly issues, with guidance for the welfare of householders, are distinct. The primary focus of Buddhism might be spiritual development for the ordained; the historical Buddha was available for the laity. Kings, wealthy householders, bankers, traders, or anyone engaged in trade were the lay supporters of the Buddha and *saṅgha*.

Millionaire merchants and bankers, such as *Anãthapiṇdika*, generously provided the Buddha with comfortable dwelling places known as *ãrãma*. The biography of the Buddha shows that he spent much of his life in cities, towns, and prosperous villages that could support him and his disciples. As previously mentioned, the Buddha advised kings like *Kosala*, *Ajãtasattu*, and *Bimbisãra* on various matters, including dealing with invasions. Similarly, the Brahmins and *Jaṭilas* (wandering ascetics) approached him with questions about philosophical and doctrinal issues. Generally, the Buddha served as a guide, teacher, and peacemaker, as demonstrated by his intervention in the conflict between the *Sakyas* and *Koliyas*.

In examining the diverse facets of the historical Buddha's life, it is important to remember that he was *Mahãkãruṇiko*, the Great Compassionate One, and the teacher for the entire universe, or *Satthã*. Thus, it is clear that the seven purifications encompass principal Buddhist doctrines that hold practical significance for addressing contemporary issues.

Conclusion

The exploration of the Seven Purifications (*Satta-Visuddhi*) as outlined in Ven. Buddhaghosa's *Visuddhimagga* demonstrates their profound relevance not only in the context of *Theravãda* Buddhism but also in addressing contemporary societal challenges. The Seven Purifications provide a structured path toward ethical living, mental clarity, and profound wisdom, aligning with the Buddha's core teachings.

Key aspects such as the importance of *Sîla* (virtue) as the foundation for all spiritual practices, the cultivation of *Samãdhi* (concentration), and the attainment of *Paññã* (wisdom) reflect a holistic approach to personal development. In modern society, these principles can guide people in making ethical decisions, fostering mental well-being, and developing a clear vision that contributes to harmonious coexistence.

Moreover, the emphasis on *Diṭṭhi* (right view) and the importance of discerning truth from falsehood resonate strongly in an age characterized by misinformation and conflicting ideologies. The teachings encourage critical thinking and a proactive stance against unverified beliefs, promoting a more informed and compassionate society.

Finally, the Seven Purifications serve as a timeless framework that can guide individuals and communities toward personal growth and collective well-being, reinforcing the Buddha's vision of achieving *Nibbãna* while addressing the practicalities of everyday life. The integration of these teachings into modern

contexts can lead to not only individual transformation but also to broader societal change, fostering a world rooted in peace, understanding, and mutual respect.

Body of Knowledge

The Seven Purifications, as elucidated in the Visuddhimagga by Ven. Buddhaghosa Thera serve as a transformative framework for ethical and spiritual development, beginning with the Purification of Virtue (*Sĩla*) and progressing through stages that include the Purification of Mind (*Citta*), Purification of View (*Diṭṭhi*), Purification of Overcoming Doubt *(Kaṅkhāvitaraṇa*), and culminating in the Purification of Knowledge and Vision (*Ñāṇadassana*), Knowledge of the Path (*Magga-ñāṇa*), and Knowledge of Fruition (*Phala-ñāṇa*). Each stage emphasizes essential aspects of personal development, such as ethical conduct, mental clarity, and deep insights into the nature of reality, ultimately leading to the experience of *Nibbāna*. In contemporary society, these purifications offer valuable insights that can enhance individual well-being and foster ethical behavior across communities, education, and the corporate sector. By integrating these principles, individuals can cultivate virtues that promote integrity and empathy, while practices of concentration and the right view can alleviate stress, reduce conflict, and contribute to a harmonious environment. Thus, the Seven Purifications encapsulate a timeless methodology for achieving personal and societal well-being, guiding individuals toward enlightenment and a more compassionate existence.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the Seven Purifications outlined in the *Visuddhimagga* offer a comprehensive approach to spiritual and ethical development that is both profound and applicable to modern life. By initiating the journey with the Purification of Virtue (*Sīla*), individuals lay a foundation rooted in ethical conduct, which not only nurtures personal integrity but also cultivates social harmony. Progressing through the subsequent stages encourages deeper mental clarity, a reformed understanding of reality, and the cultivation of wisdom. This transformative process finally culminates in the realization of *Nibbāna,* marking the aspirant's profound inner liberation and understanding.

Furthermore, the relevance of the Seven Purifications extends into various aspects of contemporary society, where their teachings can be seamlessly integrated into education, psychology, and leadership practices. Emphasizing virtues, concentration, and the right perspective can significantly enhance mental

well-being and promote compassionate relationships among individuals and communities. By promoting these principles, society can benefit from increased empathy, reduced conflict, and a collective pursuit of enlightenment. The timeless nature of the Seven Purifications makes them an invaluable framework for guiding individuals towards a more harmonious, ethical, and enlightened existence in an increasingly complex world.

References

Aṅguttara Nikāya. (1961). (Morris, Rechard) Vol. I. Oxford, Pali Text Society.

Aṅguttara Nikāya. (1979). (Hardy, E). Vol. III. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Aṅguttara Nikāya. (1958). (Hardy, E). Vol V. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Ari Ubeysekere. (2018, February 19). Seven stages of purification (Satta Visuddhi) in Theravada Buddhism. Retrieved September 17, 2024, from https://drarisworld.wordpress.com/2018/02/19/seven-stages-of-purification-satta-visuddhi-in-theravada-buddhism/

Bapat, P. V. (2009). Vimuttimagga and Visuddhimagga (Reprint). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Analayo. (n.d.). Seven stages of purification. Journal of the Centre for Buddhist Studies, Sri Lanka, 3. Retrieved September 17, 2024, from https://www.buddhismuskunde.uni-hamburg.de/pdf/5-personen/analayo/seven-stages-purif.pdf

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2000). The connected discourses of the Buddha. Boston: Wisdom Publications.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2006). The vision of Dhamma: The writings of Nyanaponika Thera. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2012). The numerical discourses of the Buddha. Boston: Wisdom Publications.

Buddhaghosa. (1975). *The Visuddhimagga of Buddhaghosa* (C. A. F. Rhys Davids, Trans.). Pali Text Society.

Davids, C. A. F. Rhys. (1900). A Buddhist manual of psychological ethics. London: Royal Asiatic Society.

de Silva, P. (1999). An introduction to Buddhist psychology. London: Macmillan Academic and Professional Ltd.

Dhammapada. (1995). (O von Hinüber & K.R. Norman). Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Dīgha Nikāya. (1966). (T. W. Rhys Davids & J. E. Carpenter,). Vols. II. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Harvey, P. (2013). An introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, history, and practice. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Heim, M. R. (n.d.). Visuddhimagga (Ven. Buddhaghosa). Oxford Bibliographies. Retrieved September 17, 2024, from https://www.oxfordbibliographies.com/view/document/obo-9780195393521/obo-9780195393521-0245.xml

Majjhima Nikāya. (1979). (V. Trenckner) Vols. I. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Ñāṇamoli Bhikkhu, & Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2009). The middle-length discourses of the Buddha. Boston: Wisdom Publications.

Ñāṇamoli Bhikkhu. (2010). The path of purification (Visuddhimagga). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

Nyanatiloka, V. (2004). Buddhist dictionary. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

Nyanatiloka, V. (2010). Buddhist path of deliverance (Reprint). Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

Rahula, W. (1996). What the Buddha taught. Great Britain: Unwin Brothers Ltd.

Saṃyutta Nikāya. (1991). (M. Leon Feer). Vols. I. Oxford: Pali Text Society.

Suttanipāta. (1st Ed, 1913). (Dinesh Andersen & Helmer Smith). London: Pali Text Society.

Thanissaro Bhikkhu. (n.d.). Meditations 5. Access to Insight. Retrieved September 17, 2024, from https://www.accesstoinsight.org/lib/authors/thanissaro/meditations5.html

The Milindapañho. (1986). (V. Trenckner, Ed.). London: Pali Text Society.

Vinayapiṭakaṃ. (1997). (H. Oldenberg ed. Vol I). Pali Text Society.

Walshe, M. (1995). The Long Discourses of the Buddha. Kandy: Buddhist Publication Society.

From Doctrine to Dialogue: Applying the Mettānisamsa Sutta to Strengthen Family Relationships through Meditation

Kittima Srisomsak
International Buddhist Studies College. Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University
Corresponding author email: kittimas@hotmail.com

Received 13/05/2025; Revised 03/07/2025; Accepted 04/07/2025

Abstract

This article explores the practical application of contemplative Buddhist teachings, particularly the Mettānisamsa Sutta, to enhance family relationships. The study has three objectives: (1) To analyze the Mettānisamsa Sutta and its implications for family welfare; (2) To examine the effectiveness of loving-kindness meditation (mettā bhāvanā) in improving communication and emotional connections within families; and (3) To propose a framework for incorporating mettā into mindfulness-oriented family programs.

The results show that the eleven benefits described in the Mettānisamsa Sutta are quite similar to the mental attributes needed to create a positive family environment, such as managing emotions, acting prosocially, and avoiding interpersonal conflict. Regularly practicing mettā bhāvanā increases empathy, reduces reactivity, and improves communication and emotional ties, leading to stronger relationships and less conflict in the family. This framework combines classical Buddhist ideas with family-oriented activities, including techniques such as mettā (mindfulness-based communication), ethical behavior based on the Brahmavihāras and the Noble Eightfold Path, and other relevant topics. These activities encourage respect across generations, make polite conversation easier, and increase kindness.

Keywords: Mettānisamsa Sutta; Loving-kindness meditation; Buddhist family practice; Mindfulness-based family therapy; Family communication

Introduction

The family unit is often described as the foundation of society and is essential to both individual and societal development. But in today's world, families are facing more and more dedicated problems, such as emotional alienation, communication failures, and a growing psychological discrepancy between parents and children. These pervasive issues are often intensified by external stressors, including work-life imbalance, the pervasive influence of social media, economic insecurity, and rapidly shifting cultural values (Apata et al., 2023). The resultant relational stress not only erodes trust and weakens emotional resilience but also fosters behavioral misunderstandings, significantly undermining the well-being of the family unit and, by extension, the broader community.

Ancient Buddhist teachings can help with many of today's relationship problems. Meditation is where the notion of loving-kindness (mettā) originates from, and it is at the center of these. This way of thinking leads to both deep peace with others and peace inside oneself (Hine et al., 2025). There is a lot of research on the overall benefits of Buddhist peaceful ways, such as being conscious and doing the right thing. But there is still a lot of research to be done on how to use particular Buddhist texts, such as the Mettānisamsa Sutta, in a planned and effective way to help modern families address their problems.

The Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16) specifically outlines eleven profound benefits of cultivating loving-kindness meditation, including peaceful sleep, emotional composure, greater safety, and universal social affection. While these qualities are inherently beneficial for individuals, their direct implications for fostering a nurturing home environment and contributing significantly to emotional security, prosocial behavior, and robust inter-familial communication are often underexplored in current academic discourse on family well-being. Furthermore, while core principles from the Brahmavihāras (especially *mettā* and *karuṇā*), the Noble Eightfold Path, and *Saṅgahavatthu* emphasize respectful speech, non-harming action, and familial responsibility as the ethical groundwork for household peace (Masrungson, 2016), the specific utility of the Mettānisamsa Sutta as a guiding framework for family intervention remains largely untapped.

This article aims to (1) analyze the Mettānisamsa Sutta and its implications for family welfare, (2) examine how mettā-based practice can support compassionate communication and emotion regulation in family systems, and (3)

propose a practical framework for integrating mettā into contemporary family dialogue and well-being programs.

Analyzing the Mettānisamsa Sutta and its Implications for Family Welfare

The Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16), a key text in the Anguttara Nikāya of the Buddhist Pali Canon, is the primary source for this research. The text lists eleven separate advantages, or 'anisamsa', that come to those who practice mettā (loving-kindness) meditation regularly. It describes these advantages as results for 'an individual whose consciousness-expansion is cultivated, developed, pursued, entrusted, established as a foundation, stabilized, consolidated, and completely engaged, as a result of benevolence' (AN 11.16). While these benefits are typically framed as personal successes, a closer look shows how they really affect society as a whole and, most importantly, how they affect the development of healthy, happy families. The Sutta shows how practicing mettā naturally creates a space that is good for relationships:

1.**"One sleeps easily" and "wakes easily":** These advantages include a deep sense of peace and relief from mental tension, which is an important part of controlling your emotions (Luberto et al., 2018). The ability to get a good night's sleep and stay calm might tell you a lot about a person's mental health (Fredrickson et al., 2008). Family members who feel this way are less likely to be irritable, respond emotionally, or hold grudges, all of which can disturb family peace (Burgdorf et al., 2019). This personal peace immediately leads to a more peaceful family, lowering the chances of conflict and making parents and children more patient with each other, in turn leading to more beneficial interactions at the start of the day.

2."Dreams no evil dreams": This benefit means that the mind is free of negative or unpleasant thoughts, even at the subconscious level. This suggests that there is less internal psychological turmoil. In a metaphorical sense, it means less hidden fears and unsolved issues that might lead to relationship strain in families (Cheung & Lau, 2021). This made things clearer for everyone in the family, which reduced the tendency to project personal negativity onto others. This led to fewer misunderstandings, more empathy, and less desire to hold grudges, helping the family be more open and trusting.

3.**"Is dear to human beings "and "is dear to non-human beings":** Mettā practice consistently brings out a natural warmth, fairness, and genuine kindness

that all beings appreciate. Studies show that loving-kindness meditation makes people feel more connected to others and more likely to act prosocially (Hutcherson et al., 2008; Luberto et al., 2018; Zeng et al., 2015). This leads to more love, respect, and a greater willingness to help in family relationships. The practitioner helps people feel valuable and gives them real positive attention, which builds trust and warmth—two important parts of strong and happy family relationships (Leppma, 2012). This creates a space where family members truly value one other's presence, feel respected, and openly express their love for one another, which strengthens their emotional ties.

4.“Devas protect one”: When looked at in a more complicated or spiritual way, this benefit means feeling safe, protected, and healthy because of how you act morally. For the family, this may be understood as a symbolic way to make it harder for bad things from the outside and problems within to get to them. The practice of mettā among family members creates a metaphorical protective energy field around the house. This makes it easier for everyone to work together to solve problems and maintain peace, reducing the likelihood that relationships will fall apart.

5.**“Neither fire, poison, nor weapons can touch one”:** This strong metaphor stands for a lot of resistance to harmful influences, whether they are physical or, more importantly for families, emotional. In family relationships, it means being safe from the "fire" of heated arguments, the "poison" of bad behaviors, and the "weapons" of hurtful words. Mettā helps people control their emotions and feel empathy, enabling them to deal with situations calmly rather than react. This change turns bad ways of talking to each other into helpful, enlightening arguments, allowing family members to respond with understanding and compassion (Sui et al., 2015; Luberto et al., 2018). This keeps the family from fighting and encourages peace through acts of love and forgiveness (Cheung & Lau, 2021).

6.“One's mind gains concentration quickly”: This benefit stresses the need to develop a calm and focused mind, which is one of the main benefits of practicing mindfulness (Creswell, 2017). This makes people more present and involved in their daily family life. A family member with a mind that is quickly "immersive" is more involved in conversations, more aware of nonverbal cues, and less distracted by what is happening around them. Deep presence and attunement are necessary for effective communication, active listening, and

building strong emotional bonds within the family (Carson et al., 2007; Siegel, 2007).

7.“One's complexion is bright”: This outward indicator means that the person is calm, strong, and in a good emotional state on the inside. Studies have shown that positive emotional experiences are linked to better health and stronger connections with others (Fredrickson et al., 2008). A family member who is calm and happy on the inside makes the whole house seem better and more alive. Their presence lifts everyone's spirits and creates a nicer, more harmonious environment that encourages everyone to get along, have fun, and help one another.

8.**“One dies unconfused” and “if penetrating no higher, is headed for a Brahmā world”:** The spiritual benefits show how mettā may help clear your mind, let you connect with others on a deeper level, and make you more conscious throughout your life. Even if they are personal, they show a life full of deep peace, moral purity, and good karma (Wang et al., 2021). A family that works hard to develop mettā can help its members deal with the problems of life, such as sickness, death, and grief, with more acceptance, calmness, and strong support from each other. This development leads to a virtuous cycle of positive behaviors and interactions within the family, leaving a legacy of love, knowledge, and strength that will benefit the community and future generations (Masrungson, 2016).

In conclusion, the Mettānisamsa Sutta offers a powerful, ancient approach to addressing family problems today. All of these advantages lay the theoretical groundwork for how loving-kindness training may improve family harmony, strengthen emotional bonds, foster mutual respect, and build relationships that last.

Examining the Effectiveness of Loving-Kindness Meditation (Mettā Bhāvanā) in Improving Communication and Emotional Connections within Families

This part examines how effective loving-kindness meditation (mettā bhāvanā) is as the primary meditative practice that yields the benefits listed in the Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16), especially in improving communication and emotional bonds within families. The Sutta discusses the benefits of developing mettā, and recent psychological research shows that mettā bhāvanā helps develop

traits important to a strong family, directly addressing problems with emotional distance and communication that are common in today's world.

The effectiveness of mettā bhāvanā in enhancing family relationships can be understood through several key pathways:

1. Cultivating Empathy and Reducing Reactivity: Mettā bhāvanā is the intentional development of the ability to give compassion, initially towards oneself, then to loved ones, neutral others, and eventually to those with whom one has conflict. This strategy has been empirically validated to markedly enhance empathy and compassion (Leppma, 2012; Luberto et al., 2018; Zeng et al., 2015), which are essential for comprehending and effectively responding to family members' feelings and needs. Mettā clearly addresses the Sutta's metaphorical promise of safeguarding against 'fire, poison, and armament' in interpersonal dynamics by diminishing emotional reactivity and the tendency for harsh or defensive communication via the development of a compassionate attitude (AN 11.16). The fostering of inner peace allows family members to approach disagreements with greater composure, thereby turning potential conflicts into opportunities for growth and understanding (Sui et al., 2015; Luberto et al., 2018).

2. Enhancing Emotional Connection and Prosocial Behavior: Mettā bhāvanā makes people feel love, thankfulness, and connection. Studies have repeatedly shown that LKM makes people feel happier and more connected to others (Fredrickson et al., 2008; Hutcherson et al., 2008). This means people feel more like they belong to one another, which is what the Sutta says when it says that one “is dear to human people.” The development of prosocial behavior, in which people are more likely to help, show compassion, and forgive, also helps strengthen the emotional connection between family members. This is because these behaviors build trust and warmth, which are important for strong family groups (Leppma, 2012; Cheung & Lau, 2021).

3. Improving Mindful Communication and Presence: One of the main benefits of mettā bhāvanā is that it helps you develop a more focused and alert mind, which is what the Sutta says: "one's mind attains concentration swiftly" (AN 11.16). This extra attention is important for improving how family members talk to one another. Mindful people are better at listening carefully, picking up on nonverbal cues, and responding thoughtfully instead of quickly (Carson et al., 2007; Creswell, 2017). This increased presence brings family members closer together, clears up misunderstandings, and makes it easier for them to talk to each

other and be emotionally close. This instantly improves the Sutta's proposed benefits of peaceful interactions and a peaceful atmosphere.

4. Mettā bhāvanā is a therapeutic strategy that assists individuals in managing tension, anxiety, and negative emotions (Luberto et al., 2018; Wang et al., 2021). This is consistent with the Sutta's assurance of "sleeping comfortably," "rising effortlessly," and "experiencing no dreadful nightmares." The mental health of family members enhances emotional resources in relationships, aiding the family in managing external challenges such as work-life balance and financial instability (Burgdorf et al., 2019). Individual and collective mettā foster a secure and nurturing environment, consistent with the Sutta's tenets of safety and well-being.

Many studies have indicated that the practice of mettā bhāvanā can help families communicate better and feel closer to one other by promoting certain psychological and social features. This meditation, based on the Mettānisamsa Sutta, helps families build better, more connected, and more resilient relationships.

Proposing a Framework for Incorporating Mettā into Mindfulness-Oriented Family Programs

This section presents a framework for mindfulness-oriented family initiatives, based on the Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16). This framework takes the eleven advantages listed in the Sutta and turns them into specific actions that will improve family welfare, encourage good communication, and strengthen emotional bonds. The main meditative practice remains the cultivation of mettā bhāvanā, but this framework also includes supporting principles from the Brahmavihāras (AN 10.208), the Noble Eightfold Path (SN 45.8), and the Saṅgahavatthu (AN 4.32) as additional ethical and behavioral guidelines. It shows how the Sutta's promises can be kept in a modern family setting. The goal is to connect ancient teachings with the needs of modern families, encouraging everyday relationship practice.

This paradigm advocates an awareness-based approach for pain management, aligning with contemporary mental health issues. In "Engaging Suffering: Towards a Mindful Revisioning of Family Therapy Practice," Gehart and McCollum (2007) assert that the pursuit of eliminating suffering perpetuates the Western ideal of a problem-free existence, perhaps leading individuals to experience isolation and loneliness. Buddhism emphasizes the need to understand

pain and to perceive adversity as an opportunity for improvement. This cognitive approach allows individuals and families to navigate challenging circumstances with minimal stress while upholding their ethical principles, especially during adversity. It accomplishes this by emphasizing the need to maintain distance and to closely observe the situation. The suggested paradigm endorses a prudent strategy to address familial challenges that emphasizes compassion in altering individuals' responses to pain rather than merely suppressing it.

The suggested framework categorizes program aspects into the clusters of benefits delineated in the Mettānisamsa Sutta, highlighting the contributions of individual mettā practices and overarching Buddhist precepts to each cluster.

Cultivating Inner Peace and Emotional Resilience within the Family: This part discusses how the Sutta can help you feel mentally calmer. It claims that "one sleeps easily," "wakes easily," and "dreams no bad dreams" (AN 11.16). These benefits provide people a deep sense of peace and relief from mental stress, which is important for controlling one's emotions in family settings (Luberto et al., 2018; Fredrickson et al., 2008).

1. The first step in this method is to practice self-compassion, which means that family members should learn to be nice to themselves first (Thompson-Lastad et al., 2025). Affirmations like "May I be happy, may I be healthy, may I live with ease" help people become more resilient and better at controlling their emotions. This makes them less likely to be impatient and more emotionally accessible to their family. Practices like mettā bhāvanā help people develop self-discipline and empathy, which in turn improve their health and well-being (Rana, 2015). This aligns with the Brahmavihāra of Upekkhā (equanimity), which helps people remain emotionally stable during stressful times. This trait is becoming increasingly important for health and happiness in many situations (Jiwattanasuk, 2021).

2. Emotional and Mindful Presence: People learn basic mindfulness techniques, like Anapanasati (mindfulness of breath), to help them be more present and understand their feelings without acting on them right away (Creswell, 2017; Rana, 2015). This rapidly boosts the Sutta's advantage of a mind that "achieves attention fast" (AN 11.16), thereby rendering it easier to get along with family. These tactics help people avoid letting their thoughts, feelings, and physical experiences determine who they are as individuals (Rana, 2015).

3. People are able to keep their emotions in check, which makes the home setting calmer. When each family member focuses on their own inner peace, they reduce sources of conflict while making their intellect clearer and their emotions more open during encounters. This helps everyone feel safer and better equipped to deal with the stresses of daily life (Burgdorf et al., 2019; Brody et al., 2018).

Fostering Compassionate Communication and Strong Emotional Connections: This section discusses the Sutta's benefits for getting along with others and being accepted in society. For example, "is cherished by humans," "is cherished by non-humans," and "neither fire, poison, nor weapons can harm one" (AN 11.16) show that it is strong against negative influences on relationships.

1. **Family-Mettā Practice:** "May my parents/spouse/children be happy, healthy, and live with ease" is an example of the kind of pleasant thoughts and wishes that family members communicate to one another as part of community mettā bhāvanā. Studies in science have shown that this activity makes people more empathetic, compassionate, and conscious of their social relationships (Leppma, 2012; Hutcherson et al., 2008; Luberto et al., 2018; Zeng et al., 2015). It closely resembles the Sutta's pledge that familial relationships will be "valued by humanity" by encouraging true love and affection among family members.

2. Mindful and Ethical Communication: The curriculum includes practices for honest, caring, and non-harming communication based on the Noble Eightfold Path's Right Speech (Sammā-Vācā) and the Saṅgahavatthu's Benign Communication (Piyavācā) (Stanley, 2015; Amaro & Chah, 2002). This means not lying, gossiping, using harsh language, or talking about things that don't matter. Instead, it means showing empathy and support (Sharda, 2019). The Mindfulness-enhanced Strengthening Families Program (Coatsworth, 2014) clarifies this approach, emphasizing that teaching mindfulness to parents and teens can improve family harmony by fostering enhanced communication, attentive listening, and non-judging. This shift in communication patterns, cultivated through mettā, changes destructive interactions into productive and illuminating conflicts, embodying the Sutta's resilience against 'fire, poison, and weapons' (Sui et al., 2015; Burgdorf et al., 2019; Shorey & Ng, 2021).

3. Conflict Resolution through Compassion: The framework teaches family members to apply Karuṇā (compassion) during disagreements, moving beyond reactivity to understand and alleviate each other's distress. Practices for expressing appreciation and forgiveness (Cheung & Lau, 2021) are emphasized.

This approach enhances interpersonal communication and emotional attunement, diminishing impulsivity and refining family decision-making (Brody et al., 2018).

4. Family Impact: This part immediately increases emotional closeness, establishes deep trust, and makes family conversations much better, which leads to relationships that are more supportive and less full of conflict.

Building Ethical Responsibility and Collective Family Resilience: Building Ethical Responsibility and Collective Family Resilience: This section discusses the significant and transformative benefits outlined in the Sutta, including "Devas provide protection," "One's complexion radiates," "One passes away without confusion," and the ultimate spiritual aspiration of "ascending to a Brahmā realm" (AN 11.16). These benefits demonstrate how a life characterized by virtue, clarity, and positive influence may fortify the family unit and create a lasting legacy.

1. Shared Ethical Conduct and Prosocial Action: The framework promotes ethical and non-harming behavior within the family and the broader community by integrating principles from the Noble Eightfold Path's Right Action (Sammā-Kammanta) and Right Livelihood (Sammā-āvjīva), as well as the Saṅgahavatthu's Benevolent Conduct (Atthacariyā) (Pineault, 1995; Yeh, 2006). This include promoting shared duties, doing acts of service within the family (Buddhadasa, 1994), and positively impacting their social milieu. These activities provide a strong ethical basis, bolstering the family's 'protection' and favorable reputation, while fostering familial support and assistance (Coatsworth, 2014).

2. Generosity and Mutual Support: The Saṅgahavatthu's idea of Generosity (Dāna) inspired the program. It encourages family members to be generous by giving not just money, but also time, attention, and unconditional love (Jayasaro, 2013). This strengthens bonds on an emotional level and ensures a strong system of mutual support.

3. Equality and Inclusivity (Samānattatā): According to Suvaco (2013), the framework prioritizes Impartiality (Samānattatā), which emphasizes treating all family members with equal respect and gratitude for their distinct contributions. This helps people feel appreciated and respected, which is vital for relationships to thrive and society to remain cohesive. It's similar to the Sutta's assurance of a "bright complexion" that proves everyone's progress.

4. Family Impact: This growth leads to a family culture that is fundamentally moral and caring, with shared responsibilities, a common goal, and lasting strength. This kind of family is peaceful, and its favorable effects spread to society and future generations (Masrungson, 2016).

Process Diagram: Mettānisamsa Sutta Guiding Family Relationships. Figure 1 presents a simple graphic of the main procedure in a straightforward, succinct way. This is how this framework is visually represented. This flowchart shows how the Mettānisamsa Sutta is the main teaching that leads to the practice of Loving-Kindness Meditation (Mettā Bhāvanā), which subsequently manifests in key programming pillars that help families get along better.

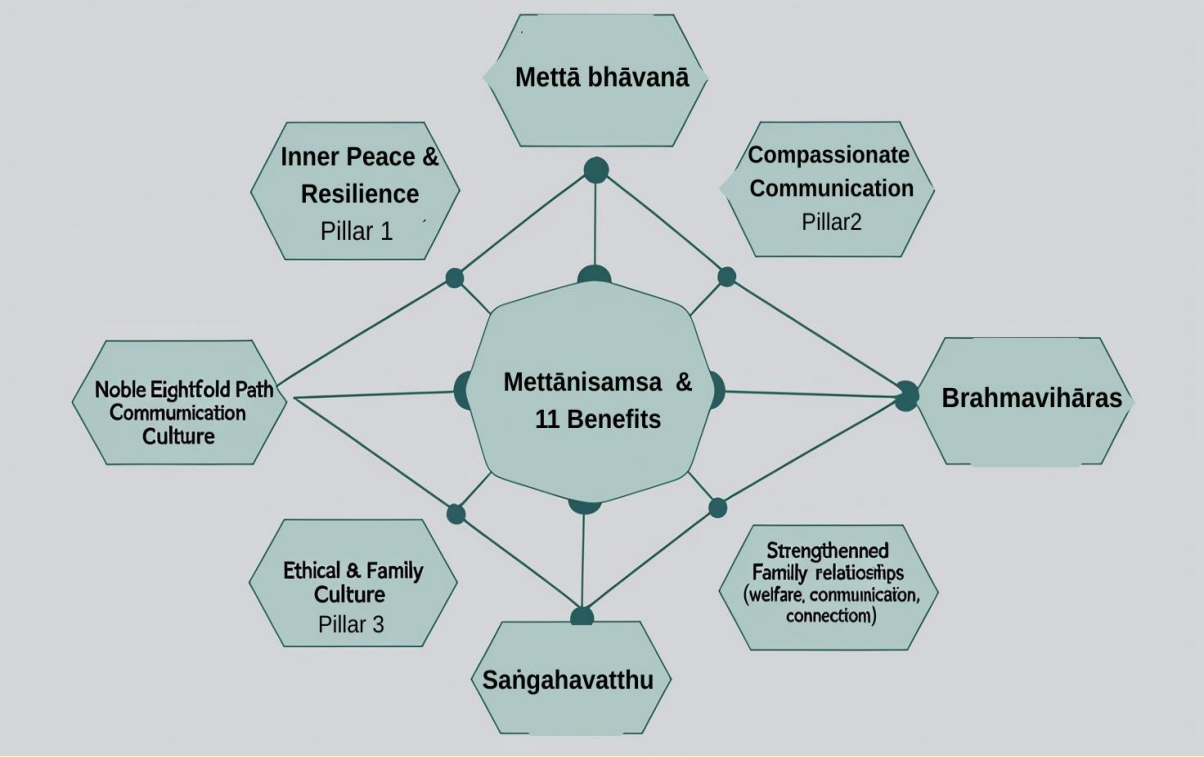


Figure 1: Framework for Strengthening Family Relationships

This diagram shows the importance of the Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16) as a guiding theory and lists the rewards that can be gained from it. Loving-Kindness Meditation (Mettā Bhāvanā) is the main practice that brings these benefits to life in the home setting. This practice is the foundation of three main programming pillars:

Pillar 1: Inner Peace & Resilience: Concentrates on fostering personal emotional equilibrium and tranquility, in accordance with the Sutta's assurances of comfort and serenity.

Pillar 2: Compassionate Communication emphasizes building empathy and having clear, polite, and non-harmful conversations, which the Sutta says can help people get along better and avoid relationship problems.

Pillar 3: Ethical Family Culture: The Sutta's main ideas of protection and good influence are about creating a family atmosphere based on good behavior, helping one another, and treating everyone equally.

The Brahmavihāras, the Noble Eightfold Path, and the Saṅgahavatthu continually inform these pillars, providing mettā-based activities and family relationships with moral and practical depth. When these elements work together, they strengthen family relationships, improving well-being, communication, and emotional ties.

Practical Implications and Ethical Safeguards

To translate mettā-based dialogue into contemporary family settings without diluting its ethical core, facilitators should attend to safeguards that are standard in contemplative and clinical applications: voluntary participation and informed consent; trauma-informed options (e.g., open-eye practice, shorter periods, and referral pathways); and a non-instrumental approach in which mindfulness is not used to silence legitimate grievances or reinforce harmful hierarchies (Davidson & Dahl, 2018; Kabat-Zinn, 2003). Practical delivery can be operationalized through a brief routine: (1) settle attention with mindful breathing, (2) generate mettā phrases toward self and family members, (3) practice “right speech” rules for turn-taking and non-harming language, and (4) close with a concrete next-step commitment that supports household care and mutual responsibility.

- Voluntary participation and consent (no coercive or punitive framing).
- Trauma-informed adaptations and professional referral when distress escalates.
- Cultural humility and ethical use: mettā as compassion training, not a tool for compliance.

Conclusion

This article argues that the Mettānisamsa Sutta (AN 11.16) offers a doctrinally grounded rationale for strengthening family well-being through loving-kindness meditation (mettā bhāvanā). The sutta’s eleven benefits can be

read as a practical profile of psychosocial protection, sleep and waking ease, reduced fear, social acceptance, and mental stability, that speaks to contemporary concerns about emotional distance, communication breakdown, and conflict escalation in families. Read alongside current psychological research, mettā practice plausibly supports empathy, affect regulation, prosocial motivation, and skillful speech in ways directly relevant to family conflict prevention and relational repair.

Building on this doctrinal and empirical base, the article proposes a framework for integrating mettā into mindfulness-oriented family programs. The framework positions the Mettānisamsa Sutta as a guiding theory and operationalizes it through structured mettā practice, informed by complementary principles from the Brahmavihāras, the Noble Eightfold Path, and the Saṅgahavatthu. Conceptually, it links inner peace, compassionate communication, and ethical family culture as mutually reinforcing pillars; practically, it translates these pillars into repeatable household routines and facilitated dialogues. Future work should test the framework across diverse family contexts, examine delivery formats and practice "dose," and evaluate outcomes (e.g., conflict frequency, communication quality, and well-being) using mixed-method designs.

References

Amaro, A., & Chah, A. (2002). *Food for the heart: The collected teachings of Ajahn Chah*. Wisdom Publications.

Aṅguttara Nikāya (AN 10.208). *In The Pali Text Society's Pali-English Dictionary*. Pali Text Society.

Aṅguttara Nikāya (AN 11.16). *In The Pali Text Society's Pali-English Dictionary*. Pali Text Society.

Apata, O. E., Falana, O. E., Hanson, U., Oderhohwo, E., & Oyewole, P. O. (2023). Exploring the effects of divorce on children's psychological and physiological wellbeing. *Asian Journal of Education and Social Studies*, *49*(4), 124–133.

Brody, J. L., Scherer, D. G., Turner, C. W., Annett, R. D., & Dalen, J. (2018). A conceptual model and clinical framework for integrating mindfulness into family therapy with adolescents. *Family Process*, *57*(2), 510–524. https://doi.org/10.1111/famp.12298

Buddhadasa, B. (1994). Handbook for mankind. The Sublime Life Mission.

Burgdorf, V., Szabó, M., & Abbott, M. J. (2019). The effect of mindfulness interventions for parents on parenting stress and youth psychological outcomes: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Frontiers in Psychology*, *10*, 1336. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2019.01336

Carson, J. W., Carson, K. M., Gil, K. M., & Marcus, D. A. (2007). Mindfulness-based relationship enhancement. *Behavior Therapy*, *38*(4), 303–313.

Cheung, R. Y. M., & Lau, E. N.-S. (2021). Is mindfulness linked to life satisfaction? Testing savoring positive experiences and gratitude as mediators. *Frontiers in Psychology*, *12*, 591103. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.591103

Coatsworth, J. D., Duncan, L. G., Berrena, E., Bamberger, K. T., Loeschinger, D., Greenberg, M. T., & Nix, R. L. (2014). The mindfulness-enhanced strengthening families program: Integrating brief mindfulness activities and parent training within an evidence-based prevention program. *New Directions for Youth Development*, *2014*(142), 45–58.

Creswell, J. D. (2017). Mindfulness interventions. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *68*, 491–516. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-psych-042716-051139

Das, R. (2023). Right view in the Buddha's principles of education: Its relevance to the present. *Perspectives in Social Science. Social Science Review*, *40*(1), 17.

Davidson, R. J., & Dahl, C. J. (2018). Outstanding challenges in scientific research on mindfulness and meditation. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *13*(1), 62–65. https://doi.org/10.1177/1745691617718358

Fredrickson, B. L., Cohn, M. A., Coffey, K. A., Pek, J., & Finkel, S. M. (2008). Open hearts build lives: Positive emotions, induced through loving-kindness meditation, build consequential personal resources. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *95*(5), 1045–1062.

Gehart, D. R., & McCollum, E. E. (2007). Engaging suffering: Towards a mindful re-visioning of family therapy practice. *Journal of Marital and Family Therapy*, *33*(2), 214–226.

Gethin, R. M. L. (1992). The Buddhist path to awakening: A study of the bodhipakkhiya dhamma. Oneworld Publications.

Gowans, C. W. (1993). *Philosophy of the Buddha (1st ed.)*. Routledge.

Hine, B. A., Roy, E. M., Huang, C., & Bates, E. (2025). Fathers' experiences of relationship breakdown including post-separation abuse and parental alienating behaviours. *Advances in the Social Sciences*, *14*(1), 31.

Hutcherson, C. A., Seppala, E. M., & Gross, J. J. (2008). Loving-kindness meditation increases social connectedness. *Emotion*, *8*(5), 720–724.

Jayasaro, A. (2013). Without and within: Questions and answers on the teachings of Theravāda Buddhism (pp. 195–197). Buddhadasa Indapanno Archives.

Jiwattanasuk, N. (2021). A process of development for peaceful well-being of meditation practitioners through Buddhist peaceful means: A case study of Buddhamahametta Foundation, Chiang Rak Noi, Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya [PhD dissertation, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University].

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2003). Mindfulness-based interventions in context: Past, present, and future. *Clinical Psychology: Science and Practice*, *10*(2), 144–156.

Leppma, M. (2012). The effects of loving-kindness meditation on empathy, self-compassion, and self-criticism. *The Journal of Transpersonal Psychology*, *44*(2), 170–189.

Luberto, C. M., Shinday, N., Song, R., Philpotts, L. L., Park, E. R., Fricchione, G. L., & Yeh, G. Y. (2018). A systematic review and meta-analysis of the effects of meditation on empathy, compassion, and prosocial behaviors. *Mindfulness*, *9*(3), 708–724.

Masrungson, N. (2016). Buddhist principles for family peace in the context of social change. *Journal of Buddhist Studies Chulalongkorn University*, *23*(1), 143–158.

Pineault, C. (1995). The Noble Eightfold Path. Windhorse Publications.

Rana, N. (2015). Mindfulness and loving kindness meditation: A potential tool for mental health and subjective well-being. *Indian Journal of Positive Psychology*, *6*(2), 189–196.

Saṁyutta Nikāya (SN 45.8). *In The Pali Text Society's Pali-English Dictionary*. Pali Text Society.

Sharda, G. (2019). The importance of right speech in Buddhism and its relevance today. *Journal of Religion and Theology*, *3*(3), 32–38.

Shorey, S., & Ng, E. D. (2021). The efficacy of mindful parenting interventions: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *International Journal of Nursing Studies*, *121*, 103996. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2021.103996

Siegel, D. J. (2007). The mindful brain: Reflection and attunement in the cultivation of well-being. W. W. Norton & Company.

Stanley, M. (2015). *Right speech: The Buddhist way to mindful communication*. Wisdom Publications.

Sui, W., Yu, L., Jin, X., & Liu, Q. (2015). The interventional effects of loving-kindness meditation on positive emotions and interpersonal interactions. *Journal of Integrative Medicine*, *13*(3), 190–196.

Suvaco, P. A. M. (2013). *The practice of the Dhamma: A guide to the teachings of Ajahn Mun*. Wisdom Publications.

Thompson-Lastad, L., Dimidjian, S., & Segal, Z. V. (2025). Mindfulness-Based Interventions for Families: A Review of Emerging Practices. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*, *34*(3), 567–582.

Wang, J., Sun, X., Hu, N., & Jiang, J. (2021). *The Influence of Loving-Kindness Meditation on Mental Health—A Systematic Review*. In Y. Xu (Ed.), Advances in Social Science, Education and Humanities Research (Vol. 581, pp. 14–20). Atlantis Press.

Yeh, T. D. (2006). The way to peace: A Buddhist perspective. *International Journal of Peace Studies*, *11*(1), 91–112.

Zeng, X., Chiu, C. P. K., Wang, R., Oei, T. P. S., & Leung, F. Y. K. (2015). The effect of loving-kindness meditation on positive emotions: A meta-analytic review. *Frontiers in Psychology*, *6*, 1693. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg. 2015.01693

The Concept of Gratitude to the Buddha (Buddhānussati) and the Science of Gratitude

Voraya Satitpatanaphan

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: vow.voraya.s@gmail.com

Received 21/08/2025; Revised 15/10/2025; Accepted 06/03/2025

Abstract

This article examines Buddhānussati (recollection of the Buddha) as a contemplative form of gratitude and proposes an interdisciplinary framework for interpreting its personal and social significance. Rather than treating Buddhānussati as a merely devotional act, the article argues that it functions as a disciplined recollective practice through which attention, emotion, and ethical orientation are reshaped by sustained reflection on the Buddha's qualities. Drawing on selected Pāli sources and modern scholarship on gratitude, the discussion shows that Buddhist texts associate recollection of the Buddha with confidence, joy, tranquility, and concentration, while contemporary psychological and neuroscientific studies link gratitude with well-being, prosociality, and neural activity related to valuation, moral cognition, and emotion regulation. At the personal level, Buddhānussati may support emotional balance, resilience, ethical self-regulation, and reduced self-centered rumination. At the social level, it may foster humility, compassion, the expression of gratitude, and relational harmony within families, classrooms, and religious communities. The article argues, however, that scientific findings should not be used to reduce Buddhist soteriology to neurobiology, nor should speculative claims be treated as established evidence. The most defensible conclusion is that contemporary gratitude research can illuminate selected psychological and social dimensions of Buddhānussati, while Buddhist sources provide the deeper ethical and liberative framework within which the practice should be understood. Future research should employ philologically grounded textual study and culturally sensitive empirical designs to examine individual and communal forms of Buddhānussati more rigorously.

Keywords: Buddhānussati; Recollection of the Buddha; Contemplative practice; Gratitude; Social well-being

Introduction

In both Buddhist thought and contemporary psychology, gratitude is more than a passing positive emotion. It is a mode of perception that reorients attention toward what is valuable, received, and worthy of response. Modern psychological literature consistently associates gratitude with well-being, adaptive functioning, and healthier relationships, while also recognizing that gratitude is relational, moral, and context-dependent rather than merely hedonic (Wood et al., 2010; Algoe, 2012). Within Buddhism, however, gratitude is situated within a more demanding framework of ethical cultivation and liberation. It is not simply a tool for feeling better, but a practice that can transform how people understand themselves, others, and the path to freedom from suffering.

One important Buddhist expression of gratitude is Buddhānussati, the recollection of the Buddha. In the early discourses and later Theravāda commentarial tradition, recollecting the Buddha's qualities is presented as a contemplative discipline that straightens the mind, inspires confidence, and leads progressively toward joy, tranquility, and concentration (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Buddhaghosa, 2010). This sequence is crucial because it shows that Buddhānussati is not reducible to ritual recitation or pious admiration. Rather, it is a structured mental practice in which the recollection of awakened qualities such as wisdom, purity, compassion, and freedom from defilement serves as a means to reshape the practitioner's own consciousness and conduct.

Contemporary gratitude research offers a useful, though limited, dialogue partner for interpreting this practice. Reviews and intervention studies suggest that gratitude is associated with enhanced well-being, greater life satisfaction, stronger mental health, and more prosocial behavior. Neuroimaging research further indicates that gratitude engages regions implicated in valuation, moral cognition, and socioemotional processing, especially medial prefrontal areas, while gratitude expression may produce durable changes in neural responses to prosocial stimuli (Fox et al., 2015; Kini et al., 2016; Wood et al., 2010). At the same time, the evidence base calls for caution: physical-health outcomes remain promising but mixed, and causal physiological claims should not be overstated (Boggiss et al., 2020; Hazlett et al., 2021).

This contemporary literature is especially relevant when Buddhānussati is analyzed at both personal and social levels. At the personal level, recollection of the Buddha may function as a contemplative strategy for emotional regulation, reduction of agitation, moral self-formation, and the cultivation of resilient meaning. At the social level, gratitude and gratitude expression have been shown to support prosocial behavior, relational growth, and perceptions of social worth, suggesting that Buddhānussati may also strengthen humility, compassion, respect, and harmonious coexistence in communal life (Grant & Gino, 2010; Algoe et al., 2013). Such a perspective is particularly valuable for Buddhist studies because it allows the practice to be interpreted not only as inward devotion but also as a resource for ethical and social well-being.

Accordingly, this article argues that Buddhānussati should be understood as a contemplative form of gratitude that integrates devotion, cognition, affect, and ethics. The aim is not to claim that Buddhist liberation can be explained fully by neuroscience, nor to treat speculative notions such as biofield transmission as established scientific facts. Rather, the goal is more modest and more defensible: to show how modern gratitude research can illuminate selected psychological and social dimensions of Buddhānussati, while Buddhist texts preserve the deeper soteriological meaning of the practice. In this way, Buddhānussati may be studied as a serious contemplative discipline whose significance extends from personal transformation to social harmony.

Gratitude to the Buddha (Buddhānussati)

Gratitude has been admired in cultures throughout the world as a primary, if not the most basic, emotional state, capable of transforming suffering into satisfaction, alienation into connectedness, and fragmentation into wholeness. In the Buddhist tradition, this transformation is embodied in the practice of Buddhānussati (recollection of the Buddha), an act of devotion and contemplation that involves recollecting enlightened qualities until practitioners feel “bright, joyful, and believing.”

The above act of recollection, as explained in texts such as the Aṅguttara Nikāya and the Visuddhimagga, is not simply a matter of mouthing pious phrases but rather a precise psychophysical technique for redirecting conscious awareness from self-involved agitation to luminous peace.

Meanwhile, contemporary neuroscience has shown that gratitude is a potent modifier of the brain and body. Functional MRI studies show that gratitude activates neural regions associated with the "down-regulation" of negative affect, including the medial prefrontal cortex (mPFC) and anterior cingulate cortex (ACC), as well as perigenual ACC and medial orbitofrontal cortex under conditions of promoted social bonding, though psychophysiological studies indicate that gratitude increases vagal tone while reducing both cortisol levels and a number of multi-system biomarkers, such as resting blood pressure.

These results are consistent with the traditional Buddhist explanation of how saddhā (faith) leads to pīti (joy), passaddhi (tranquility), and then samādhi (one-pointedness). Such a confluence of meditative insight and empirical fact is rich soil for integrative investigation. In this perspective, devotion and information unite: the meditative recollection of wisdom and compassion translates psycho-physiologically into a reconfiguration toward tranquility.

Functions in Buddhist Meditation

Early canonical texts, such as the Aṅguttara Nikāya 6.25 or commentaries like Buddhaghosa's Visuddhimagga, represent Buddhānussati meditation in just this way—that is, recollection of the Buddha's nine epithets—Perfectly Enlightened One, Accomplished in Conduct, Knower of Worlds, Unsurpassed Trainer and so on —that is designed to make settledness of attention and emotions pure (Buddhaghosa trans. Ñāṇamoli, 2010). The meditator's repeated reflection on these qualities had the effect that "the mind becomes pure, without impurities, bright and joyful, believing", thereby leading naturally to concentration (samādhi). This threefold process–faith (saddhā), rapture (pīt i), serenity (passaddhi)–occurs throughout the Nikāyas as a psychophysical sequence much like what we understand today by affect regulation. In the Abhidhamma, gratitude is placed as a sobhana cetasika (beautiful mental factor), diametrically opposed to greed or hatred. Its cultivation, therefore, restructures the cognitive terrain of consciousness in a way that is newly attuned to non-harming and clarity.

Buddhānussati in the modern cognitive view

From a modern cognitive view, Buddhānussati can be seen as intentional training of attention and emotion. All epithets serve as semantic nodes that trigger related moral and sensory images, thereby recruiting distributed value and image

circuits in the brain. These text-based and experiential levels meet in a pattern reflective of those observed in affective neuroscience's emotion-based neuroplastic mechanisms. Brain networks of perspective-shifting mPFC/ACC. The DMN is a network of structures that are involved in self-referential rumination (Brewer et al.). The ventral striatum and the NAcc produce dopaminergic reward signals that promote prosocial happiness (Fox et al., 2015; Kaplan, Damasio, & Damasio, 2009); the anterior insula contributes to bodily awareness and warmth. Repetition over time strengthens these circuits, leading to structural changes that can be assessed with voxel-based morphometry: increased gray matter in the mPFC and hippocampus following long-term gratitude practice (Karns, Moore & Mayr, 2020).

Gratitude and Health: Neuroscientific, Developmental, and Clinical Perspectives

The parallelism between Buddhist phenomenology and neuroscientific findings may call for a neurophenomenological approach (Varela, 1996). Within this model, first-person reports, faith, uplift, and serenity are processed as patterned data associated with physiological signatures, including heart-rate variability (HRV), electroencephalographic (EEG) coherence, and hormonal modulation. There is empirical support for the effect of chanting and recollection on lowering cortisol levels and elevating alpha–theta brainwave synchrony, a form consistent with a canonical depiction of "mind like a still lake" (Lee, Park, & Kim, 2021).

These physiological findings support the Buddhist assertion that recollection has a calming effect on emotions by mapping subjective calm onto parasympathetic predominance and vagal throughput. This parallels the emerging psychoneuroendocrine literature on gratitude interventions, which have also been found to decrease cortisol and improve markers of immune function (Redwine et al., 2022; Koenig, Al Zaben, VanderWeele, & VanderWeele, 2022).

In Buddhist soteriology, gratitude goes beyond the realm of social exchange and into a cosmological orientation to dependent origination (paṭiccasamuppāda). Remembering the Buddha reminds us of the cycle of cause and condition that supports enlightenment. This non-transactional direction of attention eclipses self–other barriers, in line with neurological research finding

that self-transcendent emotions (e.g., awe) deactivate DMN activity and increase the connectivity in attention and salience networks (Fox et al., 2015).

Buddhānussati, accordingly, may be seen as a form of disciplined practice of self-transcendence: an intentional redirection of affective energy away from self-centered narratives towards universal appreciation. And this reorientation also maps onto objective neural states: downregulation of midline self-circuitry, and upregulation in empathy-related areas such as the temporoparietal junction.

In clinical studies, gratitude is related to the regulation of stress systems and well-being. The diurnal rhythm of cortisol is altered by gratitude journaling (Redwine et al., 2022), whereas heart rate variability (HRV) coherence inversely relates to feelings of calm (Neal, Kramer, and Richards, 2022).

Chorus singing increases endorphins and oxytocin and enhances social connections and pain threshold (Fancourt & Steptoe, 2021). These effects are consistent with the Visuddhimagga's assertion that recollection "gladdens the heart and allays the fires of defilement." A balance of autonomic tone corresponds to "cooling" as a Buddhist metaphor for parasympathetic maintenance. Hence, the empirical and contemplative lexicons ultimately converge on the same biophysical reality: decreased sympathetico-tonic activation and enhanced regulatory flexibility.

Neurochemically, the practice of gratitude is associated with elevations in serotonin, dopamine, and oxytocin and decreases in cortisol and pro-inflammatory cytokines (Jackowska & Steptoe, 2021). This network may underlie the affective triad of Buddhānussati: faith, joy, and serenity, mediated by neurochemical cascades that balance stress resilience and reward prediction. Rhythmic prosody promotes vagal afference, which feeds back to brainstem nuclei and stabilizes attention. This reciprocal loop is the Buddhist passage: "Saddhā paccayā pīti vvataṃ ghanaṃ sukha-ñcaa ritta-jjhosānaṃ samādhi," which translates to "faith → joy → (tranquil) mindful happiness or bliss > concentration."

Given the reported lack of effect, these findings are consistent with the view that Hebbian learning ("cells that fire together, wire together") captures at least some of the plastic consolidation from these affective sequences into long-lived traits. Memory consistently connects moral significance with positive

valence, moving emotional baselines from anxiety to calm. There is a long-term neuroplastic adjustment that supports this recalibration. Long-term practitioners of meditative states show increased cortex volume in insular prefrontal areas (Karns et al., 2020), which is compounded with high levels of empathy and emotion regulation.

From a Buddhist perspective, this is bhāvanā – the development of the mind through repetition. Over time, the practitioner's perceptual field is reorganized; joy becomes not just a momentary state but a default setting. In the Abhidhamma, "wholesome consciousness arises with lightness and pliancy," a principle that appears to be directly paralleled in contemporary neuroscience by increased resting-state flexibility and reduced entropy in affective networks.

Here, however, epistemological humility is still necessary. Neurocorrelates define substrata, not the liberative awakening to non-self (anattā). Nonetheless, the conjunction of contemplative phenomenology with neuroscience suggests a correspondence between dependent origination and systemic interdependence, thereby imagining reality as dynamic co-arising networks. All three aspects refine one another without reductionism; Varela's idea of multidirectional mutual constraint is pertinent, and first-person insight and third-person data sharpen each other. Buddhānussati is thus a laboratory for interdiscursive investigation.

In clinical practice, one can foresee gratitude-based chanting protocols for cardiovascular rehabilitation, trauma healing, or chronic pain gating. HRV coherence, endorphinergic analgesia, and resilience in group chanting treatment settings have already been demonstrated by Streeter et al., Fancourt and Steptoe, and others. PNI models suggest effects on inflammation and immunosurveillance.

The purity, wisdom, and compassion arising from gratitude in the Buddha practice fundamentally alter the autonomic state from a defensive mode to a social engagement mode. Slow, repetitious chanting and social synchrony reinforce ventral vagal tones. Hence, when humans gather to remind themselves of their believed virtues, there is collective peace. The biochemistry of faith might correspond to a type I neuroception of safety- the embodied state that the world is secure when directed toward wisdom and compassion.

The polyvagal view (Porges, 2011) offers insight into why remembering Buddha's gratitude evokes a sense of calm assurance. The meaning of the epithets, purity, wisdom, and compassion, they transmit to semantic structures as implicit safety signals that, in turn, activate an autonomic state from defensive to social engagement mode. Type of chanting affects the progressive striatum and ventral vagal tone, and social synchrony strengthens cues of belonging. This accounts for the purported simultaneous peace upon the gathering of monks. The neurophysiological underpinning of faith might then indeed be a neuroception of safety, an embodied awareness that the universe is trustworthy in its wisdom- and compassion-based orientation.

In Western psychology, gratitude frequently reinforces the social hierarchy (the "benefactor–recipient" roles). In Buddhism, it deconstructs them and reveals that the giver, the receiver, and the gift rise and fall together. The practice thus brings together phenomenology, ethics, and metaphysics into a transformation that neurobiology alone cannot express. But neurobiological proof of their health benefits lends practical credibility to what were once ancient claims. Buddha's teaching that "a mind adrift towards thankfulness glows during night and day" ([38], p.595) can be metaphorically (and physiologically, perhaps) reinvented as a sustained parasympathetic coherence and diminished inflammatory signaling.

Recent clinical studies further support this association. Randomized controlled trials (RCTs) involving gratitude have been shown to enhance HRV and reduce blood pressure (Neal et al., 2022); chanting meditation has been found to elevate alpha coherence and lower stress hormones (Lee et al., 2021). Biofield-based healing trials have shown mild to moderate enhancements of immune markers (Jain, Mills, & Yount, 2021). Gratitude in cancer survivors has been associated with improved immune function and emotional resilience (Yount et al., 2021). These findings support our hypothesis that devotional gratitude, particularly as expressed in sound and rhythmic meditative practice, is a multi-system regulator of homeostasis. The Buddhist term for "cooling the fires" gains a dramatic physiological mirror image in decreased cortisol, stabilized autonomic balance, and anti-inflammatory gene expression (Kaliman et al., 2022).

Some practical applications include gratitude-recollection exercises in schools, which could enhance students' concentration, compassion, and ethicality. In organizations, one may use secular phenomena to enhance ethical climate and

social connection. However, one must be careful not to instrumentalize sacred things for productivity gains.

To maintain academic rigor, constraints should be foregrounded. Correlation does not mean causation; placebo or expectancy effects can also contaminate results; cross-cultural differences also make generalization difficult. Furthermore, Buddhist liberation objectives go beyond well-being measurements. The absence of cessation of suffering (dukkha-nirodha) cannot be defined on HRV and cytokine levels. However, such proxies illuminate the mediating conduits through which conscious aspiration transmutes into biological coherence, turning metaphysical longing into quantifiable uniformity. Buddhānussati thus serves as a bridging paradigm for the nascent field of contemplative studies, in which spiritual practice is neither mystified nor trivialized but examined as a living crossroads of consciousness, physiology, and meaning.

Gratitude to Buddha as a collective practice

One framework for collective practice can be discussed and explored in biofield science. The heart produces the strongest rhythmic electromagnetic field of the body, which can be measured several feet away, and HRV coherence correlates with ordered field patterns (McCraty & Zayas, 2022). When several people self-entrain their heart rates (related to HRV) simultaneously, as when groups meditate together or chant, their signals may exhibit cross-correlation above chance levels (Morris, Rein, & Atkinson, 2021).

The proposed mechanism is simple: respiratory and auditory entrainment, visual cues, and interpersonal resonance of the heart's field. While the data are preliminary, the results are consistent with Buddhist teachings on shared radiance (ānubhāva) and the field of merit (puññakkhetta).

One proposed mechanism linking the biofield to Buddhānussati can be tentatively stated as follows: the electromagnetic field of the heart may serve as the proximal mechanism for physiological resonance that supports affective attunement among meditators. In gratitude and reverence, dominant states, HRV is highly ordered; these coherent signals may influence surrounding nervous systems through sensory and electromagnetic coupling.

Collective practice introduces even more mechanisms on top of personal transformation. Studies on physiological synchrony show that individuals engaged in mutual positive affect manifest coherent levels of HRV, respiration, and even phase alignment of EEG (Farias et al., 2022). The few biofield studies that do find small but detectable inter-personal correlations in HRV coherence (Morris, Rein, & Atkinson, 2021) await replication and clarification of the mechanism. Controlled studies with shielding, random pairing, and time-lag are necessary to establish whether such coupling occurs for connections beyond classical sensory systems. Until then, declarations like "energy transmission" should still be couched as hypotheses, not conclusions.

The data indicate that Buddhānussati is a neurospiritual practice that generates observable psychophysiological benefits. It draws upon prefrontal–limbic circuits implicated in valuation and emotion regulation, influences autonomic equilibrium through the pursuit of rhythmic breathing, and possibly facilitates socially induced synchrony in group situations through sensory and electromagnetic coupling. Well-being outcomes include reductions in cortisol (Redwine et al., 2022), increases in HRV (Neal et al., 2022), improvements in immune profiles (Koenig et al., 2022), and improvements in mood and resilience scales (Boggiss et al., 2020). New biofield findings suggest a potential, though not yet proven, energetic contribution to the entrainment of collective coherence (Rein, 2023).

By synthesizing canonical insights with neuroscientific findings, Buddhānussati is not simply devotional hymnody; rather, it has scientific and medical support for its benefits to emotional and physical health. And ultimately, the alignment of Buddhist soteriology and modern psychophysiology makes sense: they are both the quest for the same freedom from fragmentation into coherence and compassion. The law of attraction thanks the Buddha insofar as remembrance, chanting, and meditation are pathways to liberation. Behavioral data now support some of that practice as an empirical way to develop resilient health in our modern era.

Personal and Social Benefits of Buddhānussati

From a personal perspective, Buddhānussati may be interpreted as a contemplative discipline that reorders both attention and affect. By turning the mind repeatedly toward the Buddha's exemplary qualities, the practitioner moves

away from self-preoccupation, fear, and reactive mental states toward confidence, calm, and moral clarity. This helps explain why Buddhist sources associate recollection with gladness, tranquility, and concentration, and why modern gratitude research links grateful attention with psychological well-being, reduced anxiety and depression, and more stable emotional functioning (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Buddhaghosa, 2010; Diniz et al., 2023). In this sense, the personal benefit of Buddhānussati is not only emotional comfort, but the gradual formation of character: reverence becomes a support for restraint, ethical mindfulness, and resilience in the face of suffering.

From a social perspective, Buddhānussati may also be understood as a practice that strengthens relational and communal life. Research on gratitude shows that expressing gratitude increases prosocial behavior and strengthens relationship quality over time (Grant & Gino, 2010; Algoe et al., 2013). By analogy, recollection of the Buddha in Buddhist communities may reinforce shared moral memory, gratitude toward teachers and traditions, and a relational ethos grounded in humility and compassion. In educational, familial, and temple settings, such practice can support respect, patience, mutual care, and ethical cohesion. Therefore, Buddhānussati should not be treated solely as a private devotional act; it may also serve as a socially formative practice that fosters peaceful coexistence and compassionate community life.

Conclusion

This article has argued that Buddhānussati can be interpreted as a contemplative form of gratitude in which recollection of the Buddha's qualities reshapes cognition, emotion, and ethical orientation. Buddhist sources portray this practice as one that arouses confidence, gladness, tranquility, and concentration, while contemporary gratitude research offers useful parallels, showing associations between gratitude, well-being, prosocial motivation, and neural processes related to valuation and emotion regulation. These convergences do not collapse Buddhist meditation into neuroscience, but they do suggest that Buddhānussati may be meaningfully discussed as a practice with identifiable psychological and social significance.

At the personal level, Buddhānussati may help reduce agitation, reframe attention away from self-centered rumination, and cultivate a stable disposition

of reverence, restraint, and resilience. At the social level, it may foster expressions of gratitude, humility, relational warmth, and prosocial responsiveness, thereby contributing to healthier families, classrooms, and Buddhist communities. These benefits are especially important for contemporary Buddhist studies because they show that recollection of the Buddha is not only a ritual inheritance but also a living practice with relevance for well-being and social harmony.

Nevertheless, scholarly rigor requires conceptual restraint. Current evidence does not justify strong causal medical claims, broad metaphysical assertions, or uncritical appeals to electromagnetic or "biofield" explanations. The more defensible conclusion is that Buddhānussati aligns with a broader body of gratitude research showing benefits for mental health and social functioning, while its deeper meaning remains ethical and soteriological rather than merely therapeutic. Future research should compare Buddhānussati with other contemplative practices, employ culturally grounded measures, and examine both individual and communal forms of practice without reducing liberation to biomedical outcomes. Understood in this way, Buddhānussati remains a profound Buddhist discipline that contributes not only to personal well-being but also to compassionate and ethically grounded social life.

References

Algoe, S. B. (2012). Find, remind, and bind: The functions of gratitude in everyday relationships. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass, 6*(6), 455–469. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1751-9004.2012.00439.x

Algoe, S. B., Fredrickson, B. L., & Gable, S. L. (2013). The social functions of the emotion of gratitude via expression. *Emotion, 13*(4), 605–609. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0032701

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Trans.). (2012). *The numerical discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Aṅguttara Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Boggiss, A. L., Consedine, N. S., Brenton-Peters, J. M., Hofman, P. L., & Serlachius, A. S. (2020). A systematic review of gratitude interventions: Effects on physical health and health behaviors. *Journal of*

Psychosomatic Research, 135, 110165. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychores.2020.110165

Buddhaghosa. (2010). *The path of purification (Visuddhimagga)* (Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli, Trans.). Buddhist Publication Society. (Original work published ca. 5th century CE)

Diniz, G., Korkes, L., Tristão, L. S., Pelegrini, R., Bellodi, P. L., & Bernardo, W. M. (2023). The effects of gratitude interventions: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *einstein (São Paulo), 21*, eRW0371. https://doi.org/10.31744/einstein_journal/2023RW0371

Fox, G. R., Kaplan, J., Damasio, H., & Damasio, A. (2015). Neural correlates of gratitude. *Frontiers in Psychology, 6*, 1491. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2015.01491

Grant, A. M., & Gino, F. (2010). A little thanks goes a long way: Explaining why gratitude expressions motivate prosocial behavior. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 98*(6), 946–955. https://doi.org/10.1037/a0017935

Hazlett, L. I., Moieni, M., Irwin, M. R., Haltom, K. E. B., Jevtic, I., Meyer, M. L., Breen, E. C., Cole, S. W., & Eisenberger, N. I. (2021). Exploring neural mechanisms of the health benefits of gratitude in women: A randomized controlled trial. *Brain, Behavior, and Immunity, 95*, 444–453. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2021.04.019

Kini, P., Wong, J., McInnis, S., Gabana, N., & Brown, J. W. (2016). The effects of gratitude expression on neural activity. *NeuroImage, 128*, 1–10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroimage.2015.12.040

Wood, A. M., Froh, J. J., & Geraghty, A. W. A. (2010). Gratitude and well-being: A review and theoretical integration. *Clinical Psychology Review, 30*(7), 890–905. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2010.03.005

A Management Process of Contentment (Santuṭṭhi) for Sustainable Consumption in Vietnam Contemporary Society

Ven. Huynh Minh Thanh[1] Phra Brahmawatcharatheeracharn[2] Sanu Mahatthanadull[3]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Corresponding author email: minhthanh2305@gmail.com[1]

Received 06/10/2025; Revised 11/03/2026; Accepted 12/03/2026

Abstract

This article examines consumerism in contemporary Vietnamese society and proposes a Buddhist management process of contentment (santuṭṭhi) for sustainable consumption. The study had three objectives: (1) to analyze the major issues of consumerism in contemporary Vietnam, (2) to interpret consumption from Buddhist perspectives on contentment, and (3) to formulate a management process of contentment for sustainable consumption. A qualitative design combined documentary analysis of Buddhist scriptures and academic literature with semi-structured interviews with eight Buddhist scholars and monastic teachers in Vietnam and Thailand. Data were analyzed through thematic comparison of doctrinal sources, scholarly interpretations, and interview evidence. The findings indicate that consumerism in Vietnam has become a multidimensional phenomenon shaped by market expansion, globalization, digital media, and status competition. Its major expressions include excessive consumption, consumer debt, impulsive online purchasing, psychological dissatisfaction, weakening communal values, and environmental degradation. From a Buddhist perspective, consumption is not rejected but ethically reoriented through contentment, moderation, mindfulness, and Right Livelihood. Contentment is understood as sufficiency with the four requisites and as a discipline that restrains craving and redirects desire toward well-being and responsibility. On this basis, the study proposes an integrated management process consisting of four dimensions: individual ethical discipline, economic ethics, community responsibility, and supportive state governance. The article argues that sustainable consumption in Vietnam requires more than regulatory or technological intervention; it also requires a transformation of values, desire, and everyday habits. In this way, Buddhist moral philosophy offers a culturally grounded and practically relevant framework for sustainable consumption in contemporary society.

Keywords: Consumerism; Contentment (santuṭṭhi); Sustainable consumption; Buddhist ethics; Vietnam Contemporary Society

Introduction

In the twenty-first century, consumerism has expanded beyond a pattern of market exchange into a broader cultural logic shaping identity, aspiration, and everyday social life. In this context, goods are valued not only for their practical use but also for their symbolic meanings, as they communicate success, taste, and social belonging (Solomon, 2009). This tendency is especially visible in post-Đổi Mới Vietnam, where economic liberalization has widened consumer choice and transformed everyday consumption practices. Research on young Vietnamese consumers shows that consumption has become closely tied to self-expression, individualization, and changing social identities, while materialistic values increasingly influence purchase intentions and lifestyle preferences (Nguyen et al., 2018; Nguyen et al., 2019).

These developments are reinforced by media and platform economies. Public communication and media framing can significantly shape consumer attitudes in Vietnam, while digital environments intensify visibility, comparison, and status-oriented desire (Pham & Ta Thi Nguyet, 2022). At the same time, studies of sustainable behavior in Vietnam suggest that environmental awareness does not automatically translate into consistent practice, and problematic forms of consumption—such as entrenched plastic bag use—remain widespread despite policy efforts and public concern (de Koning et al., 2016; Makarchev et al., 2022). More recent research also indicates growing interest among Vietnamese youth in circular-economy products, though such choices are still shaped by perceived convenience, incentives, and social attitudes (Nguyen, 2024).

For this reason, consumerism in Vietnam should not be analyzed only in economic or policy terms. It also raises moral and cultural questions concerning desire, dissatisfaction, and the ethical use of material resources. Buddhist thought offers a relevant framework for this inquiry. Early Buddhist teaching identifies craving as a root of suffering and emphasizes moderation, right livelihood, and contentment as conditions for genuine well-being (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Rahula, 1978). Buddhist ethical reflection has also been extended to environmental and economic issues, arguing that inner restraint and sufficiency can counter both social excess and ecological harm (De Silva, 1998; Payutto, 1994).

Accordingly, this article examines consumerism in contemporary Vietnamese society through the Buddhist principle of contentment (santuṭṭhi). It aims to investigate the ethical problems associated with consumerism, reinterpret consumption through Buddhist perspectives on contentment, and propose a management process to support sustainable consumption. In doing so, the study argues that sustainable consumption requires not only policy instruments and behavioral interventions but also a transformation of values, desire, and everyday conduct (Jackson, 2005; OECD, 2019; UNEP, 2021; Latouche, 2010).

Research objectives

(1) to analyze the major issues of consumerism in contemporary Vietnam,
(2) to interpret consumption from Buddhist perspectives on contentment,
(3) to formulate a management process of contentment for sustainable consumption.

Literature review

In Buddhist ethics, **contentment (santuṭṭhi)** is not equivalent to passivity or economic stagnation. Rather, it refers to a disciplined and sufficient relationship to material life, one that reduces craving and supports mental balance. Bhikkhu Bodhi (1994) explains that the Buddhist path is grounded in right view and ethical practice aimed at ending suffering, while Rahula (1978) emphasizes that the Buddha's teaching does not condemn material life itself, but rather attachment, greed, and delusion concerning it. This perspective becomes especially clear in the *Aṅguttara Nikāya*, where household well-being is associated not only with possession and use of wealth, but also with freedom from debt and blameless living (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012, AN 4.62). In this sense, Buddhist contentment is both a personal virtue and a practical principle for regulating economic desire.

Modern Buddhist scholarship has extended this principle into social, economic, and environmental analysis. De Silva (1998) argues that Buddhist ethics offers an important response to the environmental crisis by questioning acquisitiveness and emphasizing restraint, compassion, and interdependence. Similarly, Payutto (1994) proposes a Buddhist economics in which production and consumption should serve human well-being rather than stimulate endless want. These approaches are important because they move beyond purely doctrinal

description and show that Buddhist ethics can be applied to contemporary public problems, including consumerism, sustainability, and social imbalance.

The sustainable consumption literature reaches a related conclusion from a different direction. Jackson (2005) argues that unsustainable consumption cannot be explained by price and information alone, because consumer behavior is also shaped by identity, habit, aspiration, and social norms. UNEP (2015) defines sustainable consumption and production as meeting needs and improving quality of life while reducing resource use, waste, and environmental harm. OECD (2019) likewise stresses that coherent, integrated policy is necessary for sustainability, while Latouche (2010) critiques growth-centered development and calls for a reorientation toward sufficiency and ecological balance. Yet much of this literature still emphasizes external regulation, technological innovation, and institutional design more than the inner moral drivers of consumption.

This limitation is especially significant in Vietnam. Research shows that post-Đổi Mới consumption among young Vietnamese is deeply connected to identity formation and self-cultivation (Nguyen et al., 2018), while materialistic values continue to shape purchase intentions even in sustainability-oriented domains such as green apparel (Nguyen et al., 2019). Media discourse also affects consumer attitudes (Pham & Ta Thi Nguyet, 2022), and environmentally damaging habits such as routine plastic bag use remain persistent (Makarchev et al., 2022). Although Vietnam has also seen efforts to encourage sustainable behavior and circular consumption (de Koning et al., 2016; Nguyen, 2024), relatively few studies have integrated Buddhist ethical principles into a systematic framework for managing consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society. This study addresses that gap by bringing **santuṭṭhi** into dialogue with consumerism and sustainable consumption as both a personal discipline and a social ethic.

Conceptual Framework

The research conceptual framework is based on the concept of contentment (*santuṭṭhi*) together with the theory of consumerism. The details are as follows:

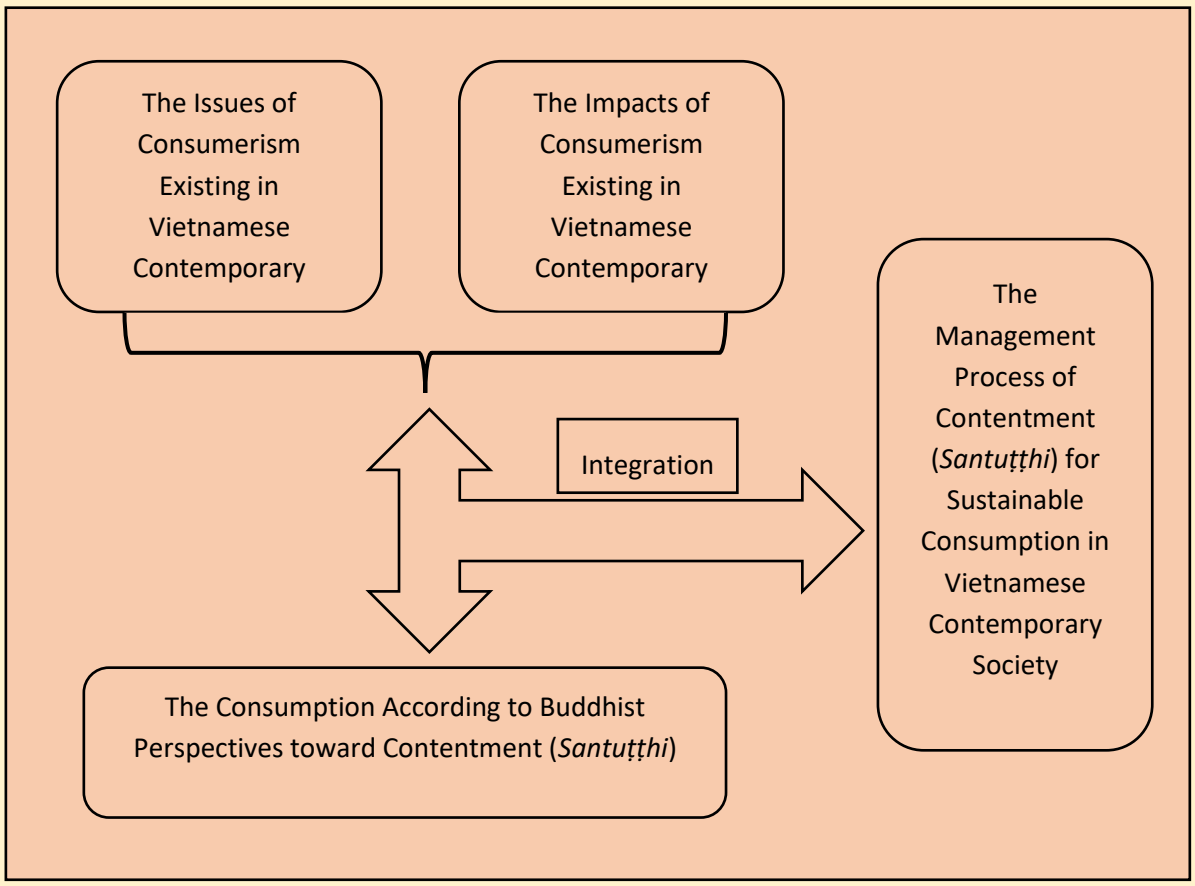


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

Research Methodology

This research adopts a qualitative design, combining documentary research with semi-structured interviews to examine consumerism in contemporary Vietnamese society and to explore Buddhist perspectives on contentment (*santuṭṭhi*) as a framework for sustainable consumption. The methodology integrates doctrinal analysis of Buddhist texts with empirical insights obtained from scholarly interviews.

Step 1: Documentary Research

The research begins with documentary research by examining primary and secondary sources. Primary sources include the *Tipiṭaka* of the *Theravāda* Buddhist tradition, particularly the English translations published by the Pali Text Society, as well as selected scriptures from the *Mahāyāna* Buddhist tradition. Secondary sources include academic books, journal articles, and prior research studies on Buddhist ethics, consumerism, and sustainable consumption. These materials were analyzed in order to identify key Buddhist concepts relevant to

consumption behavior, including contentment (*santuṭṭhi*), fewness of desires (*appicchatā*), moderation (*mattaññutā*), and ethical livelihood (*sammā ājīva*).

Step 2: Participant Selection

To obtain contemporary perspectives, purposive sampling was used to select key informants with expertise in Buddhist studies and related fields. A total of eight interviewees participated in the research, including Buddhist scholars and monastic teachers from Vietnam and Thailand who hold academic qualifications such as doctoral degrees, associate professorships, or professorships. These participants were selected for their academic expertise and familiarity with Buddhist ethics and social issues related to consumption.

Step 3: Semi-Structured Interviews

Semi-structured interviews were conducted to gather expert insights on consumerism and Buddhist ethical perspectives on consumption. Interviews with Thai scholars were conducted on April 4, 2025, while interviews with Vietnamese participants were conducted between April 28 and May 28, 2025. Depending on geographical conditions and participant availability, interviews were conducted either face-to-face or via FaceTime.

Each interview lasted approximately thirty minutes. With participants' consent, the interviews were audio-recorded and accompanied by written notes to ensure the accuracy of the data collected. The interview protocol consisted of seven guiding questions derived from the research objectives, focusing on consumerism, its social and environmental impacts, and the potential role of Buddhist principles, such as the Five Precepts and the avoidance of the five sensual pleasures, in promoting sustainable consumption.

Step 4: Data Analysis

The collected data from documentary sources and interviews were analyzed using qualitative comparative analysis. The doctrinal teachings found in Buddhist scriptures were compared with contemporary scholarly interpretations and interview responses. Through this process, recurring themes related to consumerism, ethical consumption, and Buddhist principles of moderation and contentment were identified and synthesized.

Step 5: Validation of the Proposed Framework

Based on the analysis of doctrinal sources and interview data, the research proposes a conceptual management process for contentment (santuṭṭhi) to support sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society. To enhance the validity of the findings, follow-up consultations were conducted with Buddhist scholars and religious practitioners representing the three major Buddhist traditions present in Vietnam: *Mahāyāna* Buddhism, *Theravāda* Buddhism, and the Vietnamese Mendicant tradition. Their feedback was used to refine and validate the proposed conceptual framework.

Research Results

Consumerism in Vietnam's Contemporary Society

Placed at the intersection of economic development and cultural change, consumerism has become a defining force in modern Vietnam. The following analysis explores its conceptual meanings, practical challenges, and multidimensional impacts, providing insight into how material aspiration is reshaping Vietnamese values, lifestyles, and ecological responsibility.

First, in terms of meanings, consumerism emerges as a multifaceted concept shaped by economics, psychology, sociology, religion, and cultural scholarship. Dictionaries and encyclopedias define consumerism both positively, as a movement for consumer protection, and negatively, as a lifestyle of materialistic overconsumption. From an economic perspective, consumer spending is considered vital to growth, yet it also creates vulnerabilities, such as resource depletion and planned obsolescence. Psychologically, consumerism reflects a compulsive desire stimulated by marketing and the pursuit of status. Sociologically, it becomes a social order in which identities are increasingly constructed through brands, while Buddhism interprets excessive consumption as rooted in greed, hatred, and delusion (Kramer, 2006; Rajagopal, 2018).

Second, the study identifies prominent issues of consumerism in Vietnam. These include overconsumption, especially of luxury goods and fast food; the rising culture of debt through installment-based purchases and consumer loans; and the rapid spread of online shopping, which encourages impulse buying. Materialism and the pursuit of status through possessions have also intensified, especially among younger consumers. Furthermore, the exploitation of natural resources to meet consumer demand has accelerated environmental degradation. These issues demonstrate that consumerism in

Vietnam is intertwined with modernization and globalization but simultaneously threatens sustainability and traditional values (Nguyen & Truong, 2020; Asian Development Bank, 2022; Pham et al., 2022).

Finally, the research highlights the wide-ranging impacts of consumerism at individual, social, and environmental levels. Individually, consumerism fosters indebtedness, anxiety, and identity formation tied to material display. Socially, it can weaken restraint, widen inequality, and encourage imitative lifestyles. Environmentally, it accelerates waste generation, plastic pollution, and pressure on natural resources. These impacts indicate that while consumerism may support short-term economic expansion, it also creates long-term risks for Vietnamese cultural integrity, social stability, and ecological sustainability (United Nations Development Programme, 2021; World Bank, 2022).

In summary, the findings demonstrate that consumerism in Vietnam is both a product of global economic integration and a challenge to sustainable development. Its multiple meanings reflect its complexity, its issues reveal pressing social concerns, and its impacts underscore the urgent need for critical reflection. Addressing these problems requires not only economic policies but also ethical and cultural approaches, including Buddhist perspectives on contentment and moderation, to ensure that consumerism does not erode the moral and ecological foundations of Vietnamese society.

Consumption According to Buddhist Perspectives toward Contentment (*Santuṭṭhi*)

While modern societies often equate consumption with material progress, Buddhist thought offers a contrasting ethical framework grounded in contentment (*santuṭṭhi*). This section explores how Buddhist teachings redefine consumption through moderation, moral restraint, and inner freedom, providing a meaningful alternative to desire-driven consumerism.

First, regarding the meanings and types of contentment, *santuṭṭhi* is defined as satisfaction and sufficiency with necessities, rooted in the *Pāli* word *tussati* (“to be satisfied”). The Buddha emphasized contentment with the four requisites—robes, food, residence, and medicine—encouraging simplicity and detachment. Ascetic practices (*dhutāṅgas*) and Vinaya rules were designed to cultivate this attitude and protect practitioners from attachment. Furthermore,

three categories of contentment are distinguished: contentment with what one gains (*yathālābha-santosa*), contentment according to one's ability (*yathābala-santosa*), and contentment according to suitability (*yathāsāruppa-santosa*). These forms guide both monks and lay followers in maintaining moderation and harmony with circumstances.

Second, the teachings that support contentment reinforce its centrality in Buddhist practice. Moderation in eating (*bhojane mattaññū*), moderation in sleeping, cultivating a calm and non-offensive attitude toward nature, and practicing overall moderation (*mattaññutā*) are repeatedly praised by the Buddha. These practices ensure both physical health and spiritual development. For lay practitioners, moderation also extends to vegetarianism, ethical consumption, and gratitude. Through such practices, contentment is not only a personal discipline but also a social ethic that promotes compassion, ecological care, and sustainable living.

Finally, the research identifies dhammas that hinder contentment, leading instead to craving and consumerism. The Buddha warned against the depletion of natural resources caused by greed, miserliness, and moral decline, as described in the *Aggañña Sutta*. The five sensual pleasures (*pañcakāma*—wealth, sex, fame, food, sleep) and the three poisons (*lobha*, *dosa*, *moha*) are seen as primary obstacles. These forces generate attachment, competition, and suffering at both individual and collective levels. When unchecked, they foster consumerism, environmental destruction, and social conflict. Conversely, recognizing and restraining these hindrances allows contentment to flourish as "the greatest wealth" (*santuṭṭhi paramaṃ dhanaṃ*).

Overall, the findings show that Buddhist perspectives on contentment offer profound insights into consumption. They present contentment not as deprivation but as freedom from greed and excess. By cultivating moderation and restraining harmful dhammas, individuals and societies can reorient consumption toward sustainability, ethical responsibility, and inner peace. It affirms that santuṭṭhi is both a personal practice and a collective path for addressing contemporary issues of consumerism and environmental decline.

The Management Process of Contentment (*Santuṭṭhi*) for Sustainable Consumption in Vietnamese Contemporary Society

The findings of this research indicate that the management process of contentment (*santuṭṭhi*) for sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society can be conceptualized as an integrated ethical framework that combines individual discipline, economic ethics, community responsibility, and state governance. These interconnected dimensions operate together to guide individuals and society toward responsible and sustainable patterns of consumption.

1. Individual Ethical Discipline: At the individual level, Buddhist teachings emphasize the cultivation of personal discipline as the foundation of contentment. The practice of mindfulness (*sati*) enables individuals to become aware of their desires and consumption habits, thereby distinguishing genuine needs from excessive wants. The observance of the Five Precepts (*pañca-sīla*) further strengthens ethical self-regulation by discouraging harmful behaviors rooted in greed and attachment. In addition, moderation in the use of the four requisites—food, clothing, shelter, and medicine—encourages individuals to consume only what is necessary for well-being rather than indulgence. Through these practices, contentment becomes an ethical guideline for daily life and helps reduce the psychological roots of consumerism.

2. Economic Ethics: Buddhist teachings on Right Livelihood (*sammā ājīva*) emphasize that economic activities should avoid exploitation, injustice, and environmental harm. Individuals are encouraged to earn wealth through ethical means and to use it wisely. The Buddhist teaching on the four kinds of happiness of a householder—ownership of wealth, enjoyment of wealth, debtlessness, and blameless living—provides practical guidance for responsible financial management. This perspective encourages balanced economic participation while discouraging excessive consumption and debt-driven lifestyles.

3. Community Responsibility: Beyond the individual level, the management process of contentment is reinforced through communal relationships and social support. The concept of spiritual friendship (*kalyāṇamittatā*) plays an important role in guiding individuals toward ethical behavior and mindful living. Communities, monasteries, and social networks can promote values such as simplicity, gratitude, and moderation. Through collective practices such as meditation programs, ethical education, and community engagement, Buddhist communities can help cultivate social environments that resist consumerist pressures and support sustainable lifestyles.

4. State Governance: The final dimension involves the role of the state in regulating consumption and promoting sustainable development. Inspired by the Buddhist ideal of righteous governance, state institutions can implement policies that encourage responsible consumption, environmental protection, and social welfare. These measures may include sustainable development policies, consumer protection regulations, and public education programs that promote ethical consumption. By aligning policy initiatives with ethical values, governments can support the transformation of consumer culture toward sustainability.

Overall, the management process of contentment (*santuṭṭhi*) illustrates that sustainable consumption cannot be achieved solely through economic policies or technological innovation. Instead, it requires an integrated approach that combines inner ethical cultivation with social institutions and governance structures.

Discussion

The findings indicate that consumerism in contemporary Vietnam should be understood not merely as an economic phenomenon, but as a broader cultural transformation that reorganizes values, identity, and everyday aspiration. Rajagopal (2018) argues that modern consumer culture turns commodities into carriers of symbolic meaning, while Solomon (2009) explains that consumption increasingly functions as a language of self-presentation and social distinction. This perspective is highly relevant to the Vietnamese context, where changing lifestyles, urban modernization, and rising purchasing power have encouraged consumption patterns that are tied to visibility and status. The present findings therefore support earlier observations that market transition in Vietnam has not only expanded consumer choice but has also intensified desire-driven modes of life (Nguyen & Truong, 2020; Nguyen et al., 2018).

A particularly important dimension of this transformation is the role of digital media and credit-based consumption. The study found that online shopping, image-driven platforms, and status comparison encourage impulsive purchasing and normalize overconsumption, especially among younger consumers. This aligns with Pham et al. (2022), who show that media environments shape consumer attitudes, and with research indicating that new forms of consumption in Vietnam are increasingly mediated by visibility, aspiration, and symbolic value. At the same time, the expansion of installment

credit and consumer lending has made debt-financed consumption more common, thereby heightening financial vulnerability (Asian Development Bank, 2022). The environmental cost is equally significant: expanding consumption directly contributes to waste generation and ecological stress, particularly through plastic use and disposable products (United Nations Development Programme, 2021; World Bank, 2022).

From a Buddhist perspective, the findings highlight the relevance of contentment (santuṭṭhi) as an ethical response to the psychological and social dynamics of consumerism. Buddhist teaching does not deny the legitimacy of material needs, but it reframes consumption through moderation, restraint, and wise reflection. Bodhi (1994) explains that craving is central to the production of suffering, while Rahula (1978) emphasizes that contentment is not passive resignation but an active discipline that reduces attachment and restlessness. De Silva (1998) similarly argues that Buddhist moderation provides a moral basis for ecological responsibility, and the Dalai Lama (2012) stresses that stable happiness depends more on mental cultivation than on accumulation. In this sense, contentment functions as an inner corrective to the logic of endless consumption.

The comparison between Buddhist ethics and contemporary sustainability discourse also reveals an important theoretical contribution. Much of the literature on sustainable consumption emphasizes external mechanisms such as policy reform, consumer regulation, and technological innovation (Jackson, 2005; Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, 2019; United Nations Environment Programme, 2021). Degrowth approaches likewise criticize excessive consumption and call for a reorientation of economic life toward ecological balance (Latouche, 2010). These approaches are valuable, but they often remain focused on institutional structures or behavioral outcomes. By contrast, the Buddhist concept of contentment addresses the motivational roots of overconsumption by regulating desire itself. In this respect, the present findings resonate with arguments for mindful consumption and with Brown's (2017) claim that sustainable economies must integrate ethics, human well-being, and restraint into economic life (Brown, 2017; Sheth et al., 2011).

The principal contribution of this study lies in proposing a management process for contentment to support sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society. The proposed model integrates four mutually reinforcing dimensions: individual ethical discipline, economic ethics, community

responsibility, and state governance. This structure is consistent with Buddhist thought, in which mindfulness supports self-regulation (Nyanaponika Thera, 1962), Right Livelihood provides moral direction for economic action (Narada Maha Thera, 1992), and Buddhist economics emphasizes the responsible use of wealth rather than the unlimited acquisition of wealth (Payutto, 1994). The model also reflects the broader social role of Buddhism in Vietnam, where religious values can contribute to ethical development and public well-being (Thanh et al., 2023). Taken together, the findings suggest that sustainable consumption in Vietnam requires both inner transformation and supportive institutions. The principle of santuṭṭhi therefore offers not only a critique of consumerism, but also a practical ethical foundation for culturally grounded sustainability.

Knowledge from Research

Based on the three research objectives, this research synthesizes a body of knowledge to clarify the challenges of consumerism in contemporary Vietnamese society, examine Buddhist perspectives on contentment (santuṭṭhi), and propose a management framework for sustainable consumption.

1. Consumerism Issues in Vietnamese Contemporary Society:

The research demonstrates that consumerism in Vietnam is not merely an economic phenomenon but also a cultural and ethical challenge. The expansion of consumer culture has contributed to various social problems, including materialism, increasing household debt, environmental degradation, and the erosion of traditional values. These findings suggest that consumerism should be understood as a multidimensional issue involving economic behavior, cultural identity, and social ethics.

2. Buddhist Perspective on Contentment:

Buddhist teachings offer an alternative ethical framework for addressing consumerism through the principle of contentment (*santuṭṭhi*). Contentment encourages individuals to cultivate sufficiency, moderation, and mindfulness in daily life. The study identifies three types of contentment: *yathālābha-santosa* (contentment with what is obtained), *yathābala-santosa* (contentment according to one's capacity), and *yathāsāruppa-santosa* (contentment according to appropriateness), which guide both monastic and lay practitioners in maintaining balanced consumption habits.

In addition, Buddhist teachings emphasize supportive practices such as moderation in eating and living, as well as the avoidance of the five sensual pleasures and the three mental poisons of greed, hatred, and delusion. These teachings highlight the psychological roots of consumerism and demonstrate how ethical self-discipline can reduce excessive desire.

3. Management Process of Contentment for Sustainable Consumption

The main contribution of this research is the formulation of a management process for contentment (santuṭṭhi) for sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society. The proposed model integrates four interconnected dimensions:

(i) Individual Ethical Discipline: mindfulness, moderation, and observance of the Five Precepts to regulate desire and consumption habits.
(ii) Economic Ethics: responsible earning and spending guided by Right Livelihood and financial discipline.
(iii) Community Responsibility: social support and ethical guidance through spiritual friendship and communal values.
(iv) State Governance: policy frameworks and institutional support that promote sustainable consumption and environmental protection.

These four dimensions function together as a holistic system that links personal transformation with social institutions. By integrating ethical cultivation with economic and policy frameworks, the management process of contentment provides a practical pathway to address consumerism and promote sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnamese society.

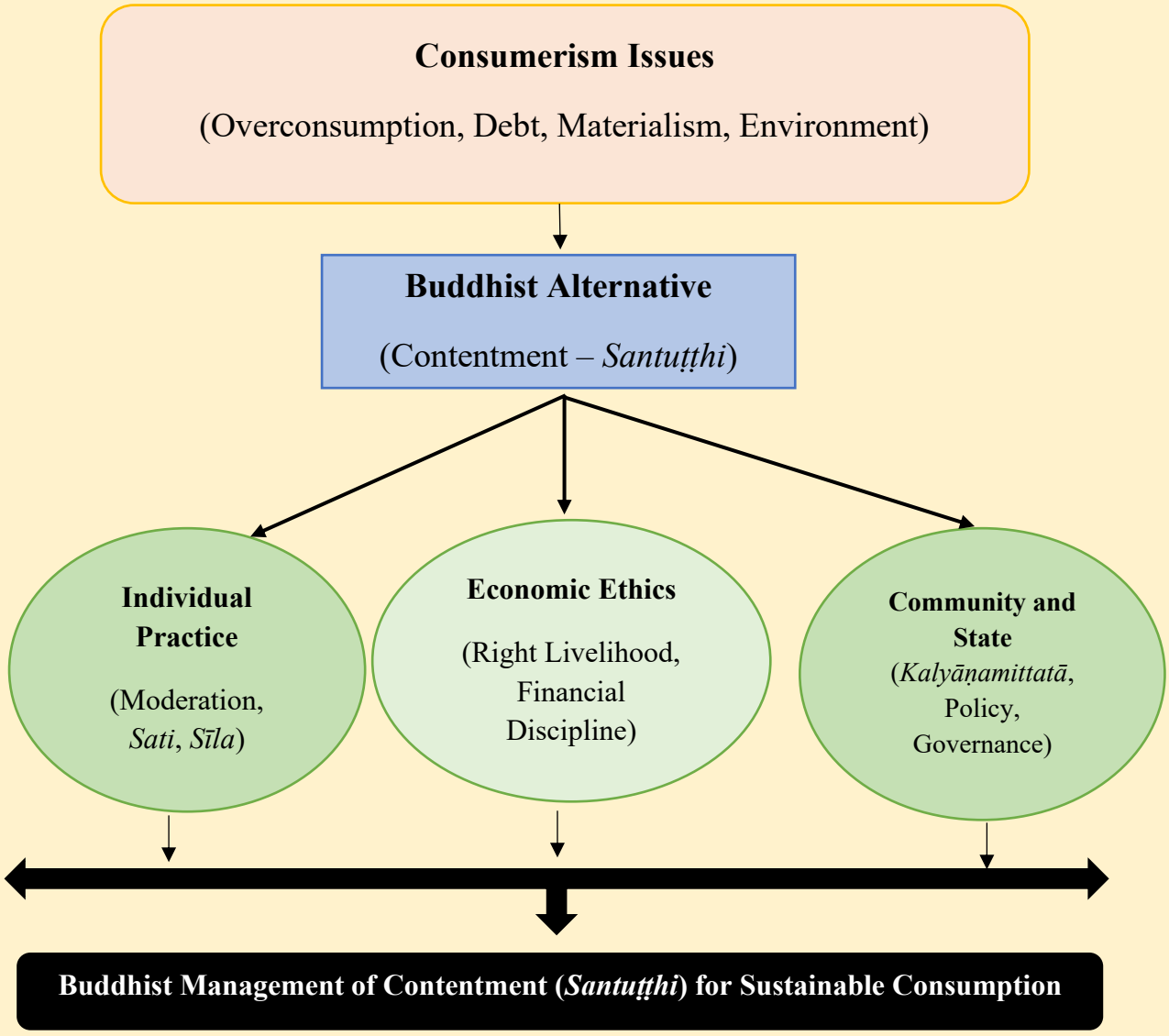


Figure 2: The model addresses the challenges of consumerism by integrating spiritual wisdom with socio-economic and policy dimensions.

The results of this research can be expanded and applied in multiple domains:

1. **Academia:** The findings enrich Buddhist Studies, Sustainable Development Studies, and Social Ethics by introducing santuṭṭhi as an interdisciplinary framework. Future researchers may empirically test its effectiveness through case studies in Vietnamese communities.
2. **Communities:** Monasteries, temples, and lay Buddhist groups can integrate the principles of contentment into training, sermons, and youth education, encouraging mindful consumption as part of daily practice.

3. **Society:** Social organizations and NGOs can adopt the contentment framework to promote lifestyle changes, sustainable consumer habits, and environmental awareness programs, especially among young consumers.
4. **Economy:** Businesses may utilize the model of "ethical livelihood" to develop fair-trade, environmentally friendly, and socially responsible enterprises, aligning profitability with sustainability.
5. **Policy Proposals:** The state can incorporate Buddhist ethical perspectives into sustainable development strategies, environmental regulations, and consumer protection policies. For example, incorporating santuṭṭhi into educational curricula or community campaigns can foster a cultural shift toward moderation.

In sum, the knowledge gained shows that consumerism in Vietnam, though deeply rooted in globalization and modernization, can be balanced through Buddhist principles of contentment. By transferring this knowledge into education, community practice, business ethics, and governance, the research offers an innovative pathway to align spiritual values with sustainable consumption.

Conclusion

This study has examined consumerism in contemporary Vietnamese society through the Buddhist principle of contentment (santuṭṭhi) and proposed a management process for sustainable consumption. The findings indicate that consumerism in Vietnam should not be understood merely as an economic phenomenon driven by purchasing power and market expansion. Rather, it is a broader cultural, social, and ethical condition shaped by globalization, urbanization, digital media, status competition, and greater access to consumer credit. Although these forces may stimulate economic growth, they also contribute to indebtedness, dissatisfaction, ecological pressure, and the weakening of restraint in everyday life. For this reason, the issue of consumption must be approached not only from an economic perspective but also from moral, social, and spiritual standpoints.

The study further demonstrates that Buddhist teachings offer a meaningful framework for reinterpreting consumption in a more sustainable direction. In this context, contentment does not imply passivity or rejection of material well-being. Instead, it signifies sufficiency, moderation, and freedom from compulsive desire. On this basis, the proposed management process reframes consumption through four interconnected dimensions: personal ethical

cultivation, economic responsibility, community participation, and supportive public governance. This integrated approach is important because it connects inner transformation with broader institutional and social structures.

The article's main contribution lies in showing that sustainable consumption requires more than regulation, technological innovation, or behavioral adjustment alone. Long-term change also depends on the transformation of values, desires, and lifestyles. In the Vietnamese context, where Buddhism continues to function as a living moral and cultural resource, the principle of contentment offers a practical and culturally grounded path toward more mindful, equitable, and environmentally responsible consumption. Thus, santuṭṭhi may be understood as both a personal virtue and a social ethic that can support sustainable consumption in contemporary Vietnam.

Suggestions

This research has found that consumerism in Vietnamese society creates serious economic, social, and environmental challenges, and that Buddhist perspectives on contentment (*santuṭṭhi*) provide both personal and collective solutions for sustainable consumption. The important thing is that these insights can be applied to education, community practices, economic ethics, and policymaking. Therefore, the following suggestions are proposed:

1. **Community Education and Awareness:** Incorporate Buddhist values of moderation and contentment into school curricula, university programs, and community workshops to build awareness of mindful and sustainable consumption.
2. **Integration into Daily Life:** Promote practices such as meditation, mindful eating, vegetarianism, and simple living as lifestyle choices that reduce craving (t*aṇhā*) and enhance individual and collective well-being.
3. **Ethical Economic Engagement:** Encourage businesses to adopt Buddhist principles of Right Livelihood (*sammā ājīva*) by developing fair, sustainable, and socially responsible products and services.
4. **Policy Development and Governance:** Policymakers should prioritize sustainability by integrating Buddhist ethics into national strategies on consumer protection, environmental conservation, and sustainable development.
5. **Future Research Directions:** For the next research issue, studies should be done on measuring the practical impact of santuṭṭhi in

reducing ecological footprints, transforming consumer behavior, and testing community-based Buddhist interventions.

These suggestions highlight that *santuṭṭhi* is not merely a personal virtue but a comprehensive framework. By transferring this knowledge into education, community, economy, and governance, Vietnam can cultivate sustainable consumption rooted in both cultural identity and Buddhist wisdom. At the same time, future research can further validate and expand these applications.

References

Asian Development Bank. (2022). *Vietnam economic outlook 2022: Credit growth and household debt*. Asian Development Bank.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1994). *The noble eightfold path: Way to the end of suffering*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (Trans.). (2012). *The numerical discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Aṅguttara Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Brown, C. (2017). *Buddhist economics: An enlightened approach to the dismal science*. Bloomsbury Press.

Dalai Lama. (2012). *The art of happiness*. Riverhead Books.

de Koning, J. I. J. C., Ta, T. H., Crul, M. R. M., Wever, R., & Brezet, J. C. (2016). GetGreen Vietnam: Towards more sustainable behaviour among the urban middle class. *Journal of Cleaner Production, 134*(Part A), 178–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2016.01.063

De Silva, P. (1998). *Environmental philosophy and ethics in Buddhism*. Macmillan.

Ellen MacArthur Foundation. (2019). *Circular economy: Rethinking the future*. Ellen MacArthur Foundation.

Jackson, T. (2005). *Motivating sustainable consumption: A review of evidence on consumer behaviour and behavioural change*. Sustainable Development Research Network.

Kramer, J. B. (2006). Ethical analysis and recommended action in response to the dangers associated with youth consumerism. *Journal of Ethics & Behavior, 16*(4), 291–303.

Latouche, S. (2010). *Farewell to growth*. Polity Press.

Makarchev, N., Xiao, C., Yao, B., Zhang, Y., Tao, X., & Le, D. A. (2022). Plastic consumption in urban municipalities: Characteristics and policy implications of Vietnamese consumers' plastic bag use. *Environmental Science & Policy, 136*, 665–674. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2022.07.015

Narada Maha Thera. (1992). *A manual of Abhidhamma*. Buddhist Missionary Society.

Nguyen, H. T. T. (2024). Promoting sustainable consumption and circular economy: The intention of Vietnamese youth consumers to purchase products made from recycled plastics. *Chinese Journal of Population, Resources and Environment, 22*(2), 194–203. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cjpre.2024.06.011

Nguyen, M. T. T., Nguyen, L. H., & Nguyen, H. V. (2019). Materialistic values and green apparel purchase intention among young Vietnamese consumers. *Young Consumers, 20*(4), 246–263. https://doi.org/10.1108/YC-10-2018-0859

Nguyen, N. N., Özçaglar-Toulouse, N., & Kjeldgaard, D. (2018). Toward an understanding of young consumers' daily consumption practices in post–Đổi Mới Vietnam. *Journal of Business Research, 88*, 490–500. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbusres.2017.10.002

Nguyen, P. T., & Truong, D. H. (2020). The rise of consumerism in Vietnam: Cultural change and youth lifestyle. *Vietnam Journal of Social Sciences, 36*(4), 22–35.

Nyanaponika Thera. (1962). *The heart of Buddhist meditation*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. (2019). *Policy coherence for sustainable development 2019: Empowering people and ensuring inclusiveness and equality*. OECD Publishing.

Payutto, P. A. (1994). *Buddhist economics: A middle way for the marketplace*. Buddhadhamma Foundation.

Pham, C. T. P., Ta, T. N., & Nguyệt, T. T. (2022). Using media to influence consumer attitudes to domestic goods in Vietnam by framing public interest: A media framing effect analysis. *SAGE Open, 12*(4). https://doi.org/10.1177/21582440221138247

Rahula, W. (1978). *What the Buddha taught*. Gordon Fraser.

Rajagopal. (2018). *Consumer behavior theories: Convergence of divergent perspectives with applications to marketing and management*. Business Expert Press.

Sheth, J. N., Sethia, N. K., & Srinivas, S. (2011). Mindful consumption: A customer-centric approach to sustainability. *Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science, 39*(1), 21–39. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11747-010-0216-3

Solomon, M. R. (2009). *Consumer behavior: Buying, having, and being* (8th ed.). Pearson/Prentice Hall.

Thanh, P. M. T., Nguyen, D. T., & Bui, H. T. (2023). The role of Buddhism in the social development of Vietnam: Past, present, and future. *Revista de Gestão Social e Ambiental, 18*(6), Artigo 061. https://doi.org/10.24857/rgsa.v18n6-061

Tran, M. Y. (2022). Social pressure and materialism among university students in Ho Chi Minh City. *Education and Society Journal, 14*(1), 41–53.

United Nations Development Programme. (2021). *Plastic pollution and consumption habits in Vietnam*. UNDP Vietnam.

United Nations Environment Programme. (2021). *Sustainable consumption and production: A handbook for policymakers*. UNEP.

World Bank. (2022). *Vietnam country economic memorandum: Consumption and development*. World Bank.

The Development Process of Positive Social Media Content for Mental Well-being of Social Media Users According to Buddhist Peaceful Means: A Case Study of Buddhamahametta Foundation

Veena Srikuruwal[1] Chayapa Kosanantachai[2]

International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1]
Independent Scholar, London[2]

Corresponding author email: minhthanh2305@gmail.com[1]
Received 17/07/2025; Revised 02/12/2025; Accepted 06/03/2026

Abstract

This research examines the development of positive social media content to support the mental well-being of social media users through the Buddhist Peaceful Means, using the Buddhamahametta Foundation as a case study. The study pursued three objectives: to investigate the problems, causes, and effects related to users' mental well-being; to identify the factors that make positive social media content effective when grounded in Buddhist Peaceful Means; and to develop an applicable process for content creation in this context. A mixed-methods design was employed, using interviews, focus group discussions, observations, and questionnaire-based data collection with participants associated with the Foundation and the Mettadham TikTok channel. Qualitative data were analyzed through content analysis, while quantitative data were interpreted using descriptive statistics.

The findings indicate that unmindful exposure to negative comments, misinformation, and emotionally charged content can intensify stress, anxiety, distraction, and emotional fatigue among users. At the same time, content shaped by Buddhist values, especially loving-kindness, compassion, wise reflection, right speech, and mindful communication, was perceived as supportive of calmness, emotional regulation, and constructive online interaction. Based on these findings, the study developed a five-element process for positive content creation consisting of Buddhist-based principles, emotional attunement, uplifting multimedia design, interactive engagement, and ethical dissemination. The study concludes that Buddhist Peaceful Means can provide a practical and ethically grounded framework for transforming digital communication into a more supportive environment for mental well-being. This framework may be useful for Buddhist organizations, educators,

mental health practitioners, and digital content creators seeking to promote inner peace and responsible online engagement.

Keywords: Social media; Mental well-being; Buddhist peaceful means; Positive digital content; Mindfulness

Introduction

Social media has become a central environment for communication, identity formation, and everyday emotional life. Its rapid expansion has created new opportunities for connection, learning, and self-expression, but it has also intensified concerns about stress, anxiety, distraction, and emotional overload in digital environments. The World Health Organization (2013) has emphasized the importance of mental well-being as a major public health concern, and current scholarship increasingly recognizes that digital media practices can affect well-being not only through the amount of use, but also through the quality, tone, and ethical character of online interaction.

Recent studies suggest that the relationship between social media and well-being is not uniformly negative or positive. Chan et al. (2022) argue that unmindful, fear-driven engagement can intensify emotional disturbance, whereas mindful use may help users move from the fear of missing out to a more balanced and intentional digital life. At the same time, research on positive and body-positive social media content indicates that supportive, value-driven communication can foster emotional resilience, inclusion, and more constructive forms of engagement (Cohen, Newton-John, & Slater, 2021; Rodgers et al., 2023). Brudner et al. (2023) likewise show that positive social sharing and affirming feedback can strengthen trust and closeness, suggesting that content design matters for the social and emotional effects of digital interaction.

Within this context, Buddhist thought offers an important ethical and contemplative framework for rethinking digital communication. Buddhist Peaceful Means, grounded in principles such as mettā (loving-kindness), karuṇā (compassion), yoniso manasikāra (wise reflection), and sammā vācā (right speech), provides not only a moral vocabulary but also a practical discipline for cultivating non-harmful communication and inner balance (Bodhi, 2005). When read alongside peace-oriented communication theory, these principles suggest that media can function as a vehicle for empathy, de-escalation, and constructive

social relations rather than merely amplifying conflict (Galtung, 1996; Shinar, 2007).

This study, therefore, investigates how positive social media content can be developed to enhance the mental well-being of users through Buddhist Peaceful Means at the Buddhamahametta Foundation in Ayutthaya, Thailand. Rather than treating Buddhism as a merely symbolic backdrop, the study examines how Buddhist principles can be operationalized in digital content design, user engagement, and ethical dissemination. In doing so, it seeks to contribute to ongoing conversations in Buddhist studies, media studies, and mental well-being research by proposing a context-specific but transferable model for more compassionate and mindful digital communication.

Research objectives

1. To study the problems, causes, and effects regarding the mental well-being of social media users at Buddhamahametta Foundation.

2. To study the factors of using positive social media content for the mental well-being of social media users based on Buddhist Peaceful Means.

3. To develop the process of using positive social media content for the mental well-being of social media users based on Buddhist Peaceful Means at Buddhamahametta Foundation.

Literature review

1. Positive Social Media and Mental Well-Being

The relationship between social media usage and mental well-being has become a critical area of research in the digital age. Vidani (2024) found that social media platforms, with over 4.6 billion users globally, significantly influence mental health outcomes, demonstrating both positive and negative impacts on psychological well-being. Positive social media use is characterized by interactions that enhance well-being, foster social connections, and promote constructive engagement (Cohen et al., 2021). Research by Rodgers et al. (2023) revealed that body-positive social media content that promotes diversity and challenges unrealistic beauty standards fosters inclusive perceptions of beauty and emotional resilience among young people. Similarly, Brudner et al. (2022) demonstrated that positive social sharing and feedback mechanisms on social

media platforms enhance happiness and deepen social bonds through emotional reward systems.

However, the literature also highlights significant challenges. Cohen et al. (2021) conducted a mixed-methods study showing that while social media can facilitate connection and wellness promotion, it is also associated with depression and lifestyle risks among young adults. This dual nature of social media's impact underscores the need for intentional, value-driven content creation approaches that can maximize benefits while minimizing psychological harm.

2. Buddhist Peaceful Means and Digital Applications

The integration of Buddhist principles into modern digital contexts represents an emerging area of scholarship. Buddhist Peaceful Means, rooted in concepts such as Metta (loving-kindness), Karuna (compassion), and Yonisomanasikāra (wise reflection), provide frameworks for ethical conduct and mental cultivation (Bodhi, 2005). Pupatana (2021) demonstrated empirically that moral development through Buddhist practices is significantly correlated with higher levels of internal tranquility, particularly when sustained over time through temple-based activities.

Recent studies have begun exploring the application of mindfulness-based interventions to social media usage. Chang et al. (2023) found that mindfulness training significantly reduces social media addiction among college students, particularly through targeting Fear of Missing Out (FOMO). Chan et al. (2022) introduced the concept of transitioning from FOMO (Fear of Missing Out) to JOMO (Joy of Missing Out) through Social Media Mindfulness Practice, suggesting that Buddhist-based mindfulness content can reduce digital stress and promote intentional digital minimalism.

3. Peace Media Theory and Digital Content Creation

Peace media theory, as conceptualized by Galtung (2002), emphasizes the media’s potential in fostering reconciliation and empathy through constructive narratives rather than sensationalistic reporting. Shinar (2007) identified peace journalism as a means of promoting conflict resolution by replacing sensationalism with solutions, dialogue, and understanding. This theoretical framework provides a foundation for understanding how Buddhist-informed content can function as a form of peace media in digital spaces.

The literature reveals a significant knowledge gap regarding the systematic application of Buddhist Peaceful Means in social media content creation to enhance mental well-being. While individual studies have explored mindfulness interventions for social media addiction (Chang et al., 2023) and the positive impacts of body-positive content (Rodgers et al., 2023), no comprehensive framework exists that integrates Buddhist ethical principles with digital content development processes specifically designed to promote mental well-being.

The reviewed literature demonstrates three key theoretical foundations for this research: (1) Positive Psychology and Social Media Theory, which provides understanding of how digital content can enhance rather than diminish mental well-being; (2) Buddhist Peaceful Means Theory, which offers ethical and practical frameworks for mindful engagement and content creation; and (3) Peace Media Theory, which establishes the conceptual basis for using media platforms to promote harmony and understanding rather than conflict.

These theories converge to support the development of a systematic approach to creating positive social media content based on Buddhist principles. However, the literature reveals a critical gap in empirical research that specifically examines how Buddhist Peaceful Means can be operationalized in digital content creation processes to enhance users' mental well-being. This research addresses this gap by developing and validating a comprehensive model that integrates ancient wisdom traditions with contemporary digital communication needs, particularly for religious and spiritual communities seeking to leverage social media for positive transformation.

Conceptual Framework

This research explores the development process of positive social media content to enhance mental well-being among social media users by applying Buddhist principles of peace. The researcher defines the research conceptual framework based on the concept/theory of the Buddhist Peaceful Means (Galtung, 1996; Bodhi, 2005), as well as Peace Media Theory (Shinar, 2007) and the Positive Social Media Framework (Cohen et al., 2021). The details are as follows.

Independent Variables → Process/Tools/Area/Target Audience → Dependent Variable

Independent Variables:

Buddhist Peaceful Means:

- Metta (Loving-kindness)
- Karuna (Compassion)
- Mudita (Sympathetic Joy)
- Upekkha (Equanimity)
- Yoniso Manasikara (Wise Reflection)

Content Creation Factors:

- Right Speech (Sammā Vācā)
- Mindful Content Design
- Ethical Communication Principles
- Dhamma-based Storytelling

Process/Tools/Area/Target Audience:

Digital Platform:

- TikTok Mettadham Channel
- Social Media Content Development Process
- Buddhamahametta Foundation Framework

Target Audience:

- Social Media Users (ages 21-60)
- Meditation Practitioners
- Digital Content Consumers seeking spiritual guidance

Content Development Process:

- Pre-production Planning
- Dhamma Content Integration
- Visual and Audio Design
- Community Engagement Strategies

Dependent Variable:

Mental Well-Being of Social Media Users:

- Reduced stress and anxiety
- Enhanced inner peace
- Improved emotional regulation
- Increased mindfulness practice
- Strengthened social connections
- Better digital media consumption habits

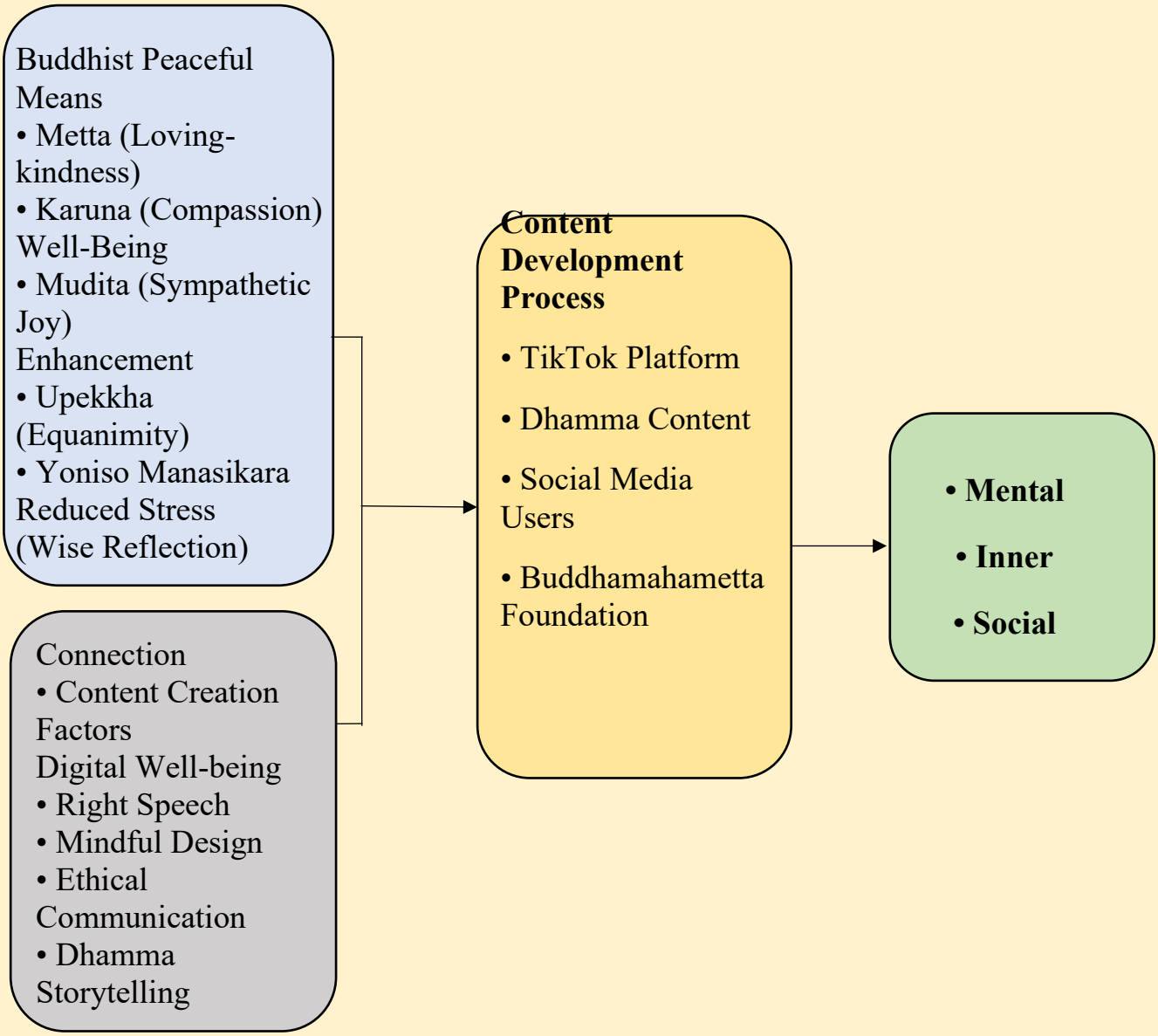


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

This research explores the development process of positive social media content for enhancing mental well-being among social media users through the application of Buddhist peaceful means. The conceptual framework positions Independent Variables as the foundation, comprising Buddhist Peaceful Means (Metta or Loving-kindness, Karuna or Compassion, Mudita or Sympathetic Joy, Upekkha or Equanimity, and Yoniso Manasikara or Wise Reflection) and Content Creation Factors (Right Speech or Sammā Vācā, Mindful Content Design, Ethical Communication Principles, and Dhamma-based Storytelling). These independent variables flow through Process/Tools/Area/Target Audience mediating factors, which include the Digital Platform (TikTok Mettadham Channel, Social Media Content Development Process, and Buddhamahametta Foundation Framework),

Target Audience (Social Media Users ages 21-60, Meditation Practitioners, and Digital Content Consumers seeking spiritual guidance), and Content Development Process (Pre-production Planning, Dhamma Content Integration, Visual and Audio Design, and Community Engagement Strategies). The framework culminates in the Dependent Variable of Mental Well-Being of Social Media Users, measured through reduced stress and anxiety, enhanced inner peace, improved emotional regulation, increased mindfulness practice, strengthened social connections, and better digital media consumption habits. This comprehensive framework systematically connects Buddhist principles with digital content creation methodologies to achieve measurable improvements in user mental well-being.

Research Methodology

This research is mixed-methods research. The research area is the development of positive social media content for the mental well-being of social media users, in line with the Buddhist Peaceful Means at the Buddhamahametta Foundation. The population comprises social media users who came to practice meditation at the Buddhamahametta Foundation, totaling participants from the foundation's community. The sample group is 28 participants in total consisting of: 1) 6 Vipassana Masters & scholars including TikTok users, social media followers, and participants of online meditation activities, 2) 22 TikTok users who follow the MettaDham TikTok channel from Buddhamahametta Foundation, and 3) 7 Vipassana Masters & Scholars for focus group discussion, using the selection method of purposive sampling based on participation in the Mettadham channel and meditation courses, and stratified random sampling to ensure representation by age, gender, and social media usage patterns for quantitative components.

The research tools are 3 types including: 1) Structured Questionnaire (characteristics: closed-ended questions measuring Buddhist concepts importance, social media impact on mental well-being, and content preferences; elements based on Buddhist Peaceful Means principles including Metta, Karuna, Mudita, Upekkha, and Yoniso Manasikara; created according to Buddhist psychological theories and validated by 3 IOC Examiners with reliability values confirmed through expert review) used in the study to measure users' attitudes toward positive social media content and Buddhist practices for mindful media use. 2) In-depth Interview Form (characteristics: semi-structured questions exploring personal experiences with social media and mental well-being;

elements covering problems, causes, and effects of social media use; created based on Buddhist Peaceful Means framework and mindfulness research; reliability ensured through coding audit and thematic validation) used to study problems, causes, and effects regarding mental well-being of social media users and factors of positive content creation. 3) Focus Group Discussion Guidelines (discussion points covering positive social media content development process, Buddhist principles application in digital media, and community engagement strategies; elements structured around the Five Brahmavihāras and Noble Eightfold Path; based on Buddhist peace studies and digital wellness theories) used for expert consultation on Buddhist Peaceful Means integration in social media content creation.

Data were collected through online interviews with voice recordings, focus group sessions at the Foundation with audio recording and photography, and questionnaire administration during a data collection period spanning approximately 6 months to one year in 2024. Quantitative data was analyzed with descriptive statistics for demographic data and content preferences, and statistical analysis for measuring relationships between Buddhist practices and mindful social media use, and qualitative data used thematic content analysis to identify key themes, recurring patterns, and causal relationships, then synthesized through document research and written as descriptive narrative to develop the five-element content creation model integrating Buddhist-based principles, emotional attunement, uplifting multimedia elements, interactive user engagement, and ethical dissemination.

Research Results

General Data of Sampling Groups

This mixed-methods research study examined the development process of positive social media content for mental well-being in line with the Buddhist Peaceful Means, using the Buddhamahametta Foundation as a case study. The study involved 28 participants across three research phases, with the primary sample comprising 22 TikTok users who follow the Buddhamahametta Foundation's MettaDham TikTok channel.

The demographic profile of the 22 primary participants revealed that the majority were female (86.36%), with the largest age group being 31-40 years old (59.09%). Most participants were employed (40.91%) and held bachelor's degrees (45.45%). In terms of social media usage patterns, over half (54.55%) used social media for 3-4 hours daily, with YouTube (77.27%), TikTok (68.18%),

and Facebook (63.64%) being the most popular platforms. Participants primarily used social media for education (77.27%) and entertainment (72.73%), with 54.55% regularly following the Mettadham channel and 45.45% following it occasionally.

Objective 1: Problems, Causes, and Effects on Mental Well-being

The first phase of research focused on identifying the challenges social media users at the Buddhamahametta Foundation face regarding their mental well-being. Through in-depth interviews with 6 key informants comprising meditation masters, social media content experts, academic researchers, and mindfulness research directors, several critical issues emerged.

The study revealed that social media users commonly experienced emotional disturbances, stress, and anxiety due to excessive and mindless use of social media platforms. When participants were asked about problems encountered while sharing mindfulness and inner peace content on social media, the most significant challenge was receiving negative comments, with 54.6% strongly agreeing and 27.3% agreeing that such comments affected their mental well-being. Additionally, 72.8% of participants reported a lack of audience engagement as a major concern, while 72.7% identified the spread of incorrect information as problematic.

Regarding the impact of social media on inner peace and mental well-being, the research found a dual effect. While 45.5% of respondents felt that social media encourages mindful use and 40.9% reported that it enhances mindfulness and inner peace, significant concerns were also present. Specifically, 36.4% reported that social media triggers negative emotions, and 31.8% stated it causes stress or distraction. These findings highlight the complex relationship between social media use and mental well-being, demonstrating both its potential benefits and risks when not used mindfully.

The identified causes of these problems included lack of digital mindfulness, overwhelming exposure to negative trends, emotional responses triggered by harmful content, and the absence of emotional safeguards in social media environments. These issues directly impacted users' inner peace and overall mental well-being, leading to disconnection, low self-worth, and emotional fatigue.

Objective 2: Factors Supporting Positive Social Media Content

The second phase examined the factors that make social media content beneficial for mental well-being when grounded in Buddhist Peaceful Means. Through focus group discussions with 7 Vipassana Masters and scholars, along

with questionnaire responses from the 22 TikTok users, several key factors emerged.

The research identified five core Buddhist concepts as essential for creating positive social media content. Metta (Loving-kindness) was rated as most important by 59.1% of respondents, followed by Karuna (Compassion) at 54.6%, Yoniso Manasikara (Wise Reflection) at 50.0%, Mudita (Sympathetic Joy) at 45.5%, and Upekkha (Equanimity) at 40.9%. These findings demonstrate the high value participants place on Buddhist principles for fostering harmony, compassion, and mindfulness in online spaces.

In terms of practical Buddhist practices that help users engage with social media more mindfully and peacefully, Metta Meditation was ranked highest, at 63.6%, with users considering it very useful. Mindful Media Use followed at 59.1%, Wise Reflection at 54.6%, and Right Speech at 50.0%. These results indicate that practicing mindfulness, reflection, and compassionate speech are key strategies for reducing negativity and promoting peace on social media platforms.

The focus group discussions revealed unanimous agreement that social media content rooted in the Buddhist Peaceful Means significantly enhances users' mental well-being. Participants viewed such content as vital for inspiring behavioral transformation, reducing emotional suffering, and encouraging positive engagement in the digital world. They emphasized the importance of creating simple, visually engaging, and easy-to-understand content, including short video clips with Dhamma teachings, contemporary storytelling formats featuring real-life spiritual experiences, and content that blends Dhamma with mental health guidance.

Objective 3: Development Process for Positive Content

The third phase focused on developing a practical process for creating positive social media content to enhance mental well-being. The research revealed strong preferences for specific types of Buddhist content on social media platforms.

Short meditation clips were overwhelmingly preferred by 90.9% of respondents, followed by applying Buddhist principles in daily life (86.4%), Dhamma quotes and reflections (81.8%), and life transformation stories through mindfulness (77.3%). These findings highlight a clear preference for content that is practical, inspirational, and easily applicable to daily life, as reflected in social media engagement.

Regarding how Buddhist Peaceful Means can address conflicts and negative behaviors on social media, the research identified five key mechanisms. Yoniso Manasikara (Wise Reflection) was mentioned by 81.8% of participants as crucial for encouraging thoughtful, ethical responses rather than impulsive reactions. Metta (Loving-kindness) was cited by 77.3% for its ability to reduce reactive and aggressive behavior online by fostering goodwill and empathy. Karuna (Compassion) was mentioned by 68.2% for helping users understand the suffering behind negative comments, while Upekkha (Equanimity) was recognized by 59.1% for supporting emotional balance during online interactions. Mudita (Sympathetic Joy) was mentioned by 45.5% as a way to reduce envy and promote genuine happiness for others' success.

The study resulted in the development of a five-element content creation model: (1) Buddhist-based principles, (2) emotional attunement to user needs, (3) uplifting multimedia elements, (4) interactive user engagement, and (5) ethical dissemination. This model was successfully piloted through the "Mettadham" TikTok channel of the Buddhamahametta Foundation, where user feedback confirmed its effectiveness in enhancing mental well-being.

Knowledge Gained and Key Insights

The research generated several important insights regarding the intersection of social media, mental well-being, and Buddhist practices:

Mental Health Impact: The study confirmed that social media can cause stress, low self-esteem, and emotional exhaustion, often resulting from negative content, online bullying, or social comparison. However, when people encounter content promoting kindness, mindfulness, and gratitude—especially content based on Buddhist teachings—they experience greater peace, emotional support, and improved mental well-being.

Content Creation Guidelines: The research developed practical guidelines for creating positive social media content, including setting good intentions, using kind words, choosing calm visuals, and designing short Dhamma clips suitable for platforms like TikTok. Buddhist values such as Right Speech, Right View, and Loving-Kindness serve as essential guides for content creators.

Community Building: The study found that when users interact with positive content through likes, shares, and comments, it builds supportive digital communities. These interactions help users feel less isolated and more connected with others who share similar values.

Inner and Outer Peace Connection: A significant finding was the connection between inner peace and outer peace. When individuals use social media mindfully and compassionately, they not only improve their own mental health but also help create a more peaceful and respectful online environment.

The research successfully demonstrated that Buddhist Peaceful Means can be effectively integrated into social media content creation to support mental well-being. The developed model provides a practical framework for content creators and institutions seeking to promote mindfulness, compassion, and inner peace in digital spaces, offering a meaningful alternative to the often harmful effects of unregulated social media use.

Discussion

The findings support the first objective by showing that the mental well-being of social media users is shaped not simply by the frequency of use, but by the emotional quality of digital engagement. Participants described stress, distraction, emotional fatigue, and reduced inner peace arising from negative comments, misinformation, and unfiltered exposure to emotionally provocative content. This pattern is consistent with Chan et al. (2022), who argue that social media use is particularly harmful when driven by reactive habits and fear-based attention rather than mindful awareness. The present study, therefore, confirms that digital distress is closely connected to the absence of reflective and ethical filters in online participation, especially in environments where users are continuously exposed to comparison, conflict, or discouraging feedback.

The findings also address the second objective by demonstrating that positive content is most effective when it is grounded in clearly identifiable Buddhist principles rather than in generic motivational messaging alone. Participants consistently emphasized mettā, karuṇā, yoniso manasikāra, and right speech as important foundations for content that could calm the mind, reduce reactivity, and encourage constructive interaction. These findings are consistent with Bodhi's (2005) interpretation of Buddhist teaching as a discipline of mental cultivation and ethical speech, and with Salzberg's (1995) explanation that loving-kindness practice supports emotional transformation and a less hostile orientation toward others. In a media context, this also resonates with Galtung's (1996) broader view that peaceful means require structures and practices that reduce harm and open space for understanding rather than antagonism.

With regard to the third objective, the study's five-element process extends these principles from ethical ideals into a practical content-development model. The model integrates Buddhist grounding, emotional attunement, uplifting multimedia design, interactive engagement, and ethical dissemination. Its significance lies in linking contemplative values with platform-specific communication practices, especially in short-form video content. This is consistent with Brudner et al. (2023), who show that positive sharing and supportive feedback can deepen trust and closeness, and with Rodgers et al. (2023), who demonstrate that carefully framed positive content can meaningfully influence emotional experience and self-perception. In the present study, the Mettadham TikTok case suggests that Buddhist-informed content can function not only as religious communication but also as a form of digital peace practice that promotes self-regulation, emotional support, and respectful community interaction. At the same time, because the study is based on one foundation and a relatively limited sample, its findings should be interpreted as contextually grounded rather than universally generalizable. Even so, the research offers a useful model for further testing across other Buddhist organizations, educational settings, and digital platforms.

Knowledge from Research

Body of Knowledge Arising from the Study

This research on the development process of positive social media content for mental well-being according to Buddhist Peaceful Means has generated significant new knowledge across multiple domains. The findings contribute to understanding the intersection of digital technology, mental health, and contemplative practices, offering practical applications for content creators, mental health professionals, and spiritual communities.

1. Digital Mental Health and Social Media Impact

Key Finding: Social media usage without mindfulness creates a cycle of emotional disturbance, stress, and anxiety among users, particularly when exposed to negative content, misinformation, and reactive online environments.

New Knowledge Acquired:

- 54.6% of participants experienced mental well-being disruption from negative comments
- 72.8% faced challenges with a lack of audience engagement when sharing mindfulness content
- 72.7% encountered problems with misinformation spread

- Social media creates a dual impact: 45.5% reported it encourages mindful use, while 36.4% experienced negative emotional triggers

Innovation: Development of a Buddhist-informed digital literacy framework that empowers users to navigate social media with awareness and responsibility, transforming online platforms from sources of distress into tools for emotional and spiritual well-being.

2. Buddhist Peaceful Means as Digital Intervention Framework

Core Knowledge Synthesis:

The research established a comprehensive framework integrating five key Buddhist principles for positive social media engagement:

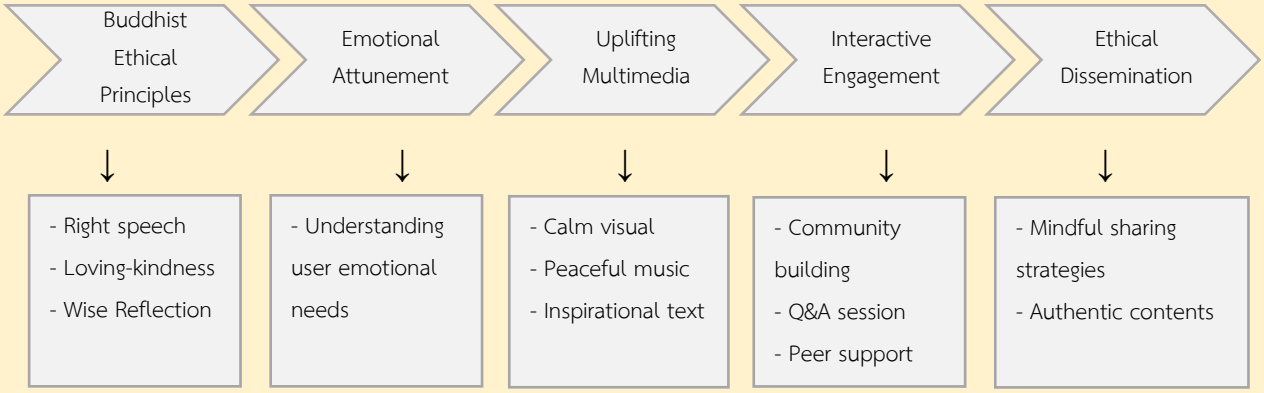
Buddhist Principle	Application in Digital Context	Effectiveness Rating	Primary Function
Metta (Loving-kindness)	Responding with compassion to online conflicts	77.3% effective	Reduces reactive behavior
Yoniso Manasikāra (Wise Reflection)	Pausing before posting or reacting	81.8% effective	Promotes ethical responses
Karuna (Compassion)	Understanding suffering behind negative comments	68.2% effective	Fosters empathy
Upekkha (Equanimity)	Maintaining emotional balance during interactions	59.1% effective	Provides stability
Mudita (Sympathetic Joy)	Celebrating others' success genuinely	45.5% effective	Reduces online envy

Practical Applications Identified:

- Metta Meditation (63.6% very useful): Short meditation practices before social media use
- Mindful Media Consumption (59.1% very useful): Conscious selection and engagement with content
- Right Speech Application (50.0% very useful): Ethical communication guidelines for online interactions

3. Content Creation Model for Mental Well-being

The Five-Element Positive Content Creation Framework:



Content Preferences Identified:

- Short Meditation Clips: 90.9% preference (breathing, walking meditation)
- Daily Life Buddhist Applications: 86.4% preference (practical wisdom integration)
- Dhamma Quotes and Reflections: 81.8% preference (inspirational bite-sized content)
- Life Transformation Stories: 77.3% preference (real-life mindfulness examples)

4. Digital Community Building Through Buddhist Values

New Understanding: The research revealed that positive social media content rooted in Buddhist principles creates ripple effects that extend beyond individual users, fostering supportive digital communities.

Community Impact Mechanisms:

- Collective Healing: Users sharing positive content create networks of mutual support
- Viral Compassion: Buddhist values spread organically through social media algorithms when consistently applied
- Digital Sangha Formation: Online communities practicing mindfulness together, transcending geographical boundaries

5. Practical Implementation Model: The Mettadham TikTok Case Study

Real-world Application: The Buddhamahametta Foundation's TikTok channel serves as a living laboratory demonstrating effective Buddhist content creation:

Success Factors:

- **Accessibility**: Complex Buddhist teachings presented in 15-60 second formats

- Cultural Relevance: Traditional wisdom adapted for contemporary digital consumption
- **Consistent Ethics:** All content filtered through Buddhist Peaceful Means principles
- **Community Engagement:** Interactive elements fostering viewer participation and reflection

6. Theoretical Contributions and Innovations

Synthesis of Knowledge Domains: This research bridges several previously disconnected fields:

1. Digital Mental Health + Buddhist Psychology = Contemplative Digital Wellness
2. Social Media Studies + Peace Studies = Digital Peacebuilding Framework
3. Content Creation + Spiritual Practice = Mindful Media Production Model

Novel Theoretical Framework: The integration of Johan Galtung's positive peace theory with Buddhist Peaceful Means creates a new paradigm for digital content that promotes both individual well-being and social harmony.

7. Practical Applications and Future Directions

Immediate Applications:

- Training programs for social media content creators in religious and mental health organizations
- Digital literacy curricula incorporating mindfulness principles
- Therapeutic interventions using positive social media content
- Community mental health programs utilizing Buddhist-informed digital tools

Long-term Implications:

- Development of mindfulness-based social media platforms
- Integration of contemplative practices in digital technology design
- Creation of ethical AI algorithms promoting well-being-centered content
- Establishment of Buddhist digital media as a recognized field of study

Conclusion

This study has examined the development of positive social media content to support the mental well-being of social media users through the Buddhist Peaceful Means at the Buddhamahametta Foundation. The findings demonstrate that social media is not inherently beneficial or harmful; rather, its effects depend largely on the forms of engagement, the emotional tone of content, and the ethical principles guiding communication. In the present case,

unmindful exposure to negative comments, misinformation, and emotionally provocative material contributed to stress, anxiety, and reduced inner peace, whereas content shaped by Buddhist values was perceived as supportive of calmness, reflection, and healthier interaction.

The study further shows that Buddhist Peaceful Means provides a practical framework for digital content creation. Principles such as loving-kindness, compassion, wise reflection, and right speech were not merely abstract religious concepts, but operative values that influenced how content should be framed, delivered, and shared. From these findings, the study developed a five-element process consisting of Buddhist-based principles, emotional attunement, uplifting multimedia design, interactive engagement, and ethical dissemination. This process represents the article's main contribution because it translates Buddhist moral and contemplative insights into a concrete model for promoting mental well-being in digital environments.

Overall, the research suggests that Buddhist-informed social media content can contribute to more supportive and less harmful online spaces when combined with mindful design and ethical dissemination. The model developed in this study may be useful for Buddhist organizations, educators, mental health advocates, and content creators who seek to use digital platforms more responsibly. At the same time, the study is limited by its case-study focus and modest sample size. Future research should therefore examine the model across different platforms, user groups, and cultural settings, and should explore its longer-term effects on digital habits, emotional resilience, and online community formation.

Suggestions

This research has found that integrating Buddhist Peaceful Means—particularly Metta (Loving-kindness), Yoniso Manasikāra (Wise Reflection), and Right Speech—into social media content creation can transform digital platforms from sources of anxiety into tools for healing and mental well-being. The study successfully developed a five-element content-creation model that integrates Buddhist ethical principles with contemporary digital media practices, demonstrating measurable improvements in users' emotional resilience and inner peace.

The important thing is that Buddhist teachings, such as mindfulness, compassion, and wise reflection, are not merely theoretical concepts but

practical tools that can be effectively adapted to modern digital communication to promote psychological wellness and social harmony.

This framework can be applied to religious organizations, mental health agencies, educational institutions, youth development centers, and social media platforms seeking to create ethical, uplifting content that genuinely serves users' psychological and spiritual needs rather than exploiting their vulnerabilities. Organizations and content creators should prioritize implementing mindfulness-based digital literacy programs, developing culturally sensitive, Buddhist-informed content across diverse demographics, and establishing long-term monitoring systems to assess sustained behavioral changes among users. For the next research issue, research should examine longitudinal studies of long-term behavioral changes from consistent exposure to Buddhist-informed content; cross-platform effectiveness analysis across Instagram, YouTube, and Facebook; and the integration of positive Buddhist content into formal educational curricula to combat cyberbullying and digital addiction among students.

References

Arpaci, I., Yalçın, H. İ., Bal, M. T., & Topal, M. C. (2022). The role of positivity in mitigating social media addiction: A COVID-19 study. *Technology in Society, 68*, Article 101894. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.techsoc.2021.101894

Bodhi, Bhikkhu. (Ed.). (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pali canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Brudner, E. G., Fareri, D. S., Shehata, S. G., & Delgado, M. R. (2023). Social feedback promotes positive social sharing, trust, and closeness. *Emotion, 23*(6), 1536–1548. https://doi.org/10.1037/emo0001182

Chan, S. S., Chan, A. L. F., Ho, S. M. Y., & Wong, J. H. M. (2022). Social media and mindfulness: From FOMO to JOMO. *Journal of Consumer Affairs, 56*(3), 1312–1331. https://doi.org/10.1111/joca.12442

Cohen, G. H., Sampson, L., Galea, S., & Green, M. R. (2021). Social media use and mental health in young adults: A mixed-methods study. *American Journal of Health Promotion, 35*(6), 723–735.

Cohen, R., Newton-John, T., & Slater, A. (2021). The case for body positivity on social media: Perspectives on current advances and future directions. *Journal of Health Psychology, 26*(13), 2365–2373. https://doi.org/10.1177/1359105320912450

Dixon, S. J. (2024). *Daily time spent on social networking by internet users worldwide from 2012 to 2024*. Statista.

Galtung, J. (1969). Violence, peace, and peace research. *Journal of Peace Research, 6*(3), 167–191. https://doi.org/10.1177/002234336900600301

Galtung, J. (1996). *Peace by peaceful means: Peace and conflict, development and civilization*. SAGE.

Galtung, J. (2002). Peace journalism: A challenge. In W. Kempf & H. Luostarinen (Eds.), *Journalism and the new world order* (pp. 259–272). Nordicom.

Manning, J. (2021). *Media and social interaction in the digital age*. Routledge.

Pupatana, S. (2021). The development of peace through the process of morality. *Journal of Buddhist Peace Studies, 5*, 49–67.

Rodgers, R. F., Laveway, K., Zalvino, J., Cardone, W., & Wang, L. (2023). #BodyPositive: A qualitative exploration of young people's responses to body positive social media content. *Body Image, 47*, Article 101613. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bodyim.2023.08.005

Salzberg, S. (1995). *Lovingkindness: The revolutionary art of happiness*. Shambhala.

Shinar, D. (2007). Epilogue: Peace journalism—The state of the art. *Conflict & Communication Online, 6*(1).

Vidani, J. (2024). *The positive aspects of social media use: Examining social support and mental health benefits* [Preprint]. Social Science Research Network. https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4956127

World Health Organization. (2013). *Mental health action plan 2013–2020*. World Health Organization.

Creating Peaceful Dental Clinics: Integrating Evidence-Based Environmental Design and Compassionate Communication to Reduce Dental Anxiety and Improving Patient Experience

Rommanee Suriyaarunroj
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University
Corresponding author email: rommanees@hotmail.com
Received 18/02/2026; Revised 22/03/2026; Accepted 23/03/2026

Abstract

Dental anxiety remains a significant barrier to timely and equitable oral healthcare worldwide. Fear of pain, loss of control, unfamiliar sensory stimuli, and uncertainty about treatment can heighten physiological arousal, reduce cooperation, and lead many patients to delay or avoid dental visits. These patterns worsen oral health outcomes and create service pressures through cancellations, interrupted procedures, and greater reliance on crisis-based care. This conceptual and practice-oriented article synthesizes evidence from dentistry, person-centred care, trauma-informed practice, healthcare environmental design, and culturally responsive wellbeing approaches to propose the Peaceful Dental Clinic Model (PDCM). The model conceptualizes patient comfort as biopsychosocial safety co-produced through four interrelated domains: interactional safety, sensory safety, spatial safety, and cultural-ethical resonance. Interactional safety emphasizes empathy, predictability, consent-sensitive communication, and shared decision-making. Sensory safety concerns the regulation of sound, light, smell, temperature, and tactile cues that may intensify distress. Spatial safety addresses privacy, wayfinding, supportive waiting experiences, and smoother transitions across the patient journey. Cultural-ethical resonance refers to inclusive, non-coercive practices that foster dignity, compassionate speech, and optional settling supports, such as brief mindfulness-based calming. The article further organizes practical recommendations into environmental, communicative, and organizational interventions and proposes staged implementation and measurable indicators, including dental anxiety scales, patient-reported experience measures, and workflow indicators. By integrating communication, design, and ethical care practices into a single actionable framework, the proposed model offers dental leaders, educators, and clinic designers a feasible strategy to reduce anxiety, improve patient experience, and strengthen trust without compromising clinical safety or operational efficiency.

Keywords: Dental Anxiety; Patient Experience; Evidence-based Design; Trauma-informed Care; Mindfulness; Compassionate Communication

Introduction

Dental anxiety is a persistent barrier to oral healthcare and a significant determinant of avoidance, delayed attendance, and poorer oral health outcomes. A systematic review and meta-analysis found that dental fear and dental anxiety remain prevalent across adult populations and are consistently associated with postponement of care, disrupted attendance patterns, and poorer subjective oral health (Silveira et al., 2021). In practice, this problem extends beyond individual distress. Patients who enter care late often present with more complex needs, while missed appointments, interrupted procedures, and heightened demand for reassurance place additional pressure on chair time, clinic workflow, and staff attention. Dental anxiety should therefore be understood not only as a psychological issue, but also as a quality-of-care, service-delivery, and public health concern.

The dental setting contains multiple cues that can intensify threat appraisal, including bright lights, high-frequency sounds, unfamiliar smells, close physical proximity, invasive touch, and limited opportunities to speak during treatment. These conditions often heighten uncertainty and reduce perceived control. As a result, the patient experience begins before the procedure itself: it begins with booking systems, reception encounters, waiting environments, and the language clinicians use to explain what will happen next. The World Dental Federation's Vision 2030 agenda positions oral healthcare within a broader person-centred and integrated health framework, underscoring that communication, trust, engagement, and equity are fundamental to quality care rather than peripheral concerns (Glick et al., 2021).

Recent evidence supports the value of nonpharmacological strategies for moderating anxiety and improving cooperation. The American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry (AAPD, 2025) continues to emphasize behaviour guidance and communication as central components of safe care, while systematic reviews show beneficial effects from sensory-adapted environments and low-risk calming interventions such as music (López-Valverde et al., 2024; Reynolds et al., 2023). At the same time, broader evidence-based design research demonstrates that environmental features such as privacy, noise control, lighting, and wayfinding influence stress, safety, and perceived quality of care (Ulrich et al., 2008). Dental-

environment studies similarly suggest that waiting rooms, treatment rooms, and circulation patterns are active contributors to patient comfort rather than neutral backdrops (Emami et al., 2024; Lundberg et al., 2024; Sarapultseva et al., 2022).

Against this background, the present article offers a conceptual and practice-oriented synthesis rather than a report of original empirical research. Its purpose is threefold: first, to clarify how clinic environments, communication styles, and organizational routines shape dental anxiety; second, to propose the Peaceful Dental Clinic Model (PDCM) as an integrative framework for patient comfort and dignity; and third, to translate that framework into implementation-oriented guidance for dental settings seeking to reduce anxiety while maintaining efficiency, safety, and cultural sensitivity. The article further argues that in contexts where ethical vocabularies such as mindfulness, non-harming, and compassionate speech are culturally familiar, they may serve as locally resonant but strictly voluntary supports for humane care (Ven. Pannasara et al., 2024).

Dental anxiety as a biopsychosocial threat appraisal

Dental anxiety can be understood as a dynamic threat appraisal shaped by prior experience, expectation, perceived vulnerability, and situational cues. In dentistry, patients evaluate not only the anticipated pain of treatment but also whether the encounter feels predictable, controllable, and respectful. These appraisals are continuously updated through sensory information such as sound, vibration, smell, body position, and time pressure, as well as through social information such as tone of voice, pace, eye contact, and consent practices. When cues signal low predictability and low control, patients may interpret even routine procedures as threatening. Conversely, when clinicians explain steps clearly, invite questions, and establish pause mechanisms, the same procedure can be experienced as manageable rather than overwhelming. This point is important because it shifts the focus from a narrow understanding of anxiety as an internal patient trait to a broader understanding of anxiety as co-produced by the patient, the clinical environment, and the encounter itself.

Person-centred care, shared decision-making, and trauma-informed practice

Person-centred care is increasingly recognized as a clinical and ethical standard in dentistry. At its core, person-centred care requires that the patient's concerns, preferences, and goals shape the clinical conversation rather than being treated as barriers to technical work. Shared decision-making operationalizes this

principle by inviting patients into the treatment dialogue, presenting options with benefits and burdens, checking understanding, and making explicit room for questions. A recent overview of dentist-patient communication argues that clarity, empathy, and mutual understanding are essential components of high-quality dental care and can be trained and reinforced (Ho et al., 2025). For anxious patients, shared decision-making is not merely courteous; it is an anxiety-reduction strategy because it restores agency and mitigates the helplessness that often accompanies dental treatment.

Trauma-informed care further strengthens this perspective by treating safety, trustworthiness, collaboration, and empowerment as universal precautions rather than special accommodations reserved for disclosed trauma histories. Choi et al. (2025) argue that oral health practitioners are likely to encounter patients whose behaviour has been shaped by trauma even when trauma is not disclosed, and Kang et al. (2026) similarly conclude that trauma-informed practice should be normalized within everyday dental care. In practical terms, this means asking permission before touch, offering stop signals, avoiding shaming language, minimizing surprises, and explaining transitions before they occur. These practices are low-cost, ethically robust, and compatible with routine clinic operations.

Environmental design as a determinant of perceived safety

Evidence-based design research demonstrates that healthcare environments affect patient outcomes through pathways such as noise reduction, privacy, better lighting, improved visibility, supportive layouts, and reduced cognitive load (Ulrich et al., 2008). Although much of this literature originates in hospital and medical settings, its relevance to dentistry is direct because dental care is unusually sensory-intensive and often performed under conditions of heightened vulnerability. Dental-specific studies reinforce this conclusion. Sarapultseva et al. (2022) found that both patients and staff attend to environmental cues when evaluating the psychological comfort of dental clinics, while Emami et al. (2024) demonstrate that design features in dental waiting areas influence how patients perceive stress during the pre-treatment period. Lundberg et al. (2024) further show that waiting-room ambience and low-risk interventions during waiting can reduce physiological and self-reported stress. Together, these studies suggest that the environment is not simply decorative; it is an active clinical variable that can either amplify or attenuate threat appraisal.

Compassionate and culturally responsive care

Communication in dentistry is never purely informational. It also conveys judgment, safety, hierarchy, and emotional tone. Brief verbal encounters can either protect dignity or intensify shame, particularly for patients who have delayed care and expect criticism. Compassionate communication, therefore, functions as both a clinical skill and an ethical practice. In culturally Buddhist contexts, language around mindfulness, compassionate speech, and non-harming can offer a familiar ethical vocabulary for articulating dignity in care, provided such language is used in a nonsectarian and entirely voluntary manner. Ven. Pannasara et al. (2024) frame mindfulness and healthy living as practical disciplines of daily life rather than as abstract ideals. Applied cautiously in clinical settings, this perspective supports a humane model of care in which patients are guided without coercion, fear is acknowledged without dramatization, and emotional settling is supported without imposing belief. The important principle is not religious identity, but respect for persons through compassionate, culturally sensitive, and autonomy-preserving practice.

The Peaceful Dental Clinic Model

To operationalize the synthesis above, this article proposes the Peaceful Dental Clinic Model (PDCM), an integrative framework that treats patient comfort as biopsychosocial safety co-produced through four domains: interactional safety, sensory safety, spatial safety, and cultural-ethical resonance. The model is designed to be conceptually coherent and practically adoptable. It assumes that leadership commitment, staff training, environmental audit, and patient feedback serve as enabling inputs; that communication routines, sensory moderation, privacy protection, and supportive workflow are the core activities; and that the mechanism of improvement is the reduction of uncertainty, shame, and overload together with the strengthening of predictability, control, and trust. These mechanisms are expected to yield lower anxiety, better cooperation, improved patient experience, fewer cancellations, and safer procedures.

Interactional safety concerns the relational conditions that help patients feel respected, heard, and informed. It includes greeting rituals, eye-level explanations, anticipatory guidance, explicit permission before touch, and meaningful pause options. Interactional safety is especially important because patients often interpret staff behaviour as a signal of whether their distress will be taken seriously. A hurried or dismissive tone can increase arousal even when the

clinical procedure is technically excellent. By contrast, structured empathy and predictable communication reduce uncertainty and normalize questions without trivializing fear.

Sensory safety concerns the modulation of the sensory environment. Dentistry is unusually intense from a sensory perspective because it concentrates bright lighting, mechanical sound, water spray, suction, taste cues, and close bodily proximity. Sensory safety, therefore, includes the strategic control of noise, lighting, smell, temperature, and tactile intrusiveness. The aim is not to eliminate all stimulation, which is impossible, but to avoid unnecessary overload, provide a realistic preview of sensations, and introduce calming counter-cues where feasible. Evidence for music-based anxiety reduction and sensory-adapted environments suggests that even modest interventions can reduce pre-treatment stress and improve cooperation (López-Valverde et al., 2024; Reynolds et al., 2023).

Spatial safety refers to the experience of layout, movement, privacy, and transition. Patients enter clinics already evaluating cleanliness, order, privacy, and whether they know where to go next. Confusing navigation, overheard conversations, crowded waiting zones, and abrupt transitions between spaces all increase stress by reducing perceived competence and predictability. Spatial safety, therefore, emphasizes intuitive wayfinding, privacy-sensitive reception processes, supportive waiting environments, uncluttered treatment spaces, and calm handoffs between zones. In this framework, the waiting period is not administrative downtime but part of the treatment encounter.

Cultural-ethical resonance refers to the way organizational values become tangible in everyday practice. It includes dignity-preserving language, non-blaming explanations, inclusivity, and optional settling supports such as guided breathing, silent pause, or patient-selected music. In some settings, a vocabulary of mindfulness or compassionate speech may be culturally resonant and helpful, but the model insists that these supports remain voluntary, nonsectarian, and subordinate to patient preference. Cultural-ethical resonance matters because patients not only interpret technical competence; they also interpret moral tone. A clinic that communicates patience, non-harming, and respect is more likely to be trusted, especially by patients who already expect embarrassment or judgment.

Table 1: Peaceful Dental Clinic Model (PDCM): domains, mechanisms, and practice indicators

Domain	Core Focus	Primary Mechanism	Illustrative Practice Indicators
Interactional safety	Respectful, predictable, consent-sensitive communication	Reduces uncertainty and restores perceived control	Greeting and orientation; explain-before-doing; stop-signal protocol; teach-back; shared decision-making
Sensory safety	Modulation of sound, light, smell, temperature, and tactile load	Reduces overload and anticipatory arousal	Noise buffering; sensory preview; music option; glare control; minimize avoidable odours
Spatial safety	Privacy, wayfinding, supportive transitions, and calm layout	Strengthens trust cues and lowers cognitive load	Private check-in; clear signage; organized waiting zones; smoother movement to treatment rooms
Cultural-ethical resonance	Dignity, inclusivity, compassionate norms, and optional settling supports	Reduces shame and improves relational safety	Non-blaming language; voluntary breathing pause; patient-selected coping support; respectful cultural sensitivity

Environmental Design Implications for Peaceful Dental Clinics

Reception and arrival are the first regulatory moments

Arrival is a stress-sensitive moment because patients actively scan for cues of threat and safety. Reception design should therefore reduce exposure, noise, and ambiguity. Privacy-sensitive check-in procedures, clear visual order, and a calm tone at the front desk prevent the first interaction from becoming an additional stressor. Staff should avoid discussing sensitive information in others' earshot and use short, predictable phrases to orient patients to the next step. Even basic environmental features such as uncluttered counters, visible appointment flow, and comfortable seating distances can improve perceived safety by reducing both embarrassment and uncertainty.

Waiting areas as active components of care

The waiting area should be understood as part of the treatment environment rather than as a neutral holding space. Evidence indicates that waiting-room

ambience can influence stress and anxiety before treatment (Emami et al., 2024; Lundberg et al., 2024). A peaceful waiting area is quiet without feeling empty, visually legible without being sterile, and comforting without appearing infantilizing. Useful design principles include moderate sensory load, acoustic buffering, reduced television noise, supportive lighting, predictable waiting information, and simple access to water or tissues. Where resources permit, clinics may incorporate positive distraction such as patient-selected music, nature imagery, or other nonintrusive calming stimuli. The aim is to transform anticipatory waiting from passive exposure to stress into supported preparation.

Wayfinding, signage, and transition management

Poor wayfinding increases cognitive load and can undermine dignity by forcing repeated requests for help. Clear and humane signage reduces stress by confirming that patients are in the right place and know what happens next. Transition management is equally important. The movement from the waiting room to the treatment room is often abrupt and may intensify anticipatory fear. Staff can reduce this effect by narrating transitions in simple, calm language and by ensuring that circulation paths are uncluttered and visually coherent. Small environmental cues such as directional markers, room numbers, and brief reassurance signs can be especially helpful for first-time patients, older patients, or highly anxious patients.

Treatment rooms: balancing technical demands with calm

Treatment rooms must meet infection-control and procedural-efficiency requirements, yet they can still be designed to preserve calm. Glare should be controlled where possible; unnecessary noise should be minimized; instruments not immediately required should be kept visually contained; and odour sources should be managed carefully. Patients benefit when clinicians introduce key sensations honestly and briefly before they occur. This sensory preview can be supported by the room environment itself: visible organization, a prepared chair area, and a sense that the room is ready rather than chaotic. Privacy also remains crucial. Patients who fear judgment are acutely sensitive to overheard comments and to being exposed, so screens, doors, and sound management should be used deliberately to protect dignity.

Staff areas and organizational climate

A peaceful clinic cannot be sustained if the work environment continually overwhelms staff. Stress contagion is real: hurried, overloaded clinicians are more likely to communicate abruptness, impatience, or inattentiveness. Staff

areas therefore matter indirectly to patient comfort because they shape the emotional regulation capacity of the care team. Quiet zones for documentation, structured handoff spaces, and realistic workflow pacing support more consistent communication and reduce avoidable relational friction. In this sense, environmental design for patients and for staff should not be separated too sharply; both contribute to the overall atmosphere of safety and trust.

Compassionate Communication and Behavioural Micro-Skills

Predictive explanation and stop-signal protocols

High-quality communication in dentistry should be brief, structured, and anticipatory. Patients do not need long technical lectures during stressful moments; they need concise explanations that clarify what they are likely to hear, feel, and experience, how long a sensation will last, and what options they have if discomfort becomes too great. Predictive explanation reduces uncertainty, which is one of the strongest amplifiers of anxiety. A universal stop-signal protocol is particularly valuable because it formalizes patient agency. Before treatment begins, the clinician can explain a simple hand signal that will pause treatment immediately. This protocol demonstrates respect for control, reassures anxious patients that they are not trapped, and is consistent with trauma-informed principles of safety and empowerment (Choi et al., 2025; Kang et al., 2026).

Shared decision-making and teach-back

Shared decision-making should be visible in the encounter rather than merely implied by professional goodwill. A useful structure is to ask about the patient's main concern, explain the options in plain language, and then check understanding through teach-back or a concise summary from the patient. Teach-back is particularly important because anxious patients may appear to agree while misunderstanding the procedure, aftercare, or implications of delay. Ho et al. (2025) emphasize that mutual understanding is central to quality dental care, and in the present framework, teach-back also functions as a dignity practice: it signals that the patient's comprehension matters and that informed agreement is more important than passive compliance.

Dignity-preserving language

Language can either protect dignity or intensify shame. Patients who have postponed care often anticipate blame about oral hygiene, attendance, or treatment complexity. For this reason, clinicians should replace judgment-laden phrases with supportive and future-oriented language. Rather than saying, "You

should have come earlier," a clinician might say, "We can work from where things are now and make the next steps manageable." Rather than saying, "You need to be less nervous," a clinician might say, "Many people feel tense here; let us slow down and go step by step." Compassionate speech does not require excessive sentimentality. It requires precision, calm, and the deliberate avoidance of language that humiliates or pressures the patient.

Optional settling practices

Some patients benefit from brief, noncoercive settling practices before injections, drilling, or other high-intensity moments. These may include one or two guided breaths, a short silent pause, patient-selected music, or grounding language such as, "Feel your feet on the floor; we will go one step at a time." Such supports should always be offered, never imposed, and should be framed as practical coping options rather than moral obligations to be calm. In culturally Buddhist settings, a simple vocabulary of mindfulness or steady attention may feel familiar and acceptable; however, any such language must remain pluralistic and responsive to the patient's wishes. The goal is not spiritual instruction but momentary reduction of physiological arousal so that the patient can re-enter the procedure with more stability.

Team communication and continuity

Anxiety increases when patients must repeatedly retell their concerns or when handoffs feel abrupt and disjointed. Team continuity can be improved through brief verbal handoffs that identify both the clinical plan and the patient's comfort needs. For example, a receptionist may note that the patient prefers step-by-step explanation, and the dental assistant can confirm that preference before the dentist begins treatment. This continuity communicates that the clinic has listened and that comfort is a legitimate part of care rather than a private burden the patient must manage alone.

Implementation and Evaluation

Because the PDCM is intended as a practice-oriented framework, implementation should proceed through staged quality improvement rather than through one-time redesign. The first requirement is governance. Clinics should designate a person responsible for coordinating patient comfort initiatives across reception, treatment rooms, and follow-up communication. This role does not

need to sit at the top of the formal hierarchy, but it should have sufficient visibility to gather feedback, organize training, and monitor whether agreed practices are actually used.

The second requirement is a structured environmental and workflow audit. A 45- to 60-minute walk-through can be conducted from three perspectives: the first-time patient, the highly anxious patient, and the staff member moving under time pressure. The audit should identify where noise rises, where privacy is compromised, where navigation becomes confusing, where explanations are missing, and where transitions feel abrupt. This kind of audit is valuable because it reveals barriers that staff often normalize yet remain highly salient to patients.

The third requirement is the establishment of standard comfort protocols. These protocols should be short, observable, and embedded in routine care. Examples include: orienting the patient at the first point of contact, confirming the stop signal before treatment, providing sensory preview before high-intensity steps, using teach-back for consent and aftercare, and closing the encounter with a brief summary of what was done and what to expect next. Standardization reduces variability and helps ensure that compassionate care is not dependent on individual personality alone.

Training should be brief, frequent, and behaviourally specific. Micro-training formats work well: short demonstrations, scripted rehearsal, peer observation, and rapid debriefs after difficult encounters. Communication skills can degrade under time pressure unless they are revisited repeatedly. For that reason, training should be treated as an ongoing feature of service quality rather than a one-off workshop. Clinics may also benefit from incorporating comfort protocols into new-staff orientation so that the desired relational culture is introduced from the outset.

Evaluation is essential because a peaceful clinic should be demonstrably better, not merely more aesthetically pleasing. Anxiety and distress can be measured through validated dental anxiety scales administered before or after visits. Patient-reported experience measures can assess perceived respect, clarity, autonomy, environmental comfort, and overall satisfaction. Operational indicators such as missed appointments, early termination of procedures, escalation to pharmacological management, and complaint patterns may provide additional evidence of impact. Cross-sector work on PREM instruments illustrates the usefulness of short, structured experience measures for routine

quality monitoring (Tint et al., 2025). Together, these tools allow clinics to judge whether comfort interventions are improving patient experience and workflow rather than simply appearing well-intentioned.

Table 2: Suggested measurement framework for peaceful dental clinics

Domain of evaluation	Example indicator	Data source	Managerial use
Anxiety and distress	Pre/post dental anxiety rating; self-reported distress during visit	Brief patient questionnaire	Track whether interventions reduce anticipatory and procedural anxiety
Patient experience	Respect, clarity, autonomy, environment, overall visit rating	Short PREM survey or digital follow-up	Identify weak points in communication and the environment
Workflow and operations	No-show rate, cancelled procedures, and procedure interruption frequency	Scheduling and clinic logs	Estimate efficiency gains and implementation return
Safety and quality	Adverse events, sedation escalation, complaint patterns, and consent comprehension	Clinical audit and incident review	Ensure comfort strategies align with safety and informed care

Ethical and Cultural Safeguards

The PDCM is intentionally patient-centred, but its ethical integrity depends on several safeguards. First, all calming supports must remain voluntary. Patients should never be pressured to listen to music, practise breathing, use mindfulness language, or disclose emotional histories in order to receive care. The purpose of these supports is to expand coping options, not to shift responsibility for distress onto the patient. Second, cultural sensitivity should be pluralistic. Even when mindfulness or compassionate speech resonates with local culture, such language must remain inclusive and adaptable to patients with different beliefs, preferences, literacy levels, or prior negative experiences.

Third, peaceful-care discourse should not be instrumentalized into a branding exercise detached from equity. The most important interventions in this framework are often inexpensive: private check-in phrasing, stop signals, clearer explanations, reduced clutter, better signage, and more respectful handoffs. If comfort design is framed only as a premium aesthetic service, it risks widening inequalities and missing the populations who may benefit most. Fourth, staff should work within professional boundaries. Communication training, settling scripts, and trauma-informed awareness are appropriate; psychotherapy, spiritual direction, or coercive disclosure are not. The clinic's task is to create conditions in which patients can feel safer and more respected, not to redefine the dental visit as a therapeutic or religious encounter.

Finally, the framework should be understood as adaptable rather than rigid. Different clinic types, patient populations, and resource levels will require different combinations of environmental and communicative interventions. The goal is not perfect environmental calm at all times, which may be unrealistic in busy clinical settings, but a consistent organizational commitment to predictability, dignity, and humane care.

Conclusion

Dental anxiety is sustained not only by fear of pain but also by uncertainty, loss of control, sensory overload, and fear of judgment. These mechanisms are shaped by environments, workflows, and communication norms as much as by individual disposition. The Peaceful Dental Clinic Model responds to this reality by reframing patient comfort as biopsychosocial safety co-produced through four interrelated domains: interactional safety, sensory safety, spatial safety, and cultural-ethical resonance. In doing so, it moves the discussion beyond isolated tips for anxious patients and toward an integrated understanding of clinic design, staff behaviour, and organizational culture.

The contribution of this article is therefore both conceptual and practical. Conceptually, it positions a peaceful dental clinic as a measurable environment of dignity, predictability, and trust rather than as a purely symbolic ideal. Practically, it translates that vision into implementable actions such as stop-signal protocols, sensory preview, private check-in procedures, supportive waiting-room design, dignity-preserving language, and staged quality-improvement processes. These interventions matter because many of them are low cost, compatible with routine outpatient care, and aligned with both trauma-informed and person-centred principles.

The broader implication is that patient comfort should be treated as part of clinical quality, safety, and equity. Dental leaders can use the framework to strengthen service design, educators can integrate these competencies into training, and clinic teams can adapt the model to different cultural and organizational contexts. Future research should test the framework across diverse dental settings and identify which bundles of environmental and communicative interventions yield the greatest gains in anxiety reduction, cooperation, and patient-reported experiences. Even so, current evidence is sufficient to justify action: when dentistry is organized around predictability, autonomy, and compassion, care becomes not only more efficient but also more humane.

References

American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. (2025). *The reference manual of pediatric dentistry: 2025–2026*. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry.

Bodhisatirawaranggoora, D. P., Thepa, P. C. A., Sutthirat, M. N., & Promchin, C. (2024). Mindfulness practices in the Thai society context. *Journal of Dhamma for Life, 30*(1), 96–113. https://doi.org/10.14456/jdl.2024.9

Choi, K. S., Sohn, W., & Leadbeatter, D. (2025). Safe haven – a trauma-informed care model for oral health practitioners: A commentary. *British Dental Journal, 239*(10), 717–721. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41415-025-8862-5

Emami, M., Pazhouhanfar, M., & Stoltz, J. (2024). Evaluating patients' preferences for dental clinic waiting area design and the impact on perceived stress. *Buildings, 14*(10), 3160. https://doi.org/10.3390/buildings14103160

Glick, M., Williams, D. M., Ben Yahya, I., Bondioni, E., Cheung, W. W. M., Clark, P., Jagait, C. K., Listl, S., Mathur, M. R., Mossey, P., Ogawa, H., Seeberger, G. K., Sereny, M., & Séverin, T. (2021). *Vision 2030: Delivering optimal oral health for all*. FDI World Dental Federation.

Ho, J. C. Y., Chai, H. H., Luo, B. W., Lo, E. C. M., Huang, M. Z., & Chu, C. H. (2025). An overview of dentist-patient communication in quality dental care. *Dentistry Journal, 13*(1), Article 31. https://doi.org/10.3390/dj13010031

Kang, K. S., Choi, K. S., Sohn, W., & Leadbeatter, D. (2026). Trauma-informed care practice for dental practitioners: A scoping review. *Australian*

Dental Journal. Advance online publication. https://doi.org/10.1111/adj.70043

Lundberg, A., Hillebrecht, A.-L., & Srinivasan, M. (2024). Effect of waiting room ambience on the stress and anxiety of patients undergoing medical treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Advances in Integrative Medicine, 11*, 47–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aimed.2024.04.004

López-Valverde, N., López-Valverde, A., Macedo de Sousa, B., & Blanco Rueda, J. A. (2024). Efficacy of music therapy on stress and anxiety prior to dental treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Frontiers in Psychiatry, 15*, 1352817. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyt.2024.1352817

Ven. Pannasara, Mahatthanadull, S., & Phramaha Nantakorn Piyabhani. (2024). Buddhist ways of healthy living for people in the information technological era. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College, 10*(1–2), 267–282.

Sarapultseva, M., Zolotareva, A., Nasretdinova, N., & Sarapultsev, A. (2022). The healing environment of dental clinics through the eyes of patients and healthcare professionals: A pilot study. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 19*(20), 13516. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph192013516

Silveira, E. R., Cademartori, M. G., Schuch, H. S., Armfield, J. A., & Demarco, F. F. (2021). Estimated prevalence of dental fear in adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Journal of Dentistry, 108*, 103632. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdent.2021.103632

Tint, S. S., Oo, M. Z., Buawangpong, N., et al. (2025). Instruments for assessing patient-reported experience measures among patients with diabetes mellitus: A scoping review. *Journal of Patient-Reported Outcomes, 9*, 16. https://doi.org/10.1186/s41687-025-00848-7

Ulrich, R. S., Zimring, C., Zhu, X., DuBose, J., Seo, H.-B., Choi, Y.-S., Quan, X., & Joseph, A. (2008). A review of the research literature on evidence-based healthcare design. *HERD: Health Environments Research & Design Journal, 1*(3), 61–125. https://doi.org/10.1177/193758670800100306

The Model of Bodhisattva Precepts Practice for Sustainable Cultivation Development in Chinese Buddhism in Modern Society

Bhikkhuni Yang Dan (Ben Wu)[1] Sanu Mahatthanadull[2] Ven. Nguyen Anh Tuan[3]
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Corresponding author email: shibenwu101@163.com[1]
Received 29/08/2025; Revised 08/03/2026; Accepted 09/03/2026

Abstract

This study employs a qualitative documentary research design to examine the practice of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in the context of modern society. The research has three objectives: (1) to investigate the evolutionary values and effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society; (2) to identify ways to promote the sustainable cultivation and development of bodhisattva precepts practice; and (3) to propose a model of bodhisattva precepts practice for sustainable cultivation and development in Chinese Buddhism in modern society. Data were collected from primary Buddhist texts, Chinese and English academic studies, and modern literature related to Buddhist ethics, cultivation, and contemporary social development. The data were analyzed through descriptive, thematic, analytical, and interpretive approaches.

The findings show that bodhisattva precepts have maintained enduring significance in Chinese Buddhism through their strong ethical foundation, adaptability, and capacity to respond to changing historical and social conditions. Their continuity across Chinese Mahāyāna traditions demonstrates both doctrinal resilience and practical relevance. The study further finds that sustainable cultivation development depends on several interrelated conditions, including continuous study, systematic training, precept ordination, ongoing preaching and learning, adaptation to contemporary social life, and constructive integration with broader social and developmental agendas. On this basis, the study proposes a model of bodhisattva precept practice comprising six interdependent dimensions: mental content, theory, practice, system, adaptation, and application. In this model, bodhicitta serves as the moral foundation; theory provides guidance; practice forms the cultivation path; the system sustains continuity; adaptation ensures relevance; and application extends the model's social function. The study concludes that this model offers a feasible framework for strengthening sustainable ethical cultivation in modern Chinese

Buddhism and for extending the contemporary relevance of bodhisattva precepts in both religious and socially engaged contexts.

Keywords: Bodhisattva Precepts; Sustainable Cultivation Development; Chinese Buddhism; Bodhicitta; Buddhist ethics

Introduction

Bodhisattva precepts have long occupied a central position in the ethical and spiritual formation of Chinese Mahāyāna Buddhism. Since the transmission of Buddhism into China, bodhisattva precept literature, ordination traditions, and interpretive commentaries have contributed to the formation of a distinct Buddhist ethical culture. Over time, these precepts were not only preserved as doctrinal teachings but also adapted to different schools, monastic systems, and patterns of lay practice. Studies have shown their importance in the development of Chan traditions, the shaping of Mahāyāna moral discipline, and the broader evolution of Chinese Buddhist practice (Lin, 2017; Peng, 2016; Yifa, 2005).

This historical importance does not remove the need for renewed inquiry. In modern Chinese society, rapid social transformation, new educational structures, shifting state-religion relations, urbanization, and changing modes of everyday life have created conditions that differ markedly from earlier Buddhist contexts. Under these circumstances, the practice of bodhisattva precepts cannot be sustained merely through textual preservation or ritual continuity. It must also be transmitted through systematic cultivation, practical guidance, institutional support, and forms of adaptation that remain faithful to Mahāyāna ethical principles while responding to contemporary realities.

Existing scholarship has provided valuable insights into the history of bodhisattva precepts, doctrinal interpretation, and certain modes of practical application, yet the field remains imbalanced. Much of the literature emphasizes origins, scriptural authority, or sectarian interpretation, while relatively few studies examine how bodhisattva precepts may be cultivated sustainably in present-day Chinese Buddhism (Chiu, 2019; Xia, 2019). This gap is significant because sustainable cultivation involves more than moral instruction alone; it requires an integrated framework that connects inner motivation, theory, practice, institutional continuity, adaptability, and social application.

At the same time, recent Buddhist scholarship has increasingly highlighted the value of integrating Buddhist ethical resources with contemporary forms of

human development, systematic thought, and social well-being. Studies on peace, systematic thinking, and Buddhist integration suggest that traditional teachings remain relevant when translated into coherent, practical models for modern life (Mahatthanadull & Mahatthanadull, 2018; Mahatthanadull et al., 2024; Piyabhani & Mahatthanadull, 2022). Accordingly, this study employs qualitative documentary research to examine the values, effects, and practical pathways of bodhisattva precepts in modern Chinese Buddhism and to propose a model for their sustainable cultivation and development (Ugwu & Eze, 2023). In doing so, it seeks to bridge the gap between classical Mahāyāna ethics and contemporary Buddhist practice in Chinese society.

Research Objectives

1. To study the evolutionary values and effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

2. To study the ways for sustainable cultivation and development of bodhisattva precepts practice in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

3. To present the model of bodhisattva precepts practice (BPP) for sustainable cultivation development (SCD) in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

Literature Review

The study of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism occupies an important place in the broader field of Mahāyāna Buddhist ethics, yet research has tended to focus more on doctrinal origins, textual transmission, and sectarian interpretation than on sustainable models of practice in contemporary society. Existing scholarship has shown that bodhisattva precepts played a formative role in the development of Chinese Buddhist moral life and were deeply integrated into the ethical self-understanding of Mahāyāna traditions. In particular, studies on the Brahma Net Sūtra and related precept traditions demonstrate that bodhisattva precepts were not merely disciplinary rules, but also vehicles for cultivating bodhicitta, compassion, and morally oriented social action (Lin, 2017; Yifa, 2005). This suggests that bodhisattva precepts have historically functioned as both doctrinal standards and living guides for cultivation.

Scholars have also emphasized that Chinese Buddhism did not simply inherit Indian precept systems unchanged; rather, it adapted them to local cultural,

institutional, and philosophical contexts. The long historical development of bodhisattva precepts in China, therefore, reflects a process of ethical localization in which scriptural authority, monastic discipline, lay participation, and school-specific interpretations evolved together. Research on Chinese Buddhist history and moral formation indicates that bodhisattva precepts became widely accepted across major Mahāyāna schools and acquired enduring legitimacy as a flexible ethical framework (Peng, 2016). This adaptability helps explain their continuity despite historical disruptions and changing social conditions.

At the same time, the modern study of bodhisattva precepts remains uneven. Although there are historical and doctrinal works on precept development, relatively few studies focus specifically on bodhisattva precepts as a practical system of cultivation in contemporary Chinese society. Existing research often stops at textual exposition or institutional history, leaving underdeveloped the question of how bodhisattva precepts may be practiced sustainably under conditions of modernization, social transformation, and ethical pluralism (Chiu, 2019; Xia, 2019). This is a significant gap because modern society requires forms of Buddhist cultivation that are not only doctrinally valid but also pedagogically structured, socially relevant, and practically sustainable.

Recent Buddhist scholarship has begun to move toward broader integrative frameworks that connect Buddhist ethics with contemporary human development, social harmony, and peace-oriented practice. Studies on Buddhist ethical living, mindfulness, and social applications suggest that Buddhist principles can contribute to modern life when presented through coherent systems of training, interpretation, and application (Mahatthanadull & Mahatthanadull, 2018; Piyabhani & Mahatthanadull, 2022). Similarly, work on Buddhist models of well-being and applied ethics indicates that traditional teachings can remain relevant when they are adapted to current needs without losing their doctrinal core (Mahatthanadull et al., 2024). These studies are important because they provide a conceptual basis for understanding bodhisattva precepts not only as inherited moral rules, but also as a dynamic ethical resource.

Nevertheless, a clear research gap remains. Current scholarship has yet to adequately develop a systematic model that integrates the historical values, practical mechanisms, institutional supports, adaptive strategies, and broader applications of bodhisattva precepts in modern Chinese Buddhism. The present study addresses this gap by synthesizing the historical, theoretical, and practical dimensions of bodhisattva precepts and by proposing a model for sustainable

cultivation development. In doing so, it extends the literature from descriptive analysis toward model-oriented understanding and contributes to both Buddhist studies and applied ethical research in contemporary Chinese society.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework of this research is as follows:

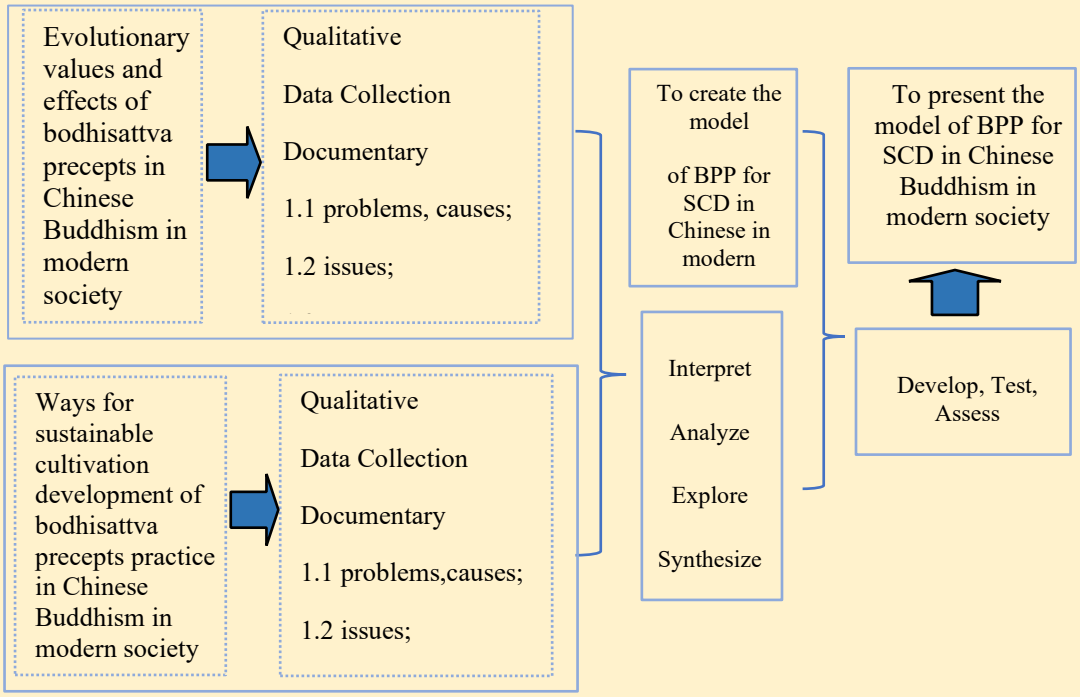


Figure 1: Conceptual Framework

As shown in the conceptual framework above, data collection for the first two objectives has been conducted using a qualitative research method, with problems, relevant causes, and solutions studied. Data analysis and interpretation have been conducted to develop a model of bodhisattva precept practice aligned with the third objective. Through final analytical and practical studies, a model of bodhisattva precept practice for sustainable cultivation development has been clearly established through careful development and assessment.

Research Methodology

This research employs a qualitative research design to develop "The Model of Bodhisattva Precepts Practice for Sustainable Cultivation Development in Chinese Buddhism in Modern Society". Given the interpretive and theoretical nature of the objectives, this methodology is appropriate for in-depth documentary study and theoretical synthesis. The study examines the

evolutionary values and effects of BPP (Objective 1), identifies ways to SCD BPP (Objective 2), and presents a final model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society (Objective 3).

The data for this study consist of textual and scholarly materials categorized as follows:

Primary Sources: Original Buddhist texts related to bodhisattva precepts, including key scriptures from the Chinese Tripitaka and their English translated counterparts (e.g., Brahma Net Sūtra, Yogācārabhūmi Śāstra).

Secondary Sources: Modern academic literature, including books, research articles, and dissertations in Chinese and English, focusing on the values, theory, and practice of bodhisattva precepts in modern Chinese Buddhism. These include analyses of contemporary Buddhist models.

Data collection was conducted using modern academic instruments, such as specialized databases (e.g., CNKI, JSTOR, and major university libraries) and digital search tools, to support comprehensive and targeted qualitative studies.

The collected documentary data were subjected to a multi-stage qualitative analysis to achieve the research objectives:

Thematic and Descriptive Analysis (Objective 1 & 2): Data were first analyzed using descriptive and thematic theories to categorize and synthesize existing knowledge regarding the evolutionary values and contemporary practice ways of bodhisattva precepts. This involved charting historical trends and identifying recurring themes of ethical application.

Analytical and Interpretive Analysis (Objective 1 & 2): Analytical and interpretive theories were applied to assess the significance and underlying reasons for the identified values and ways. This stage determined the efficacy and sustainability of current practices while simultaneously identifying the scholarly and practical gaps that necessitate a new model.

Model Synthesis (Objective 3): The final stage involved theoretical synthesis, in which the analyzed values, effective approaches, and identified gaps were integrated using systems thinking and principles of sustainable development to propose a new, comprehensive BPP-SCD model. This process involved interpreting foundational Buddhist doctrines to establish the model's core (e.g.,

bodhicitta) and applying modern organizational principles to establish its practical system.

In conclusion, the methodology, centered on rigorous qualitative documentary study and multifaceted theoretical analysis, ensures a systematic approach to developing the BPP-SCD Model. By grounding the study in foundational Buddhist texts and critically synthesizing contemporary academic literature, this research establishes the empirical and theoretical basis needed to propose a feasible and sustainable model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

Research Results

Objective 1: The evolutionary values and effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society

Four points have been found related to evolutionary values and effects of bodhisattva precepts for sustainable cultivation development in Chinese Buddhism in modern society: (1) evolutionary development features; (2) evolutionary practice features; (3) evolutionary values and positive effects; (4) evolutionary negative effects.

Firstly, by reference to literature records in Chinese Tripitaka in ancient Chinese Buddhism, three aspects have presented the evolutionary development features: (1) development stages of bodhisattva precepts; (2) increase of commentaries and works on bodhisattva precepts; (3) the elevating status of bodhicitta-based bodhisattva precepts, with bodhisattva precepts of Brahma Net Sūtra as the most popular type until modern times.

Secondly, it has been found that the evolutionary practice features of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism could be illustrated by three points: (1) bodhisattva precepts practice as the complementary type; (2) mental cultivation as the major theme of bodhisattva precept practice; (3) the application of skillfulness in bodhisattva precept practice.

Thirdly, three aspects have been found as the evolutionary values and positive effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society: (1) continuity of bodhisattva precept ordination; (2) universal welcome and acceptance by all Chinese Mahāyāna schools and Mahāyāna Buddhists; (3) high

adaptability and suitability for modern China's development blueprint and Chinese people's spiritual health and pursuit.

Fourthly, the negative evolutionary effects of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society have been identified: improper records of bodhisattva precepts; translated bodhisattva precept sūtras with unclear translators; Buddhists' improper understanding of bodhisattva precept practice, ordination, and violations; practitioners' wrong attitudes toward bodhisattva precept practice, etc. In addition, due to historical changes in secular society and in Buddhism, such as dynasty changes, natural disasters, social ups and downs, Buddhist persecutions, practitioners' low awareness of the importance of bodhisattva precepts, etc., bodhisattva precept practice has not been systematic and has not been as beneficial as was recorded in sūtras.

Through exploration and analysis, important values and positive effects serve as key reference data for setting up a model. Comparatively, relevant factors related to negative effects or the opposite of positive effects will be avoided by designing the model to achieve sustainable cultivation development.

Objective 2: Ways for sustainable cultivation development (SCD) of bodhisattva precepts practice (BPP) in Chinese Buddhism in modern society

Six aspects have been found suitable as ways for SCD of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society: (1) continuous studies on theory and practice of bodhisattva precepts as the way for SCD of BPP; (2) positive and cooperative response to governmental policies and social needs as the way for SCD of BPP; (3) adaptation to people's preferred healthy activities as the way for SCD of BPP; (4) holding bodhisattva precept ordination as the way for SCD of BPP; (5) continuous bodhisattva precepts learning and preaching as the way for SCD of BPP; (6) twofold application between SDGs and bodhisattva precepts practice as ways for SCD of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

(1) The studies on bodhisattva precepts have been continuous. Such continuity reflects the sustained study of bodhisattva precepts; it contributes to the historical analysis of those precepts; and it confers significant advantages for BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, both directly and indirectly. The direct advantage of influence is the continuous devotion to the bodhisattva precepts, theory, and practice, which generates wholesome karma rooted in bodhicitta and brings a series of benefits to Buddhists and scholars. The indirect

advantage of influence is the ongoing research on bodhisattva precepts, which is conducive to Buddhist academic studies, cultural inheritance, and social ethics.

(2) It has been analyzed and clearly found that governmental policies and rulers' attitudes are different in ancient China and modern China, which requires the adaptability of BPP to the Buddhist contemporary situation in modern China. There is a freedom-of-religion policy in modern China. The Chinese government aims to establish a people-centered government that serves the people and the country. Such a people-centered value is properly consistent with bodhicitta-based BPP and even with the very spirit of Mahāyāna. This requires a cooperative and positive response to modern Chinese governmental policies during the BPP process, as they largely share the aims of people's well-being, a people-centered service ethos, and a morality-based legal approach.

(3) It has been found that the content of bodhisattva precepts practice (BPP) has been innovated with new characteristics, no longer restricted to items of bodhisattva precepts recorded in Buddhist scriptures. In modern Chinese Buddhism, the content adaptation of BPP is mainly reflected in people's preferred healthy activities, such as charity, animal release, medical services, volunteering, and online activities. People are increasingly drawn to Chan tea culture, meditation, calligraphy, copying Buddhist scriptures by hand, and chanting sūtras. Therefore, it is necessary to thoroughly understand and analyze the role of BPP in these Buddhist and social activities, which will help improve BPP's adaptation to sustainable activities in modern society.

(4) It has been found that holding bodhisattva precept ordination is the essential way for SCD of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, which is very important for practitioners to obtain the essence of bodhisattva precepts during bodhisattva precept ordination. Bodhisattva precept ordination has become increasingly popular, with the growing number of independent bodhisattva precept ordinations as a typical sign in modern Chinese Buddhism.

(5) In view of the popularity and contribution of bodhisattva precept learning and preaching in modern Chinese Buddhism, in view of the fact that people have not fully understood bodhisattva precepts in content and value although great masters have been devoted to bodhisattva precepts preaching, it is necessary to treat learning and preaching bodhisattva precepts as the fifth way for sustainable cultivation development of bodhisattva precepts practice in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

(6) Twofold application between SDGs and bodhisattva precept practice for sustainable cultivation development in Chinese Buddhism in modern society has been interpreted and analyzed as follows:

The first is the application of SDGs to the practice of bodhisattva precepts. Among 17 goals of SDGs, such as Goal 1 No Poverty, Goal 2 Zero Hunger, Goal 3 Good Health and Well-being, Goal 6 Clean Water and Sanitation, Goal 7 Affordable and Clean Energy, Goal 11 Sustainable Cities and Communities, Goal 12 Responsible Consumption and Production, Goal 13 Climate Action, Goal 14 Life below Water, Goal 15 Life on Land, these goals are closely related with bodhisattva precepts practice, because the content of bodhisattva precepts practice includes all wholesome dharma or moral activities. Moreover, the content of SDGs is close to people's social life and environment, so that the application of SDGs to bodhisattva precepts practice will make bodhisattva precepts practice more suitable and adaptable to people's daily life and social needs. Generally speaking, applying the SDGs to the practice of bodhisattva precepts is a necessary choice for the sustainable cultivation and development of that practice in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

The second is the application of BPP, based on bodhicitta, to the SDGs, which elevates the SDGs to a higher level of moral development and within the entire ecological system. In the bodhisattva precepts of Brahma Net Sūtra, there are 10 grave precepts and 48 light precepts, among which grave precept 1 (non-killing), light precept 2 (drinking alcohol), light precept 3 (eating meat), light precept 20 (not releasing), light precept 32 (hurting beings), are typically related to SDGs. Moreover, the practice of bodhisattva precepts is much superior because it is based on bodhicitta, loving-kindness, and compassion, so that SDGs grounded in this practice will bring harmony, peace, and happiness to people and society, and will ultimately achieve coexistence between humanity and nature.

Objective 3: The model of bodhisattva precepts practice (BPP) for sustainable cultivation development (SCD) in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

The necessities for creating a BPP model for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society have been identified and analyzed from the following three aspects.

Firstly, nine factors evidently and convincingly form sustainable factors for creating the model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society: (1) bodhicitta; (2) adaptability; (3) theory; (4) practice; (5) subjective efforts; (6) system; (7) integration with modern elements; (8) easy replication; (9) skillful application.

Secondly, in addition to these nine sustainable factors in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, other factors which impede people from being able to sustain cultivation include: (1) limited time, busy and engaged in daily things; (2) no notion or intention to constantly keep practicing bodhisattva precepts; (3) no awareness of the importance and value of BPP; (4) no integration or adaptation perfectly into people's daily life, with BPP disconnected from daily activities; (5) imbalanced development of bodhisattva precepts, more on theory rather than practice.

Thirdly, based on the above nine sustainable factors and ten unsustainable factors, the necessities for creating the model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society have been found and concluded:

1. Complex and diverse factors that influence SCD of BPP require setting up a systematic model.

2. SCD requires a model to form the habit of BPP.

3. SCD requires a model to balance and manage all factors effectively and efficiently to work together by integration and cooperation.

4. The benefit and advantage of setting up a model: (1) establishing BPP system; (2) visible process and schedule for cultivation; (3) easily discovering weak points for cultivation; (4) improving confidence and diligence in cultivation; (5) a bridge between theory and practice; (6) convincing and trustworthy standard disciplines and projects; (7) guaranteeing macro management and micro cultivation.

5. The imperfect situation of BPP and the negative effects of BPP have impeded SCD, making it necessary to set up a model for sustainable cultivation.

6. BPP is not systematic, because just bodhisattva precept ordination, theoretical works, adapting people's favor, and governmental policies are not sufficient to achieve SCD of BPP in modern Chinese Buddhism.

In general, it could be convincing that only a model could successfully and systematically run through the abundant and diverse factors related to BPP. Moreover, extensive cooperation, adaptation, and integration are required for creating the model. Meanwhile, it is necessary to overcome certain barriers in creating the model to integrate Buddhist wisdom, cultivation, faith, and modern science.

To develop the model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, the following aspects should be included based on data collection and analysis by documentary studies: 1. Notion and aims of the model; 2. Content of the Model.

1. The Notion and Aims of the Model

The model's notion and aims are so significant that they should be illustrated first in developing the model. The model is based on bodhicitta, developing the Buddha's loving-kindness, compassion, and wisdom by integrating modern elements to adapt to people's needs and to support the development of the country, society, and culture in various aspects. The model's aims can be explained from different perspectives. The direct aim of the model is to achieve SCD of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society. The final aim of the model is to benefit people, the country, society, and the world in the long run, to maintain balance among different sustainable development factors, and to guide people toward ultimate happiness based on bodhicitta.

2. Content of the Model

Based on the above research findings, the content of the model should include the following six aspects: (1) mental content; (2) theory; (3) practice; (4) system; (5) adaptation; (6) application. The model content plays a decisive role in developing the model reasonably, logically, and successfully. Therefore, the content should be elaborated in great detail in this part to ensure a feasible and practical model establishment.

(1) Mental content

Since this model is for bodhisattva precepts practice, the mental content as the subjective factor of the model refers to a series of practitioners' mental activities, including setting up deep faith in bodhisattva precepts practice, generating bodhicitta by vow and by action, cultivating power of diligence, making great

bodhisattva vows, eradicating defilement, making confession for violating bodhisattva precepts by body, speech and mind, returning merits to all beings, etc.

(2) Theory

Theory offers instruction to practice. Without the right theory, there is no right practice. Therefore, the theory of this model serves an instructive function. Bodhisattva precepts are the primary theoretical content of this model, and related sūtra translations, commentaries, works, and other studies have been produced since the transmission of bodhisattva precepts to China. Furthermore, other bodhisattva theories related to bodhisattva precepts, such as bodhicitta, bodhisattva vows, and the bodhisattva path, will also be included when necessary.

In addition to the bodhisattva theory, other Buddhist doctrines required by the model will be used, such as Dependent Arising, Two Truths, and the Middle Way. In addition to theoretical content related to the BPP model for SCD, other secular theories will be used in this model, such as social laws, political policies, environmental protection, and management.

(3) Practice

The practice of bodhisattva precepts is the core practice of this model. The key feature of practicing bodhisattva precepts in this model is skillfulness, which could help guide people to gradually and sustainably form the habit of practicing bodhisattva precepts. Skillful practice and habitual practice could help the model achieve SCD of BPP. For the practice component of the model, a series of five aspects has been selected and listed: practice types, practitioners, practice content, practice ways, and practice steps.

(4) System

The system is the sustainable core of this model, which helps link mutually influencing content and operate the model systematically and sustainably. In this model, a series of systematic aspects should be established: system of mental cultivation; system of model theory; system of model practice; system of model feedback and follow-up; system of model transmission; system of model management; system of model development; system of model localization.

(5) Adaptation

Adaptation is the adaptable and acceptable content of this model, which determines its transmission and development, because only the model's proper adaptation to people, society, and the environment can enable it to be widely accepted and popularly developed. In this model, adaptation content includes: adapting to bodhicitta; adapting to Buddha Dharma; adapting to notion and aims of the model; adapting to rules of BPP; adapting to rules of SCD; adapting to secular laws; adapting to people's capacity; adapting to people's favor and need; adapting to cultivation levels; adapting to mental development features and situation; adapting to contemporary development in society, economy, culture and politics; adapting to policies.

(6) Application

Application is the functional content of this model. It refers to the model's application across various areas, so that it fulfills its function and achieves its aims through multiple uses. The basic applications of this model include: application to monastic members; application to Buddhists; application to people in various secular jobs; application to various moral activities regardless of religion, race, nation, occupation, or financial level; etc., especially to the SDGs. One key feature of the application is skillfulness. To achieve widespread and effective application, skillfulness is crucial in applying bodhisattva precepts to daily life and social activities. It is fortunate that skillful means are permissible and widely applied in the cultivation of bodhisattva precepts, with bodhicitta as the basic line. To some extent, with skillfulness, the practice of bodhisattva precepts has no limits in environment, behavior, object, identity, theory, capacity, career, time, space, religion, etc., making universal value possible through limitless application.

Discussion

The findings of this study may be discussed in direct relation to the three research objectives. First, regarding the evolutionary values and effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, the study demonstrates that they have maintained their significance not merely through scriptural preservation but also through their capacity for adaptation, institutional continuity, and moral relevance. This finding is consistent with earlier scholarship showing that bodhisattva precepts became deeply integrated into the

ethical life of Chinese Mahāyāna traditions and were interpreted in ways that supported both inner cultivation and communal religious life (Lin, 2017; Peng, 2016; Yifa, 2005). The present study extends this line of interpretation by showing that their enduring value is both functional and historical: bodhisattva precepts remain significant because they continue to provide a viable framework for disciplined compassion and morally oriented practice under modern conditions.

At the same time, the study identifies negative effects and limitations, including incomplete transmission, inadequate understanding, weak systematic training, and historical disruptions in practice. This is an important contribution because it shows that the sustainability of the practice of bodhisattva precepts cannot be assumed solely from textual authority or religious prestige. Ethical traditions remain effective only when doctrinal legitimacy is supported by pedagogical clarity, institutional continuity, and lived applicability. In this respect, the findings move beyond a purely celebratory account of bodhisattva precepts and offer a more balanced interpretation of their current state.

Second, regarding ways to develop sustainable cultivation, the findings indicate that sustainability depends on an interrelated set of educational, institutional, adaptive, and practical conditions. Continuous study, ordination, preaching, adaptation to social realities, and constructive engagement with broader social concerns work together as a cultivation ecology rather than as isolated variables. This interpretation resonates with contemporary Buddhist scholarship that emphasizes systematic thinking and integrative approaches to applying Buddhist principles to modern life (Mahatthanadull & Mahatthanadull, 2018; Mahatthanadull et al., 2024; Piyabhani & Mahatthanadull, 2022). Thus, sustainable cultivation should be understood not only as a matter of individual morality but also as a relational and institutional process through which inner intention, community support, and social relevance are mutually reinforced.

Third, regarding the proposed model, the study contributes by translating scattered historical and practical findings into a coherent six-dimensional structure. The emphasis on mental content, theory, practice, system, adaptation, and application allows the model to bridge doctrinal integrity and contemporary practicality. Its most important contribution lies in positioning bodhicitta as the moral center of the model, thereby ensuring that sustainable cultivation does not collapse into formalism, managerialism, or purely external compliance. At the same time, the inclusion of adaptation and application demonstrates that the

model is responsive to modern life and not confined to traditional monastic settings.

Overall, the discussion suggests that bodhisattva precepts remain relevant in modern Chinese Buddhism because they combine ethical depth, historical adaptability, and practical potential. Their future vitality, however, depends on whether they can be cultivated through systematic structures that preserve doctrinal meaning while responding intelligently to contemporary conditions. The study, therefore, contributes to Buddhist studies by advancing a model-oriented understanding of the practice of bodhisattva precepts and by clarifying how classical Mahāyāna ethics may continue to guide sustainable cultivation in the modern world.

Knowledge from the Research

Based on the three objectives of the research, the knowledge obtained can be summarized in the following three aspects.

Firstly, knowledge of the evolutionary value and positive effects of bodhisattva precepts has been obtained by exploring the developmental features, practice features, values, and positive effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society. Among these evolutionary values and positive effects, the continuity of bodhicitta-based bodhisattva precept learning and practice to benefit all sentient beings in modern Chinese Buddhism is one of the most valuable and positive effects of bodhisattva precepts, based on which bodhisattva precept practice by applying and integrating multiple activities has become more and more welcome and suitable for Chinese people and China's development. The prevailing trend of bodhisattva precept practice not only reflects their adaptation to Chinese people and China's contemporary situations, but also maintains and further deepens bodhicitta-based Mahāyāna development and consolidates their dominant status in both ancient and modern China, which are key values and effects of bodhisattva precepts in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

Secondly, the knowledge about the ways for SCD of BPP in Chinese Buddhism in modern society includes six aspects: (1) continuous studies on bodhisattva precepts; (2) positive and cooperative response to governmental policies; (3) adapting to people's preferred healthy activities; (4) holding bodhisattva precept ordination; (5) continuous bodhisattva precepts learning and preaching; (6) twofold application between SDGs and bodhisattva precepts

practice. These ways are promising for sustainable cultivation development because of their long historical legacy and new characteristics, and because of their popularity in Chinese Buddhism in modern society, which have been beneficial for people, society, and the globe in peace, harmony, and happiness.

Thirdly, knowledge about the targeted model has been convincingly and reasonably presented through a series of model knowledge collection and development, avoiding subjective, dogmatic, and impractical ideas and practices, with the model content including mental content, theory, practice, system, adaptation, and application. The model notion, values, features, and benefits have been concluded. The model is feasible and well-suited for the sustainable development of bodhisattva precepts practice in Chinese Buddhism in modern society.

Based on a series of data interpretation, analysis, and synthesis, the model has been set up, with problems as the starting point, along with input, process, output, outcome, and impact, which together form the basic structure of the model, as shown in the following Figure 2.

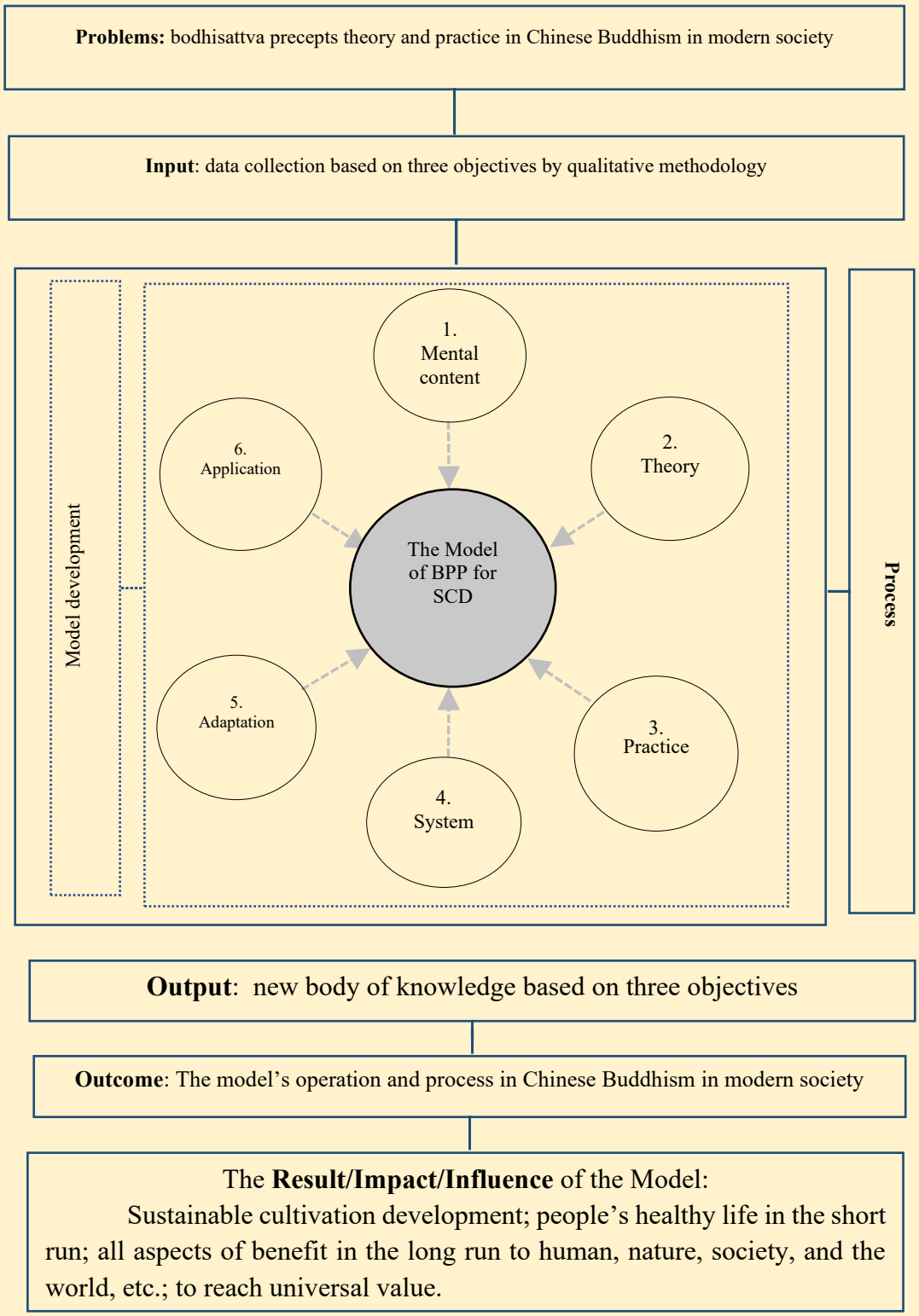


Figure 2: The Model of BPP for SCD in Chinese Buddhism in Modern Society

Conclusion

This study has examined the role of bodhisattva precepts in modern Chinese Buddhism and proposed a model for their sustainable cultivation and development. The findings demonstrate that bodhisattva precepts are not merely a historical legacy of Mahāyāna ethical discipline, but a dynamic and adaptable framework for moral cultivation, spiritual development, and socially beneficial practice. Their historical continuity, broad acceptance across Chinese Mahāyāna traditions, and capacity for adaptation confirm their continuing relevance in contemporary Chinese Buddhist life.

The study further shows that sustainable cultivation development cannot depend solely on doctrinal preservation or ritual ordination. Rather, it requires a more integrated process that combines theory, practice, system, adaptation, and application, while remaining firmly grounded in bodhicitta. In this regard, the proposed model provides a systematic framework for practicing bodhisattva precepts more effectively and sustainably in response to the needs of modern society. Its six interrelated dimensions—mental content, theory, practice, system, adaptation, and application—offer a structured approach for linking classical Buddhist ethics with present-day realities.

The contribution of this study is therefore both theoretical and practical. Theoretically, it extends current scholarship by moving beyond historical and textual analysis toward a model-oriented understanding of the practice of bodhisattva precepts. In practice, it provides a feasible framework for promoting continuous cultivation, institutional support, and broader social application in Chinese Buddhism. More broadly, the model suggests that bodhisattva precepts can function as an ethical resource for sustainable personal development, social harmony, and compassionate engagement in the modern world.

In conclusion, the model of bodhisattva precepts practice proposed in this study helps bridge the gap between traditional Mahāyāna moral discipline and contemporary Buddhist practice. It offers a meaningful pathway for Chinese Buddhism to preserve its doctrinal foundations while responding constructively to the ethical, cultural, and developmental challenges of modern society.

Suggestions for Further Study

Future research should extend this study in several directions. First, comparative studies should examine how bodhisattva precepts are interpreted and practiced across different ethical traditions in China, especially in relation to Confucian and Daoist moral frameworks, to clarify both the convergences and the uniquely Buddhist contributions to sustainable ethical cultivation. Second, cross-national research could compare Chinese, Japanese, and Korean Mahāyāna contexts to identify shared principles and culturally specific forms of bodhisattva precepts practice. Third, empirical studies should investigate differences in practice between monastic and lay practitioners, as well as between monks and nuns, so that the proposed model may be refined in light of actual cultivation conditions and institutional realities. Fourth, future work may develop measurable indicators to assess the model's effectiveness in areas such as continuity of practice, ethical transformation, communal participation, and social application. Finally, further studies may explore how bodhisattva precepts can be transmitted in digital and educational settings, especially among younger generations, while preserving doctrinal depth and practical authenticity. These directions would strengthen both the theoretical foundation and the applied relevance of the practice of bodhisattva precepts in modern society.

References

Chiu, T.-L. (2019). Bodhisattva precepts and their compatibility with vinaya in contemporary Chinese Buddhism: A Cross-Straits comparative study. *Journal of the Oxford Centre for Buddhist Studies, 17*, 193–224.

Dhakhwa, S. (2020). The sustainable developments goals and Buddha's teachings. *Historical Journal, 12*(1), 70–79. https://doi.org/10.3126/hj.v12i1.35443

Itharat, A., Takahashi, T., Singh, R. G., Singh, R. B., Krisentu, K., Lobenberg, R., Noguchi, H., Jantan, I., Telessy, G. I., Wilson, D. W., Shastun, S., Buttar, H. S., Elkilany, G., Hristova, K., Cornélissen, G., Hussain, L., Sulaeman, A., Singh, M., & Srivastav, R. K. (2017). Holistic approaches for health education and health promotion. *World Heart Journal, 9*(1), 81–96.

Lin, P.-Y. (2017). The doctrinal evolution of formless precepts in the early Chan tradition: The theory of mind purification in the *Laṅkāvatāra Sūtra* and the *Brahmā's Net Sūtra*. In W. M. Bodiford (Ed.), *Rules of engagement: Medieval traditions of Buddhist monastic regulation* (pp. 191–216). Projekt Verlag.

Mahathanadull, S. (2018). The five precepts: Criteria and the promotion of individual and social peace. *The Journal of International Association of Buddhist Universities (JIABU), 11*(3), 180–193.

Mahatthanadull, S., Piyabhani, V. P. N., Neminda, V., Anh Tuan, V. N., Tshering, V. U., Thanaboripat, D., & Mahatthanadull, S. (2024). *A theory of Buddhism integration for sustainable development of wisdom and virtue in the 21st century* [Research report]. Buddhist Research Institute, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University.

Peng, R. (2016). *A study on bodhisattva precepts* (Doctoral dissertation, Shaanxi Normal University).
彭瑞花. (2016).《菩萨戒的研究》 (哲学博士论文, 陕西师范大学).

Piyabhani, P. N., & Mahatthanadull, S. (2022). The development of systematic thinking based on a Buddhist approach in the 21st century. *Journal of Positive School Psychology, 6*(8), 5105–5111.

Pinnawala, S. (2019). The Buddhist perspective on measuring wellbeing and happiness in sustainable development. *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development, 6*(3), 243–248.

Shi, X. (2016). To discuss practice meaningfulness of Buddhist doctrine through three sets of pure precepts in the *Sīla* chapter of *Yogācārabhūmi Śāstra*. In *Collection of college students' dissertations 2016* (pp. 1–17). Huayan Lotus Institute.
释修畅. (2016).《瑜伽师地论·戒品》的"三聚净戒"论佛教义学的实践意义. 收入《大专学生佛学论文集2016》(页1–17). 华严莲社.

Singh, R. B., Mojto, V., Fedacko, J., Buttar, H. S., Singal, P. K., Singh, J., & Kumar, K. (2019). Practicing the eightfold path of the Buddha could modify unhealthy behaviors and reduce non-communicable diseases to advance the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals: A mini review. *World Heart Journal, 11*(1), 79–91.

Ugwu, C. N., & Eze, V. H. U. (2023). Qualitative research. *IDOSR Journal of Computer and Applied Sciences, 8*(1), 20–35.

Xia, D. (2020). Notions of bodhisattva precepts in the ideological trends of Humanistic Buddhism: An investigative focus on Master Taixu. In M. Fa & G. Cheng (Eds.), *2019 Master Hsing Yun's Humanistic Buddhism: Theory and practice research* (pp. 164–181). Fo Guang Cultural Enterprise; Fo Guang Shan Institute of Humanistic Buddhism.

夏德美. (2020). 人间佛教思潮中的菩萨戒思想：以太虚为中心的考察. 收入妙凡、程恭让（主编），《2019 星云大师人间佛教理论实践研究》(页 164–181). 佛光文化事业有限公司；财团法人佛光山人间佛教研究院.

Yifa. (2005). From the Chinese vinaya tradition to Chan regulations: Continuity and adaptation. In W. M. Bodiford (Ed.), *Going forth: Visions of Buddhist vinaya* (pp. 124–135). University of Hawai'i Press.

The Model of Inner Peace for World Peace by Buddhist Peaceful Means

Flying Officer Warn Niamsri[1]
Phramaha Weerasak Abhinandavedi[2] Phramaha Somphong Khunakaro[3]
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University[1,2,3]

Corresponding author email: flgoffwarnniamsri@gmail.com[1]
Received 05/03/2026; Revised 03/04/2026; Accepted 03/04/2026

Abstract

Contemporary peacebuilding has generated substantial advances through diplomacy, legal frameworks, and institutional reform. Nevertheless, persistent cycles of polarization, distrust, and violence indicate that external mechanisms alone are insufficient to secure sustainable peace. This qualitative study investigates inner peace as a foundational condition for world peace and proposes an integrative framework, *the Vipassanā–Bridge–Integration–Global (V-B-I-G) Model*, to explain how Buddhist peaceful means may be operationalized for peacebuilding across multiple levels. Data were derived from documentary analysis of Pāli Canon sources and related scholarly literature, as well as semi-structured interviews with 20 key informants, including five Vipassanā meditation masters and fifteen experienced practitioners. The data were analyzed using thematic analysis.

The findings indicate that inner peace should not be understood as a temporary emotional state, but as a cultivated capacity for non-reactive awareness, ethical self-regulation, and wise intentionality. Three interrelated mechanisms emerged as central to this process: (1) mindfulness-based deceleration, which interrupts impulsive and conflict-escalating reactions; (2) ethical discipline (sīla), which functions as a preventative moral structure for trust and social stability; and (3) hiri-ottappa (moral conscience and moral caution), which serve as forms of internal governance that inhibit harmful conduct even in the absence of external control. The findings further suggest that shared contemplative practice can operate as a trans-cultural bridge by softening rigid identity formations and fostering empathic dialogue. Synthesizing textual and empirical insights, the V-B-I-G Model conceptualizes peace as a sequential and interdependent process that moves from inner transformation to relational connection, ethical integration in everyday life, and broader global responsibility. The study contributes to contemporary peace discourse by foregrounding the causal significance of inner cultivation in peacebuilding and offers

implications for peace education, leadership development, and future empirical validation of the proposed model.

Keywords: Inner peace; World peace; Buddhist peaceful means; Vipassanā; Sīla; Hiri–ottappa; Peacebuilding; Contemplative studies

Introduction

Although human societies have long aspired to peace, contemporary life remains marked by interpersonal hostility, structural inequality, and periodic escalation into overt violence. This paradox persists despite significant scientific and technological advancement: many communities report rising anxiety, polarization, and fragile social trust (Barash & Webel, 2014). Peace is often framed as a political achievement, secured through negotiation, deterrence, or law—yet the daily reproduction of conflict frequently occurs at the level of perception, emotion, and intention (Lederach, 1997). From a Buddhist standpoint, this suggests a structural omission in many peace projects: the inner causes of violence are insufficiently addressed within peacebuilding design (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016).

Peace studies have clarified that the absence of war is not equivalent to peace. Galtung's distinction between negative peace (the absence of direct violence) and positive peace (the presence of justice and supportive social relations) remains foundational (Galtung, 1969, 1996), while conflict transformation emphasizes relational healing and sustainable reconciliation (Lederach, 1997). Yet a recurring limitation in current peace studies is that structural and institutional analyses often under-specify the micro-level processes, reactive affect, identity fixation, moral disengagement, and escalation through speech—by which harm is enacted and normalized in everyday life. Without a clearer account of these psychological-ethical mechanisms, peacebuilding designs may remain vulnerable to relapse even when external structures improve.

In parallel, Buddhist peace research has developed rich ethical and contemplative resources for nonviolence, emphasizing the weakening of greed (lobha), hatred (dosa), and delusion (moha) through training in conduct, mind, and wisdom (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Harvey, 2000). However, a second gap is evident: Buddhist peace discourse often presents inner peace as a normative ideal or general ethical principle, but less frequently translates it into an operational causal architecture that (a) can be compared with peace-studies constructs such

as positive peace and conflict transformation, and (b) can be evaluated through indicators across educational, organizational, and community settings.

Contemporary psychology and contemplative science provide convergent plausibility for inner training as a contributor to prosocial functioning and nonviolent response under stress. Evidence suggests that mindfulness and compassion cultivation can strengthen emotional regulation, perspective-taking, and prosocial behaviour (Condon et al., 2013; Grossman et al., 2004; Shapiro et al., 2006), with neuroimaging studies reporting structural and functional correlates in regions associated with learning and emotional regulation (Hölzel et al., 2011; Lazar et al., 2005). These findings do not "prove" Buddhist doctrine, but they support the practical claim that inner capacities can condition outer peace-relevant behaviour (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006).

Against this background, the study sharpens a dual research gap: (1) in contemporary peace studies, macro-level accounts of positive peace and institutional reform often under-specify the micro-level psychological–ethical mechanisms that reproduce conflict in everyday life; and (2) in Buddhist peace research, inner peace is frequently advanced as a normative ideal but less often translated into an operational causal architecture that can be compared with peace-studies constructs and evaluated across settings. Accordingly, this qualitative, model-building study asks: How can cultivated inner peace scale into relational and institutional conditions for world peace through Buddhist peaceful means? Using documentary analysis of canonical and scholarly sources and semi-structured interviews with 20 key informants (five Vipassanā meditation masters and fifteen experienced practitioners), the study proposes the Vipassanā–Bridge–Integration–Global (V-B-I-G) model as a staged causal pathway linking inner governance to social repair and ethical stewardship. The model is presented as a theory-informed framework intended for application and future validation, rather than as an evidence-proven national intervention.

Research Objectives

1. To study concepts and theories of inner peace for world peace.

2. To study Buddhist peaceful means, promoting inner peace for world peace.

3. To present the model of inner peace for world peace by Buddhist peaceful means.

Literature Review

Dependent origination and the micro-causal "entry point" for peace

Buddhism approaches peace by analyzing suffering (dukkha) and its causes. In the Four Noble Truths framework, craving and clinging are conditioned by ignorance, which shapes perception and patterns of reaction (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016). Dependent origination (paṭiccasamuppāda) provides a fine-grained causal account: contact conditions feeling, feeling conditions craving, and craving conditions grasping and becoming (Payutto, 2016). Peacebuilding relevance lies in methodology: Buddhism identifies points in experience where reactivity can be interrupted—especially at the level of feeling tone and intention (Harvey, 2000; Shapiro et al., 2006). This helps explain why peace interventions that begin only after escalation are often less effective than preventive training in mindful response.

Tri-sikkhā as peace architecture

The Noble Eightfold Path is often organized into the threefold training (tri-sikkhā): ethical discipline (sīla), mental cultivation (samādhi), and wisdom (paññā) (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Harvey, 2000). Each targets a different layer of the causality of conflict. Sīla functions as a preventive moral infrastructure, reducing the probability of harm and stabilizing trust. Samādhi stabilizes attention and reduces emotional volatility, supporting non-reactive response. Paññā transforms perception by loosening identity fixation and absolutism, common drivers of intergroup conflict and dehumanization (Lederach, 1997; Payutto, 2016).

Brahmavihāras and the relational psychology of peace

Beyond restraint and insight, Buddhism offers constructive cultivation of relationships through the brahmavihāras. Loving-kindness and compassion counter hostility and cruelty, while sympathetic joy and equanimity counter envy and partiality (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016). Empirical research indicates that compassion training can increase compassionate behaviour in everyday settings (Condon et al., 2013), aligning with Buddhist claims that authentic inner peace expresses itself as non-harm and care.

Lokapāla dhamma: conscience and caution as "world-protecting" governance

A distinctive Buddhist contribution to peace theory is the pair hiri and ottappa, moral conscience and moral caution, often described as "world-protecting" dhammas because they restrain harm even without external surveillance (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Harvey, 2000). This is especially relevant in contexts where institutions are weak or impunity is normalized; internal moral governance can become a critical driver of trust and nonviolence (Galtung, 1996; Harvey, 2000).

Peace studies: positive peace, structural violence, and the psychological substrate

Positive peace emphasizes transforming structural conditions that produce harm (Galtung, 1969, 1996). Conflict transformation further highlights relational healing and sustainable reconciliation (Lederach, 1997). Buddhist peaceful means complement these approaches by specifying micro-mechanisms—reactivity interruption, ethical self-governance, compassion cultivation—through which structural reforms become socially stable rather than undermined by resentment or corruption (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016).

Evidence base: mindfulness mechanisms and neuroplasticity

Mindfulness effects are often theorized as "reperceiving" or decentering—observing thoughts and emotions as events rather than identities—enabling more flexible and values-consistent action (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006). Meta-analytic evidence suggests mindfulness training benefits multiple psychological and physical outcomes (Grossman et al., 2004). Neuroimaging studies also associate meditation experience with changes in cortical thickness and gray matter density in regions relevant to learning and emotional regulation (Hölzel et al., 2011; Lazar et al., 2005). These findings support the plausibility of inner training as a contributor to prosocial behaviour and nonviolent response under stress (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006).

Inner Development Goals as a contemporary bridge language

The Inner Development Goals (IDGs) initiative proposes inner competencies (Being, Thinking, Relating, Collaborating, Acting) intended to enable progress toward complex global challenges (Inner Development Goals, n.d.). Although not a UN framework, it offers pragmatic bridge language for communicating Buddhist peaceful means in secular and multi-faith contexts and

for connecting inner development with global responsibility agendas (Inner Development Goals, n.d.; United Nations, 2015).

From applied models to an integrative architecture

Buddhist peaceful means can be operationalized through process models in educational contexts. For example, Irawan et al. (2024) proposed the PKRW process (Peaceful facilities, Kind community, Right communication, Wise heart) to promote peace among undergraduates through integrated training in ethics and mind cultivation. Building on this applied orientation, the present study proposes an integrative model that specifies how inner peace scales to world peace through a staged causal architecture.

Model Operationalization: Operational Definition of the V-B-I-G Model

To enhance clarity and applicability, the V-B-I-G model is operationalized as a staged causal framework with defined inputs, processes, mechanisms, and outcomes. Table 1 summarizes the stages, candidate indicators, and expected outcomes.

Table 1. Operational definition of the V-B-I-G model.

Stage	Core Process	Key Mechanism	Measurable Indicators	Expected Outcomes
Vipassanā (inner governance)	Non-reactive awareness	Mindfulness; insight (paññā)	Emotional regulation: reduced reactivity	Reduced impulsive behaviour
Bridge (relational platform)	Interpersonal engagement	Empathy; dialogue; compassion	Trust levels; communication quality	Reduced interpersonal conflict
Integration (daily protocols)	Ethical habituation	Sīla; hiri–ottappa	Consistency of ethical behaviour	Social stability and accountability
Global (ethical stewardship)	Institutional application	Compassionate leadership	Governance integrity; justice indicators	Sustainable peace outcomes

Methodology

Research design

This qualitative study employed an interpretive, model-building design integrating two data streams: (1) documentary analysis of Buddhist canonical teachings and related scholarship, and (2) semi-structured interviews with experienced practitioners. The aim was to synthesize doctrinal principles (pariyatti) with lived practice (paṭipatti) into an operational peace model suitable for peace education and leadership contexts (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016).

Participants and sampling

Purposive sampling recruited informants with sustained engagement in Vipassanā meditation and ethics-based practice. The sample included 20 key informants: five Vipassanā meditation masters and fifteen experienced practitioners, selected for (a) depth of practice, (b) ability to articulate peace-relevant mechanisms, and (c) demonstrable application in family, community, or organizational settings.

Data collection

Semi-structured interviews were conducted on December 23, 2025. The interview guide covered four domains: (1) practice background, (2) meanings and markers of inner peace, (3) peaceful means used in conflict and daily life, and (4) recommendations for scalable peace education and model components. Documentary data focused on teachings related to tri-sikkhā, brahmavihāras, and hiri–ottappa (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994, 2012; Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016), and on peace-studies constructs relevant to positive peace and conflict transformation (Galtung, 1969, 1996; Lederach, 1997).

Data analysis

Data were analyzed using a four-stage thematic analysis consisting of open coding, axial coding, selective coding, and model synthesis. Triangulation was conducted across documentary sources and interview data, and between master and practitioner interviews, to enhance analytical validity and reduce interpretive bias. The resulting model was iteratively refined by checking its consistency with doctrinal causal logic (dependent origination; tri-sikkhā) and with positive peace assumptions (Galtung, 1969, 1996; Harvey, 2000).

Trustworthiness and rigor

To support trustworthiness, the study used (a) source triangulation (texts versus interviews), (b) within-sample triangulation (masters versus practitioners), (c) reflexive memoing to document analytic decisions, and (d) a theoretical

consistency check to ensure coherence with Buddhist doctrine and peace theory. Where feasible, interpretive summaries were discussed with practitioners as a form of member reflection to reduce misrepresentation.

Conceptual methodology framework

The study's conceptual methodology combines: (1) text-to-practice triangulation (candidate mechanisms identified from canonical and scholarly sources and then refined through field accounts), (2) causal pathway mapping from micro (non-reactive awareness) to meso (relational bridging) to macro (institutional stewardship), aligned with positive peace logic (Galtung, 1969, 1996; Lederach, 1997), and (3) a model construction and validation loop in which components are defined with plausible indicators and future evaluation pathways (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006). Figure 1 presents the conceptual methodology (schematic).

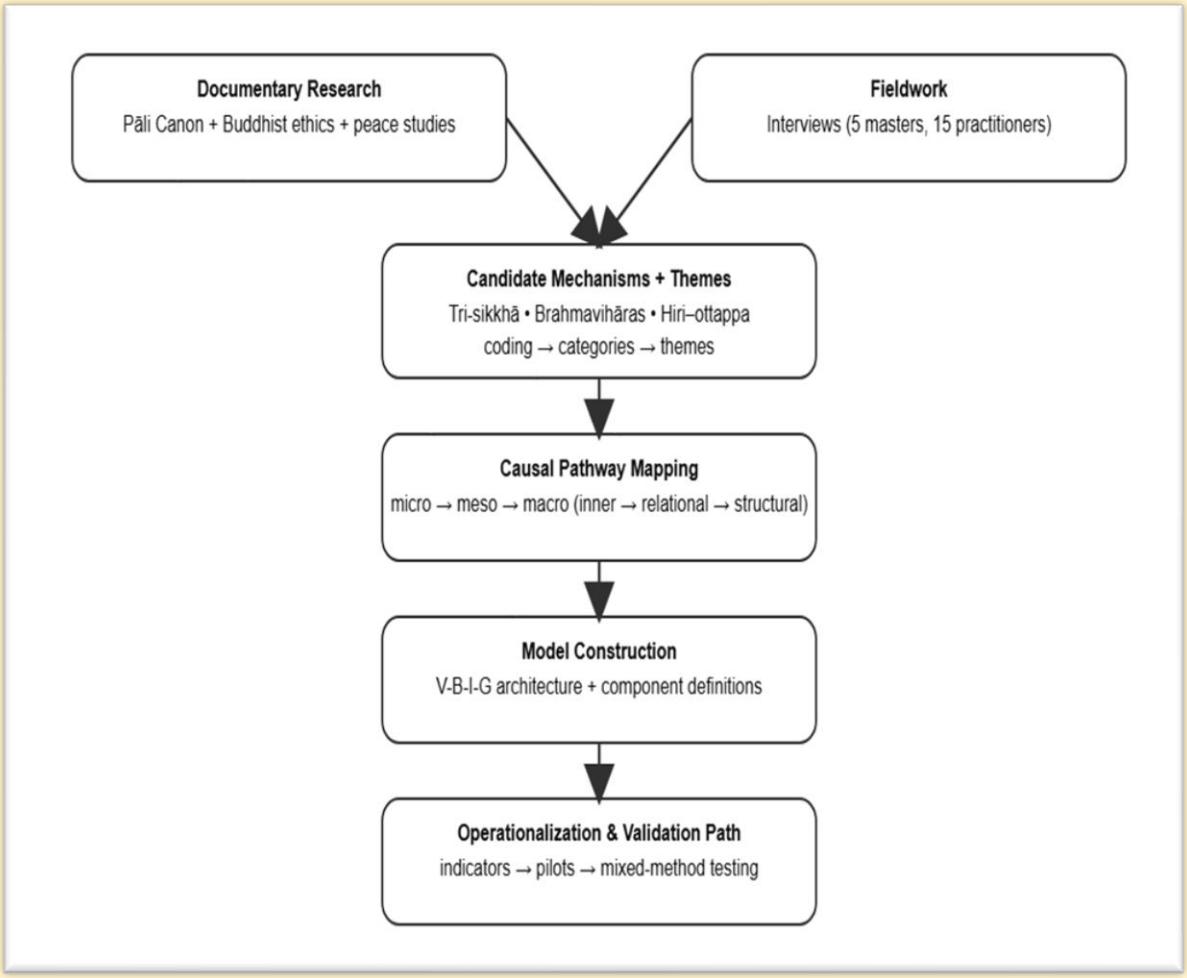


Figure 1: The conceptual methodology

Research Results

Objective 1: To study concepts and theories of inner peace for world peace

Finding 1.1: Inner peace as a causal capacity

Across documentary sources and interview accounts, inner peace was described as a cultivated capacity for non-reactive awareness with ethical clarity—the ability to observe feeling, thought, and intention without being compelled into grasping or aversion. Practitioners frequently emphasized "pausing before responding" as a practical marker of this capacity, especially in response to provocation such as criticism, disagreement, uncertainty, or perceived injustice. This description is consistent with Buddhist psychology, in which conflict arises from conditioned reactivity, and peace emerges when reactivity is interrupted by mindfulness and wisdom (Harvey, 2000; Payutto, 2016).

Finding 1.2: Micro-causality (dependent origination) and peace architecture (tri-sikkhā)

Documentary analysis positions dependent origination as a key explanatory mechanism: contact conditions feeling; if feeling is met with untrained reactivity, craving and identity defense follow, escalating into harmful speech and action (Payutto, 2016). Informants interpreted inner peace as the trained ability to meet feeling tone (vedanā) with awareness, preventing automatic escalation. This mechanism is operationally supported by the threefold training: sīla reduces the probability of harm; samādhi stabilizes attention; and paññā transforms perception, weakening rigid identity and absolutism (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Harvey, 2000).

Finding 1.3: World peace as positive peace requiring structural and psychological foundations

From peace studies, world peace is not only the absence of direct violence (negative peace) but also the presence of justice, trust, and relational stability (positive peace) (Galtung, 1969, 1996). Informants similarly described peace as a condition in which individuals and communities can live without fear and humiliation, and in which institutions operate with integrity. These findings suggest that inner peace functions as a psychological-ethical substrate that supports positive peace: without internal governance, structural reforms remain vulnerable to corruption, resentment, and dehumanization (Galtung, 1996; Lederach, 1997).

Objective 2: To study Buddhist peaceful means, promoting inner peace for world peace

Finding 2.1: Decelerative mindfulness ("slowing down") as a peace protocol

A dominant practice-based theme was deliberate deceleration—slowing speech, decisions, and attention. Informants described "slowing down" as creating a gap between stimulus and response, allowing recognition of emotional arousal and intention. This corresponds to contemporary emotion-regulation models in which pausing enables reappraisal and values-based action rather than impulsive reaction (Gross, 2015), and aligns with mindfulness mechanisms such as decentering/reperceiving (Shapiro et al., 2006). In Buddhist terms, deceleration supports right speech and prevents unwholesome verbal kamma by interrupting movement from feeling to craving to harmful action (Payutto, 2016).

Finding 2.2: Sīla as preventive moral infrastructure

Informants consistently framed ethical discipline as foundational rather than secondary. The Five Precepts were described as producing predictable non-harm, reducing fear, and strengthening trust, conditions associated with sustainable relational stability (Galtung, 1996). Documentary analysis similarly positions sīla as the necessary base for stable mental cultivation and wisdom (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Harvey, 2000). Practitioners reported that strengthening sīla reduced the frequency of interpersonal conflict, minimized regret, and improved the quality of communication.

Finding 2.3: Hiri–ottappa as internal governance and accountability

Informants emphasized moral conscience (hiri) and moral caution (ottappa) as "world-protecting" regulators that restrain harm even when external rules are weak. They described hiri as self-respect that rejects wrongdoing and ottappa as wise awareness of the consequences for self and others. This aligns with canonical ethical framing and Buddhist ethics scholarship emphasizing internal restraint as a stabilizer of social order (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Harvey, 2000). Practitioners connected this mechanism to workplace integrity, anti-corruption behaviour, and responsible leadership—pathways relevant to positive peace at the institutional level (Galtung, 1996).

Finding 2.4: Brahmavihāra cultivation and relational repair

Informants described loving-kindness, compassion, and equanimity as essential for preventing dehumanization and enabling forgiveness and dialogue. This aligns with empirical findings that compassion cultivation can increase prosocial

responses to suffering (Condon et al., 2013), supporting the claim that inner peace is not a privatized calm but a basis for ethical relational action (Harvey, 2000).

Finding 2.5: Meditation as a trans-cultural bridge

Many informants emphasized that shared silence and mindfulness practice can reduce ideological rigidity and identity defensiveness, enabling deeper listening and respectful dialogue. This is consistent with conflict transformation approaches that emphasize trust-building and relational repair (Lederach, 1997) and with mindfulness frameworks that emphasize decentering from self-narratives (Shapiro et al., 2006). The findings indicate that Buddhist peaceful means can be applied in interfaith and multicultural contexts when framed as voluntary and experiential rather than doctrinally coercive.

Objective 3: To present the model of inner peace for world peace by Buddhist peaceful means

Finding 3.1: V-B-I-G as a staged causal pathway

Based on triangulation between texts and interviews, the study proposes the V-B-I-G model (Vipassanā–Bridge–Integration–Global) as an operational architecture:

Vipassanā (inner governance): non-reactive awareness and insight that weaken greed, hatred, and delusion (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Payutto, 2016).

Bridge (relational platform): mindful dialogue and shared contemplative practice that reduces identity defensiveness and increases empathic communication (Lederach, 1997; Shapiro et al., 2006).

Integration (daily protocols): "slowing down," sīla, and hiri–ottappa embedded as habitual conduct and organizational norms (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Harvey, 2000; Gross, 2015).

Global (ethical stewardship): compassionate leadership and structural care that support positive peace outcomes (Galtung, 1996; United Nations, 2015).

Finding 3.2: Mechanisms and expected outcomes across levels

The model specifies how peace scales across levels. At the micro-level, it predicts reduced reactivity, improved emotion regulation, and wise speech (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006). At the meso-level, it predicts increased trust, improved capacity for dialogue, and reduced conflict escalation (Lederach, 1997). At the macro-level, it predicts stronger integrity, reduced tolerance for harm and corruption, and justice-oriented stewardship (Galtung, 1996).

Finding 3.3: Positioning V-B-I-G within JIBSC applied peace scholarship

The V-B-I-G pathway can host institutional processes such as the PKRW model previously developed in the JIBSC context, positioning PKRW as an applied

implementation within the Bridge and Integration dimensions (Irawan et al., 2024). This strengthens comparative evaluation across contexts and supports future mixed-method validation.

Discussion

The findings support the central claim that inner peace is a causal condition for sustainable peace, since conflict reproduction is driven by conditioned reactivity at the levels of feeling and intention (Payutto, 2016). By specifying the micro-causal entry point (feeling → craving → action), Buddhist theory offers a mechanism often underdeveloped in macro-structural peace analyses. Peace studies emphasizes positive peace, justice, trust, and structural conditions that prevent harm (Galtung, 1969, 1996), yet these conditions depend on moral agency within institutions. Without inner governance, reforms can be undermined by resentment, dehumanization, and corruption (Galtung, 1996). Accordingly, the present study contributes an integrative perspective: positive peace requires inner capacities, not only external arrangements (Lederach, 1997).

Across interviews and texts, Buddhist peaceful means appear to operate through prevention, regulation, and transformation. "Slowing down" functions as a teachable protocol that enables mindfulness and reduces impulsive aggression, consistent with emotion regulation and mindfulness-mechanism models (Gross, 2015; Shapiro et al., 2006). Sīla functions as a preventive moral infrastructure that stabilizes trust (Galtung, 1996; Harvey, 2000). The prominence of hiri–ottappa highlights a distinctive Buddhist contribution: internal accountability that restrains harm even where external enforcement is weak (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 2012; Harvey, 2000). Compassion cultivation (brahmavihāras) addresses affective drivers of dehumanization and supports reconciliation, aligning with evidence that compassion training increases prosocial responses (Condon et al., 2013).

The V-B-I-G model advances both theory and application by organizing these peaceful means into a staged causal architecture. Vipassanā provides the psychological foundation; Bridge provides the relational platform; Integration supports durability through daily habits and governance norms; and Global articulates an ethical horizon of compassionate stewardship consistent with positive peace and global responsibility agendas (Galtung, 1996; United Nations, 2015). This structure helps move beyond "meditation as private wellness" toward peace as public ethics and structural care.

Nevertheless, the model has limitations. The reliance on experienced practitioners may constrain generalizability to broader populations, and the proposed pathways to societal-level peace remain to be empirically validated. Future research should therefore test V-B-I-G mechanisms using quantitative and longitudinal designs and examine how implementation conditions shape outcomes across settings.

Knowledge from Research

This study contributes an integrative explanation of peace as (a) inner causal transformation, (b) relational bridging, (c) daily ethical integration, and (d) global stewardship. By providing a higher-level framework that can host localized process models (e.g., PKRW), V-B-I-G supports comparative evaluation across contexts and clarifies candidate indicators for future mixed-method validation.

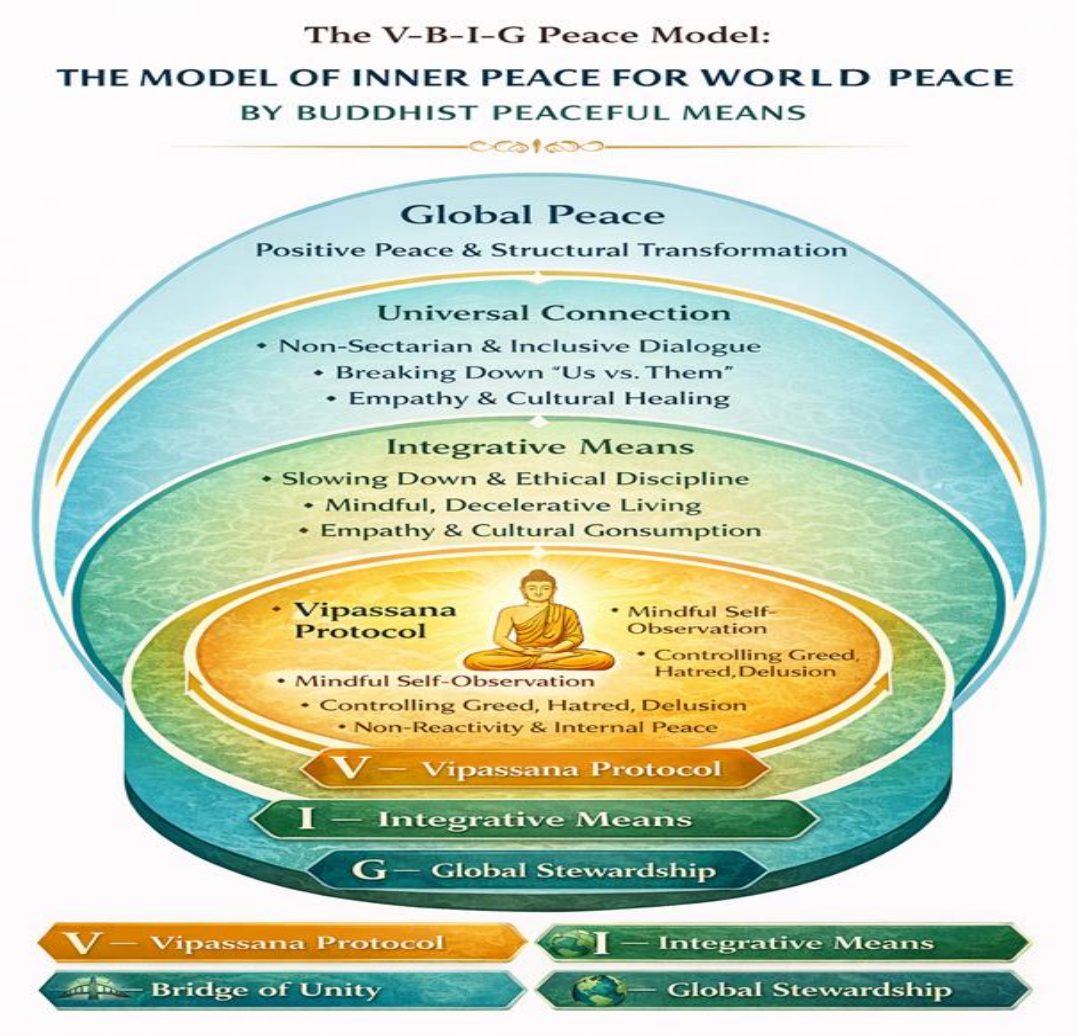


Figure 2: The V-B-I-G model schematic

Conclusion

This study argues that sustainable world peace requires an inner causal foundation: disciplined cultivation of non-reactive awareness, ethical restraint, and moral conscience. Peace studies have long shown that peace cannot be reduced to the absence of war; it must include conditions of justice and relational trust that prevent violence from re-emerging. The present findings extend this insight by specifying a practical micro-foundation: when the mind is dominated by fear-based identity, craving, or resentment, even well-designed institutions can be undermined by corruption, dehumanization, and reactive decision-making. Conversely, when inner governance is strengthened, individuals gain the capacity to respond to provocation without escalation, to communicate with care, and to act with integrity under pressure, capacities that stabilize social peace in daily life and in institutional leadership.

The V-B-I-G model synthesizes doctrinal and empirical insights into a scalable architecture. Vipassanā develops non-reactive awareness and insight as an internal form of governance. Bridge emphasizes shared contemplative practice and mindful dialogue as a trans-cultural platform for reducing identity defensiveness and strengthening empathic relations. Integration operationalizes peace through decelerative mindfulness ("slowing down"), sīla, and hiri–ottappa as preventive moral infrastructure and internal accountability. Global frames peace as ethical stewardship expressed through compassionate leadership and structural care consistent with positive peace and global responsibility.

Finally, the model is offered as theory-informed and practice-informed rather than as an evidence-proven national intervention. Future mixed-method research should validate V-B-I-G mechanisms using measurable indicators across education, organizations, and intergroup settings.

Suggestions for Further Studies

1. Quantitative validation of the V-B-I-G model through scale development and causal testing (e.g., structural equation modeling).
2. Longitudinal studies (6–24 months) examining durability and spillover effects from private practice into workplace ethics, civic participation, and conflict behaviour.

3. Experimental or quasi-experimental trials in educational settings comparing V-B-I-G training with control conditions (e.g., communication skills only).

4. Comparative studies across Buddhist traditions and cultural contexts to refine the Bridge and Global dimensions for intercultural transferability.

5. Mechanism-focused studies testing whether decelerative mindfulness mediates the relationship between training and reductions in aggressive speech or behaviour.

6. Organizational case studies examining how hiri–ottappa can be translated into integrity cultures and anti-corruption practices.

7. Intergroup and interfaith peacebuilding trials combining shared contemplative practice with facilitated dialogue (practice + dialogue versus dialogue only).

8. Mixed-method studies linking inner training to structural peace indicators (trust, participation, conflict incidents) alongside qualitative narratives of moral choice.

References

Barash, D. P., & Webel, C. P. (2014). *Peace and conflict studies* (3rd ed.). Sage.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1994). *The noble eightfold path: The way to the end of suffering* (2nd ed.). Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (2012). *The numerical discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Aṅguttara Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Condon, P., Desbordes, G., Miller, W. B., & DeSteno, D. (2013). Meditation increases compassionate responses to suffering. *Psychological Science, 24*(10), 2125–2127. https://doi.org/10.1177/0956797613485603

Fronsdal, G. (Trans.). (2005). *The Dhammapada*. Shambhala.

Galtung, J. (1969). Violence, peace, and peace research. *Journal of Peace Research, 6*(3), 167–191.

Galtung, J. (1996). *Peace by peaceful means: Peace and conflict, development and civilization*. Sage.

Gross, J. J. (2015). Emotion regulation: Conceptual and empirical foundations. In J. J. Gross (Ed.), *Handbook of emotion regulation* (2nd ed., pp. 3–20). Guilford Press.

Grossman, P., Niemann, L., Schmidt, S., & Walach, H. (2004). Mindfulness-based stress reduction and health benefits: A meta-analysis. *Journal of*

Psychosomatic Research, 57(1), 35–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-3999(03)00573-7

Harvey, P. (2000). *An introduction to Buddhist ethics*. Cambridge University Press.

Hölzel, B. K., Carmody, J., Vangel, M., Congleton, C., Yerramsetti, S. M., Gard, T., & Lazar, S. W. (2011). Mindfulness practice leads to increases in regional brain gray matter density. *Psychiatry Research: Neuroimaging, 191*(1), 36–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pscychresns.2010.08.006

Inner Development Goals. (n.d.). *Inner Development Goals: Inner growth for outer change*. https://innerdevelopmentgoals.org/

Irawan, D., Phophichit, N., & Abhinandavedi, P. (2024). The process of promoting peace by Buddhist peaceful means for undergraduate students of Jinarakkhita Buddhist College, Indonesia. *The Journal of International Buddhist Studies College, 10*(1–2), 197–211.

Lazar, S. W., Kerr, C. E., Wasserman, R. H., Gray, J. R., Greve, D. N., Treadway, M. T., McGarvey, M., Quinn, B. T., Dusek, J. A., Benson, H., Rauch, S. L., Moore, C. I., & Fischl, B. (2005). Meditation experience is associated with increased cortical thickness. *NeuroReport, 16*(17), 1893–1897. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.wnr.0000186598.66243.19

Lederach, J. P. (1997). *Building peace: Sustainable reconciliation in divided societies*. United States Institute of Peace Press.

Payutto, P. A. (2016). *Buddhadhamma: Natural laws and values for life* (Rev. ed.). Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University Press.

Shapiro, S. L., Carlson, L. E., Astin, J. A., & Freedman, B. (2006). Mechanisms of mindfulness. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 62*(3), 373–386. https://doi.org/10.1002/jclp.20237

United Nations. (2015). *Transforming our world: The 2030 agenda for sustainable development*.

Mindful Media Innovation: A Buddhist-Inspired Conceptual Framework for Emotional Well-Being in the Digital Age

Kornkij Praditpolpanich
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: kornkij599@gmail.com
Received 21/08/2025; Revised 03/04/2026; Accepted 03/04/2026

Abstract

Digital media are now deeply embedded in everyday life, yet their rapid expansion has also intensified emotional challenges such as anxiety, distraction, compulsive engagement, and emotional dysregulation. Although scholarship on digital well-being has proposed various technological and psychological interventions, there remains no sufficiently integrative framework that systematically combines Buddhist contemplative psychology with media innovation to promote emotional well-being. This study addresses that gap by proposing the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) framework as a conceptual model for mindful and ethical media design.

The study employed a qualitative conceptual research design based on documentary analysis and integrative synthesis of scholarship in three interrelated domains: Buddhist contemplative psychology, media innovation, and digital well-being. Core Buddhist principles—sati (mindfulness), mettā (loving-kindness), and sīla (ethical conduct)—were synthesized with relevant media theories, including persuasive technology, narrative transportation, affordance theory, and flow theory.

The findings propose BIMPEW as a framework comprising four structural dimensions: creative content creation, mindful platform design, compassionate community cultivation, and ethical engagement protocols. These dimensions are operationalized through three implementation pathways—awareness, compassion, and wisdom—which together support emotional regulation, reflective engagement, and prosocial interaction in digital environments.

The study contributes theoretically by linking Buddhist psychology, media studies, and digital well-being within a single framework. Practically, it offers guidance for designers, educators, health practitioners, and media organizations seeking to develop digital systems that foster mindfulness, compassion, ethical awareness, and peace-oriented communication. Future

research should empirically validate the framework across diverse cultural and technological contexts.

Keywords: Buddhist contemplative psychology; Digital well-being; Mindful media design; Emotional well-being; Ethical communication

Introduction

The rapid expansion of digital media has significantly transformed how individuals communicate, learn, and regulate emotions in contemporary society. Social networking platforms, mobile applications, and immersive digital technologies have created unprecedented opportunities for connectivity and information exchange. However, research has increasingly identified negative psychological consequences associated with excessive digital engagement, including anxiety, reduced attention span, emotional dysregulation, and compulsive media consumption (Twenge & Campbell, 2019; Primack et al., 2017). The paradox of digital modernity lies in the coexistence of technological advancement and growing psychological distress, suggesting the need for new frameworks that integrate emotional well-being into media design.

Buddhist contemplative traditions offer a 2,500-year-old system of psychological inquiry addressing human suffering and mental cultivation. Central concepts such as sati (mindfulness), mettā (loving-kindness), and sīla (ethical conduct) provide a comprehensive framework for understanding emotional processes and cultivating inner balance. Buddhist psychology explains the causes of suffering through taṇhā (craving) and proposes pathways toward well-being through ethical conduct, mental cultivation, and wisdom. Practices such as kāyānupassanā (contemplation of the body), vedanānupassanā (contemplation of feelings), cittānupassanā (contemplation of the mind), and dhammānupassanā (contemplation of mental phenomena) demonstrate systematic approaches to developing awareness and regulating emotions. These contemplative practices offer valuable insights for addressing psychological challenges emerging in digital environments.

Despite the increasing popularity of mindfulness-based applications such as meditation platforms and digital well-being tools, many contemporary interventions emphasize stress reduction without integrating the ethical and communal dimensions central to Buddhist thought. Current digital mindfulness technologies often adopt simplified techniques detached from their philosophical

foundations, potentially limiting their transformative capacity. There remains a significant research gap in the development of a systematic conceptual framework that authentically integrates Buddhist contemplative principles with media innovation strategies to support emotional well-being in digital society.

This study aims to develop a conceptual framework, namely the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW), that synthesizes contemplative psychology with media innovation theory. The study is guided by the following research questions:

1. How can Buddhist contemplative principles be authentically integrated into media design while maintaining their philosophical integrity?

2. What media innovation strategies can effectively promote emotional well-being in digital environments?

3. How can Buddhist-inspired media design contribute to compassion, ethical communication, and digital peace?

The significance of this study lies in its interdisciplinary contribution to media studies, peace studies, and digital well-being research. By integrating contemplative wisdom with technological innovation, this research proposes a theoretical foundation for designing digital environments that support emotional balance, compassion, and ethical awareness.

Literature Review

Buddhist Contemplative Psychology

Buddhist contemplative psychology provides a systematic framework for understanding the causes of suffering and pathways toward well-being. The Four Noble Truths explain the nature of suffering (dukkha), its causes in craving (taṇhā), the possibility of cessation, and the path toward liberation (Harvey, 2013). This framework remains relevant for analyzing contemporary psychological conditions influenced by digital environments characterized by overstimulation and continuous comparison.

Mindfulness, or sati, is a foundational practice that involves awareness of present-moment experience with clarity and non-judgment (Anālayo Bhikkhu, 2003). Classical teachings describe four domains of mindfulness practice: kāyānupassanā, vedanānupassanā, cittānupassanā, and dhammānupassanā,

providing a comprehensive framework for understanding the relationships between cognition, emotion, and perception. Empirical research in neuroscience has demonstrated that mindfulness practices can enhance emotional regulation, attention stability, and empathic capacity (Davidson & Lutz, 2008; Tang et al., 2015).

The cultivation of compassion through mettā emphasizes the development of prosocial emotions and relational well-being (Salzberg, 2002). Ethical conduct, or sīla, establishes behavioral guidelines promoting harmony and non-harming (Keown, 2005). The ethical principles expressed in pañca-sīla encourage responsible action, truthful communication (sammā-vācā), and mindful consumption, offering relevant guidance for ethical media design.

Buddhist philosophy also emphasizes paṭiccasamuppāda (dependent origination), highlighting the interdependent nature of human experience (Macy, 1991). This perspective suggests that emotional well-being cannot be understood solely as an individual phenomenon but must also consider social and relational dimensions. These principles provide theoretical foundations for designing media systems that encourage empathy, collective responsibility, and digital harmony.

Media Innovation and Digital Well-Being

Media innovation research examines how digital environments influence cognition, emotion, and behavior (Sundar, 2015). Affordance theory explains how technological features shape user interaction possibilities (Norman, 2013). Interactive media affordances such as personalization and multimodality provide opportunities for translating contemplative practices into accessible digital experiences.

Narrative transportation theory suggests that immersive storytelling can influence attitudes and emotional engagement (Green & Brock, 2000). Story-based digital experiences can communicate contemplative insights through experiential learning rather than abstract instruction. Flow theory describes optimal psychological states characterized by focused attention and intrinsic motivation (Csikszentmihalyi, 1990), suggesting that digital environments can be designed to support sustained attention rather than fragmentation.

Persuasive technology theory explores how digital systems influence behavioral change through design features such as reminders and feedback loops (Fogg, 2003). Ethical persuasive design can support mindful habits without

promoting addictive engagement patterns. Social cognitive theory emphasizes observational learning through exposure to role models demonstrating positive behaviors (Bandura, 2001).

Research in digital well-being has increasingly emphasized the importance of intentional technology use (Levy, 2016). Studies indicate that mindfulness-based interventions can reduce problematic smartphone use and improve psychological well-being (Elhai et al., 2018).

Integration of Mindfulness and Digital Technology

Digital applications, such as meditation platforms, have demonstrated the potential of technology-assisted contemplative practice. Applications such as Headspace and Calm have shown positive effects on stress reduction and emotional regulation (Economides et al., 2018; Huberty et al., 2019). Virtual reality meditation environments have demonstrated potential for immersive contemplative experiences (Navarro-Haro et al., 2017).

Research on digital sangha communities highlights how online platforms can support spiritual development through shared practice and peer interaction (Grieve & Veidlinger, 2014). However, scholars have noted that some digital mindfulness applications may reduce contemplative practice to a productivity tool, neglecting its ethical and philosophical dimensions (Purser, 2019).

These findings demonstrate the need for an integrative conceptual framework that combines contemplative authenticity with innovative media design. The BIMPEW framework addresses this gap by synthesizing Buddhist psychology with media innovation theory.

Despite growing scholarly interest in digital mindfulness, existing studies have yet to propose a systematic conceptual design framework that integrates Buddhist contemplative psychology with media innovation theory. Therefore, this study develops the BIMPEW framework to address this theoretical gap.

Research Methodology

This study employs a qualitative conceptual research design to develop a theoretically grounded framework integrating Buddhist contemplative psychology and media innovation theory. Conceptual research is appropriate for studies that seek to synthesize interdisciplinary knowledge in order to propose new theoretical models or frameworks. The present research draws upon

documentary analysis of scholarly literature across three major domains: Buddhist psychology, media innovation, and digital well-being research. These knowledge domains provide complementary perspectives for understanding how contemplative principles may inform the design of digital environments that support emotional well-being.

The analytical process involved an integrative synthesis of theoretical concepts derived from canonical Buddhist texts, contemporary contemplative psychology, and media and communication theory. First, key contemplative constructs related to emotional regulation and human flourishing were identified, including sati (mindfulness), mettā (loving-kindness), sīla (ethical conduct), and a wisdom-based understanding of interdependence through paṭiccasamuppāda (dependent origination). These principles were examined in relation to established psychological constructs associated with attention, emotion regulation, compassion development, and ethical behavior.

Second, theoretical perspectives from media innovation research were analyzed to identify design mechanisms that influence cognitive and emotional engagement in digital environments. Concepts such as affordance theory, persuasive technology, narrative transportation, and flow theory were examined as potential pathways for translating contemplative principles into digital interaction structures. These theories provide insight into how media environments can shape user experience, behavioral patterns, and emotional outcomes.

Third, the identified contemplative principles and media innovation mechanisms were synthesized through conceptual mapping in order to construct the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) framework. The synthesis process emphasized theoretical coherence, interdisciplinary alignment, and philosophical consistency with Buddhist ethics. Conceptual validity was strengthened through iterative comparison between traditional contemplative teachings and contemporary media theory to ensure that the proposed framework preserves the ethical and psychological integrity of Buddhist principles while remaining applicable to digital innovation contexts.

Results: The BIMPEW Framework

The results of this conceptual study present the BIMPEW framework as a theoretically grounded model derived from an integrative synthesis of Buddhist psychology and media innovation theory.

The findings of this study present the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) framework as an integrative conceptual model designed to guide the development of digital environments that support emotional balance, ethical awareness, and compassionate interaction. The framework synthesizes Buddhist contemplative psychology with media innovation principles in order to provide a structured approach to designing media systems that promote psychological well-being rather than compulsive engagement. The BIMPEW framework conceptualizes digital media as environments that can cultivate positive mental states through the intentional design of content, platform structure, community interaction, and ethical engagement mechanisms.

The framework consists of four interrelated structural dimensions that collectively support emotional well-being in digital environments. The first dimension, creative content creation, emphasizes developing media content grounded in contemplative principles while maintaining accessibility for contemporary audiences. Content may include guided meditation, reflective storytelling, interactive learning experiences, and multimodal contemplative exercises designed to cultivate awareness and emotional regulation. These approaches apply the principle of skillful adaptation to translate contemplative insights into forms suitable for digital contexts without diminishing their philosophical depth.

The second dimension, mindful platform design, addresses how technological environments can be structured to encourage intentional and reflective engagement. Platform architecture influences patterns of attention and emotional response, and therefore plays a crucial role in shaping user experience. Design features that promote calmness, simplicity, and cognitive clarity may reduce overstimulation and support sustained attention. Notification systems, interface layout, and interaction rhythms can be designed to encourage reflection rather than urgency, thereby supporting the cultivation of mindfulness (sati) within digital interaction.

The third dimension, compassionate community cultivation, recognizes that emotional well-being is influenced not only by individual psychological processes but also by relational environments. Digital platforms increasingly function as social spaces where communication patterns influence collective emotional climates. Communities informed by principles of mettā (loving-kindness) and ethical communication, such as sammā-vācā (right speech), may promote empathy, respectful dialogue, and mutual support. Platform moderation systems and community guidelines can therefore be designed to encourage constructive communication and reduce harmful interaction patterns such as hostility and polarization.

The fourth dimension, ethical engagement protocols, emphasizes the importance of moral awareness in digital interaction. Ethical considerations include responsible data use, algorithmic transparency, and the avoidance of manipulative engagement strategies. Drawing upon the ethical foundation of sīla, the framework proposes that digital platforms should support user autonomy and well-being rather than prioritize addictive engagement metrics. Ethical engagement protocols may include transparency in recommendation systems, user control over data privacy, and design strategies that encourage balanced use of technology.

The BIMPEW framework operates through three implementation pathways that translate contemplative principles into practical design strategies. The awareness pathway focuses on cultivating attentional stability and present-moment awareness through interactive media experiences that support mindfulness practice. The compassion pathway emphasizes developing empathy and a prosocial orientation through narrative content, reflective exercises, and social interaction structures that cultivate mettā. The wisdom pathway supports deeper understanding of interdependence and ethical decision-making through educational content and reflective engagement with digital media environments.

The framework also proposes assessment indicators that may be used in future empirical research to evaluate effectiveness. Contemplative development may be assessed using indicators of emotional regulation, attentional stability, and self-awareness. Digital well-being indicators may include measures of balanced technology use and reduced compulsive interaction patterns. Community well-being indicators may assess levels of supportive communication, empathy, and constructive participation within digital environments.

Discussion

This study aimed to develop the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) framework by integrating Buddhist contemplative principles with media innovation theory. The discussion of the findings can be organized around the three research questions as follows.

First, regarding how Buddhist contemplative principles can be authentically integrated into media design while maintaining their philosophical integrity, the findings show that such integration is possible when they are applied not merely as stress-reduction techniques but as part of a broader ethical and psychological system. In Buddhism, mindfulness is inseparable from ethical discipline (sīla), wisdom, and right intention (Bhikkhu Bodhi, 1994; Harvey, 2000). Therefore, the BIMPEW framework emphasizes that media design should preserve the deeper purpose of contemplative practice, namely the cultivation of awareness, self-regulation, compassion, and moral responsibility, rather than reducing mindfulness to a commercial tool or superficial technique.

Second, in response to the question of what media innovation strategies can effectively promote emotional well-being in digital environments, the results indicate four important dimensions: creative content creation, mindful platform design, compassionate community cultivation, and ethical engagement protocols. These dimensions are consistent with prior studies showing that contemplative practices can strengthen emotional regulation, attentional stability, and compassionate response (Condon et al., 2013; Grossman et al., 2004; Shapiro et al., 2006). This suggests that digital innovation should focus not only on user engagement and technological efficiency but also on design strategies that reduce overstimulation, encourage reflection, and support balanced digital behavior.

Third, concerning how Buddhist-inspired media design can contribute to compassion, ethical communication, and digital peace, the findings suggest that digital platforms can become constructive social environments when guided by mettā (loving-kindness) and sammā-vācā (right speech). This finding supports peace studies perspectives that sustainable peace is achieved not only through external structures but also through transformation at the individual and relational levels (Barash & Webel, 2014; Galtung, 1969, 1996). Thus, the BIMPEW framework contributes a new perspective by proposing that digital peace can be cultivated through awareness, compassion, and wisdom embedded in media systems.

In summary, this study shows that Buddhist-inspired media design can provide a holistic model for emotional well-being by connecting contemplative development, ethical communication, and compassionate digital interaction in the contemporary media environment.

Knowledge from Research

This study generates new knowledge by developing the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) Framework, as shown in Figure X. The framework presents an integrative conceptual model that explains how Buddhist contemplative principles can be applied to digital media innovation to promote emotional well-being in the digital age. It proposes that digital media should not function merely as tools for information and entertainment, but as environments that shape attention, emotion, ethical awareness, and social interaction.

The BIMPEW framework places emotional well-being at the center and explains that this goal is supported by four interrelated dimensions: creative content creation, mindful platform design, compassionate community cultivation, and ethical engagement protocols. These dimensions work together to encourage awareness, reduce overstimulation, strengthen empathy, and promote responsible digital participation. The framework further identifies three implementation pathways: awareness, which supports mindful presence and attentional stability; compassion, which fosters kindness, empathy, and supportive communication; and wisdom, which develops ethical reflection and understanding of interdependence in digital engagement.

In addition, the framework proposes three groups of assessment indicators for future research: contemplative development (e.g., emotional regulation and attentional stability), digital well-being (e.g., balanced technology use and reduced compulsive interaction), and community well-being (e.g., empathic communication and constructive participation). Therefore, the BIMPEW framework offers a new conceptual contribution by integrating Buddhist psychology with media innovation into a practical model for designing digital environments that support human flourishing rather than emotional exhaustion.

Model Statement: The BIMPEW Framework proposes that emotional well-being in the digital age can be cultivated by integrating contemplative content,

mindful design, compassionate community, and ethical engagement, operating through the pathways of awareness, compassion, and wisdom.

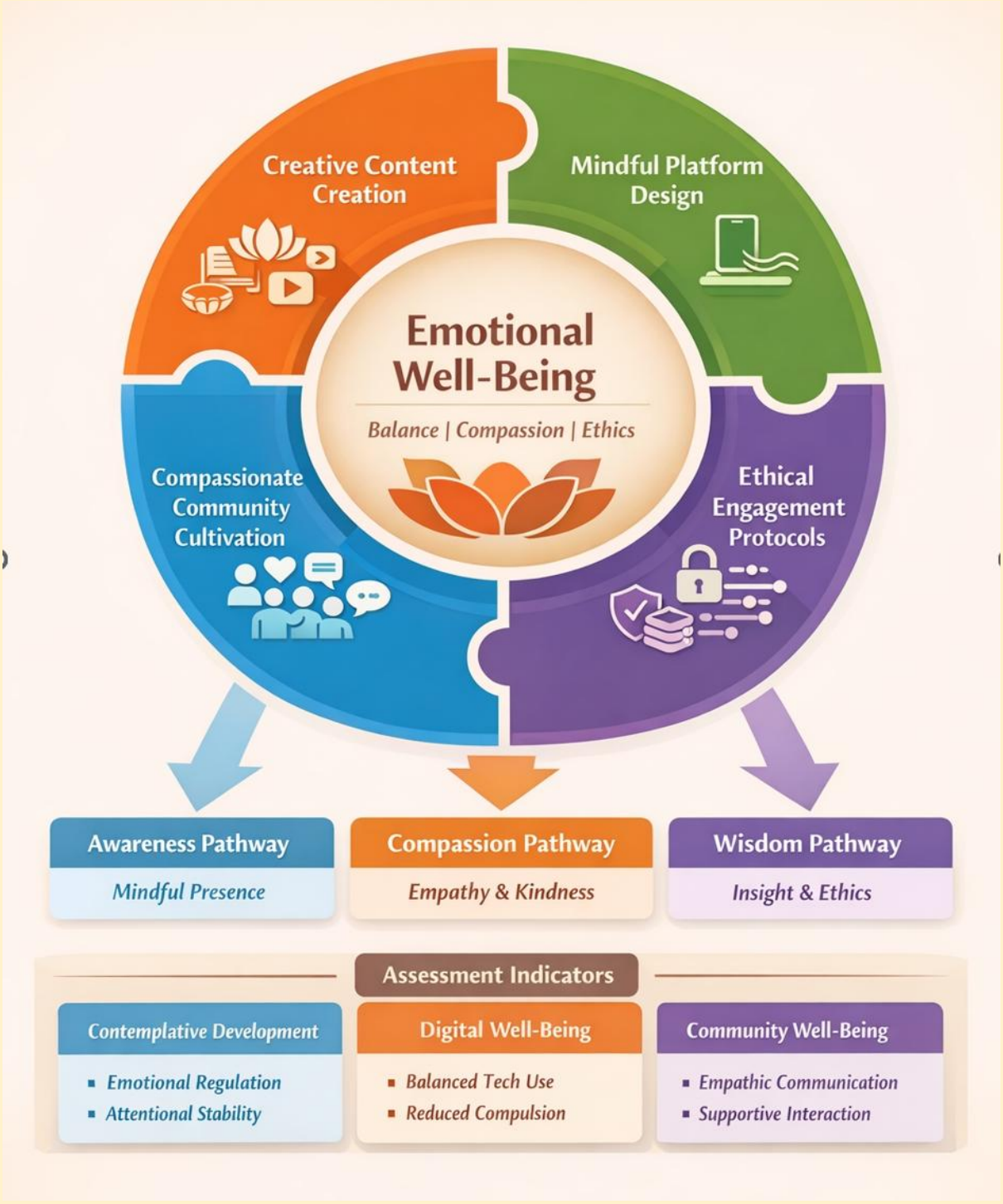


Figure 1: The Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW)

Conclusion

This study proposed the Buddhist-Inspired Media Pathways for Emotional Well-Being (BIMPEW) framework as a conceptual model for designing digital environments that support emotional well-being. By integrating Buddhist contemplative principles, namely sati (mindfulness), mettā (loving-kindness), and sīla (ethical conduct), with media innovation theory, the study showed that digital media can be designed not only for engagement and information exchange but also for awareness, compassion, and ethical interaction. The framework consists of four major dimensions: creative content creation, mindful platform design, compassionate community cultivation, and ethical engagement protocols, which operate through the pathways of awareness, compassion, and wisdom.

The study contributes to knowledge by systematically linking Buddhist psychology with digital well-being and media studies. It expands the discussion of digital well-being beyond individual stress reduction by emphasizing ethical responsibility, emotional balance, and constructive social communication. The BIMPEW framework also suggests that digital platforms may become spaces that support empathy, reflective participation, and peaceful interaction. Therefore, this study offers a new conceptual direction for developing digital media systems that are more humane, balanced, and socially beneficial in the digital age.

Suggestions for Further Study

Further studies should empirically test the BIMPEW framework across different digital contexts and user groups. Quantitative and mixed-methods research may examine its effects on emotional regulation, attention, empathy, compulsive media use, and prosocial behavior. Future research may also explore the framework's application to emerging technologies such as artificial intelligence, virtual reality, and adaptive learning platforms. In addition, cross-cultural studies should investigate how Buddhist-inspired media design can be appropriately adapted across different social and cultural settings while maintaining its ethical and philosophical integrity.

References

Anālayo Bhikkhu. (2003). *Satipaṭṭhāna: The direct path to realization*. Windhorse Publications.

Bandura, A. (2001). Social cognitive theory of mass communication. *Media Psychology, 3*(3), 265–299. https://doi.org/10.1207/S1532785XMEP0303_03

Barash, D. P., & Webel, C. P. (2014). *Peace and conflict studies* (3rd ed.). Sage.

Bhikkhu Bodhi. (1994). *The noble eightfold path: The way to the end of suffering* (2nd ed.). Buddhist Publication Society.

Bhikkhu Ñāṇamoli, & Bhikkhu Bodhi (Trans.). (1995). *The middle length discourses of the Buddha: A translation of the Majjhima Nikāya*. Wisdom Publications.

Brady, W. J., McLoughlin, K., Doan, T. N., & Crockett, M. J. (2021). How social learning amplifies moral outrage expression in online social networks. *Science Advances, 7*(33), eabe5641. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abe5641

Buddharakkhita, A. (Trans.). (1995). *Mettā: The philosophy and practice of universal love*. Buddhist Publication Society.

Condon, P., Desbordes, G., Miller, W. B., & DeSteno, D. (2013). Meditation increases compassionate responses to suffering. *Psychological Science, 24*(10), 2125–2127. https://doi.org/10.1177/0956797613485603

Crescenzi, A., Ketzer-Nöltge, A., Wortham, L., & Moreira, H. (2021). Virtual reality meditation for stress reduction in university students: A systematic review. *Mindfulness, 12*(7), 1614–1628. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-021-01614-x

Csikszentmihalyi, M. (1990). *Flow: The psychology of optimal experience*. Harper & Row.

Davidson, R. J., & Lutz, A. (2008). Buddha's brain: Neuroplasticity and meditation. *IEEE Signal Processing Magazine, 25*(1), 176–188. https://doi.org/10.1109/MSP.2008.4431873

Economides, M., Martman, J., Bell, M. J., & Sanderson, B. (2018). Improvements in stress, affect, and irritability following brief use of a mindfulness-based smartphone app: A randomized controlled trial. *Mindfulness, 9*(5), 1584–1593. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-018-0905-4

Elhai, J. D., Levine, J. C., O'Brien, K. D., & Armour, C. (2018). Distress tolerance and mindfulness mediate relations between depression and anxiety sensitivity with problematic smartphone use. *Computers in Human Behavior, 84*, 477–484. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2018.03.026

Fogg, B. J. (2003). *Persuasive technology: Using computers to change what we think and do*. Morgan Kaufmann.

Galtung, J. (1969). Violence, peace, and peace research. *Journal of Peace Research, 6*(3), 167–191.

Galtung, J. (1996). *Peace by peaceful means: Peace and conflict, development and civilization*. Sage.

Gethin, R. (2011). On some definitions of mindfulness. *Contemporary Buddhism, 12*(1), 263–279. https://doi.org/10.1080/14639947.2011.564843

Gibson, J. J. (1979). *The ecological approach to visual perception*. Houghton Mifflin.

Green, M. C., & Brock, T. C. (2000). The role of transportation in the persuasiveness of public narratives. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, 79*(5), 701–721. https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-3514.79.5.701

Grieve, G. P., & Veidlinger, D. (Eds.). (2014). *Buddhism, the Internet, and digital media: The pixel in the lotus*. Routledge.

Grossman, P., Niemann, L., Schmidt, S., & Walach, H. (2004). Mindfulness-based stress reduction and health benefits: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research, 57*(1), 35–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0022-3999(03)00573-7

Harvey, P. (2000). *An introduction to Buddhist ethics*. Cambridge University Press.

Harvey, P. (2013). *An introduction to Buddhism: Teachings, history and practices* (2nd ed.). Cambridge University Press.

Hölzel, B. K., Carmody, J., Vangel, M., Congleton, C., Yerramsetti, S. M., Gard, T., & Lazar, S. W. (2011). Mindfulness practice leads to increases in regional brain gray matter density. *Psychiatry Research: Neuroimaging, 191*(1), 36–43. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pscychresns.2010.08.006

Huberty, J., Green, J., Glissmann, C., Larkey, L., Puzia, M., & Lee, C. (2019). Efficacy of the mindfulness meditation mobile app "Calm" to reduce stress among college students: Randomized controlled trial. *JMIR mHealth and uHealth, 7*(6), e14273. https://doi.org/10.2196/14273

Hyland, T. (2017). McDonaldizing spirituality: Mindfulness, education, and consumerism. *Journal of Transformative Education, 15*(4), 334–356. https://doi.org/10.1177/1541344617696972

Jenkins, H. (2006). *Convergence culture: Where old and new media collide*. New York University Press.

Kabat-Zinn, J. (2013). *Full catastrophe living: Using the wisdom of your body and mind to face stress, pain, and illness* (Rev. ed.). Bantam Books.

Keown, D. (2005). *Buddhist ethics: A very short introduction*. Oxford University Press.

Lederach, J. P. (2003). *The little book of conflict transformation*. Good Books.

Levy, D. M. (2016). *Mindful tech: How to bring balance to our digital lives*. Yale University Press.

Lomas, T., Cartwright, T., Edginton, T., & Ridge, D. (2017). A qualitative analysis of experiential challenges associated with meditation practice. *Mindfulness, 8*(4), 848–860. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-016-0656-z

Macy, J. (1991). *Mutual causality in Buddhism and general systems theory: The dharma of natural systems*. State University of New York Press.

Mar, R. A., & Oatley, K. (2008). The function of fiction is the abstraction and simulation of social experience. *Perspectives on Psychological Science, 3*(3), 173–192. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-6924.2008.00073.x

Navarro-Haro, M. V., López-del-Hoyo, Y., Campos, D., Linehan, M. M., Hoffman, H. G., García-Palacios, A., Modrego-Alarcón, M., Borao, L., & García-Campayo, J. (2017). Meditation experts try virtual reality mindfulness: A pilot study evaluation of the feasibility and acceptability of virtual reality to facilitate mindfulness practice in people attending a mindfulness conference. *PLOS ONE, 12*(11), e0187777. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0187777

Norman, D. (2013). *The design of everyday things* (Rev. ed.). Basic Books.

Pang, A. S. K. (2013). *The distraction addiction: Getting the information you need and the communication you want, without enraging your family, annoying your colleagues, and destroying your soul*. Little, Brown.

Picard, R. W. (1997). *Affective computing*. MIT Press.

Primack, B. A., Shensa, A., Escobar-Viera, C. G., Barrett, E. L., Sidani, J. E., Colditz, J. B., & James, A. E. (2017). Use of multiple social media platforms and symptoms of depression and anxiety: A nationally representative study among U.S. young adults. *Computers in Human Behavior, 69*, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2016.11.013

Purser, R. E. (2019). *McMindfulness: How mindfulness became the new capitalist spirituality*. Repeater Books.

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha taught* (Rev. ed.). Grove Press.

Ruggiero, T. E. (2000). Uses and gratifications theory in the 21st century. *Mass Communication & Society, 3*(1), 3–37. https://doi.org/10.1207/S15327825MCS0301_02

Salzberg, S. (2002). *Lovingkindness: The revolutionary art of happiness*. Shambhala Publications.

Segal, Z. V., Dimidjian, S., Beck, A., Boggs, J. M., Vanderkruik, R., Metcalf, C. A., Gallop, R., Felder, J. N., & Levy, J. (2020). Outcomes of online mindfulness-based cognitive therapy for patients with residual depressive symptoms: A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Psychiatry, 77*(6), 563–573. https://doi.org/10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.4693

Shapiro, S. L., Carlson, L. E., Astin, J. A., & Freedman, B. (2006). Mechanisms of mindfulness. *Journal of Clinical Psychology, 62*(3), 373–386. https://doi.org/10.1002/jclp.20237

Sliwinski, J., Katsikitis, M., & Jones, C. M. (2017). A review of interactive technologies as support tools for the cultivation of mindfulness. *Mindfulness, 8*(5), 1150–1159. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12671-017-0698-8

Sundar, S. S. (Ed.). (2015). *The handbook of the psychology of communication technology*. Wiley-Blackwell.

Tang, Y.-Y., Hölzel, B. K., & Posner, M. I. (2015). The neuroscience of mindfulness meditation. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience, 16*(4), 213–225. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn3916

Twenge, J. M., & Campbell, W. K. (2019). Media use is linked to lower psychological well-being: Evidence from three datasets. *Psychiatric Quarterly, 90*(2), 311–331. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11126-019-09630-7

Buddhist Moral Practice and Behavioural Transformation: The Role of the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla)

Yanyang Zhao
International Buddhist Studies College, Mahachulalongkornrajavidyalaya University

Corresponding author email: melodyzhaoyy@gmail.com
Received 21/08/2025; Revised 27/03/2026; Accepted 27/03/2026

Abstract

This study examines the role of the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) as a conceptual framework for behavioural transformation and ethical development in contemporary workplace contexts. Although modern organizational studies increasingly highlight mindfulness-based approaches to improve well-being and performance, moral practice has received comparatively limited attention as a foundational mechanism for sustainable behavioural change. This study addresses that gap by exploring how the Five Precepts, as presented in Buddhist canonical teachings, may be reinterpreted as a practical ethical framework for promoting self-regulation, responsible decision-making, and prosocial behaviour among working adults.

This research employs a theoretical and conceptual design through conceptual analysis and theoretical integration. Primary Buddhist sources, especially the Sutta Piṭaka and Vinaya Piṭaka, are examined alongside contemporary literature in organizational behaviour, moral psychology, and workplace ethics. The analysis indicates that the Five Precepts should not be understood merely as religious prohibitions, but as training principles (sikkhāpada) that cultivate ethical awareness, emotional restraint, intentional action, and social responsibility. In workplace application, the precepts can be associated with non-harming conduct, honesty and respect for others, integrity in the use of resources, truthful communication, and clarity of judgement.

The study proposes an integrated conceptual framework showing that the Five Precepts support behavioural transformation through four interrelated processes: cognitive restructuring, emotional regulation, behavioural habituation, and social reinforcement. The findings suggest that, when translated into non-sectarian language, Pañca-sīla can serve as a universal ethical framework for contemporary organizations. Such a framework may contribute to psychological well-being, reduced interpersonal conflict, stronger ethical decision-making, and peace-oriented leadership. The study contributes to Buddhist studies, peace studies, and organizational development by demonstrating how classical

Buddhist moral teachings can inform ethical and sustainable transformation in professional life.

Keywords: Five Precepts; Pañca-sīla; Behavioural transformation; Workplace ethics; Buddhist moral practice

Introduction

Contemporary workplace environments are increasingly shaped by ethical complexity, emotional pressure, and interpersonal tension generated by rapid technological change, organizational competition, and performance-driven cultures. Employees are frequently required to make decisions under uncertain conditions while balancing institutional expectations, professional obligations, and personal values. Such pressures may contribute to emotional exhaustion, ethical ambiguity, and weakened trust within organizations. As professional life becomes more cognitively demanding and socially complex, the need for ethical frameworks that support emotional balance, responsible decision-making, and constructive collaboration has become increasingly significant (Giacalone & Promislo, 2010; Harvey et al., 2017).

In response to these challenges, contemporary organizational research has increasingly focused on mindfulness-based interventions to enhance workplace well-being, attention regulation, and resilience. Studies have shown that mindfulness can improve emotional awareness, reduce stress, and strengthen reflective capacity in professional contexts (Shapiro et al., 2012; Good et al., 2016). Nevertheless, scholars have cautioned that mindfulness, when detached from its moral and philosophical foundations, may be reduced to an instrumental technique primarily aimed at increasing efficiency and productivity rather than promoting holistic human development (Purser & Milillo, 2015; Purser, 2019). This critique highlights the importance of integrating ethical training with reflective practice to foster responsible and sustainable behavioural transformation.

Within Buddhist traditions, ethical conduct (sīla) constitutes a foundational basis for personal discipline, mental cultivation, and social harmony (Rahula, 1974; Harvey, 2000). Among the most fundamental ethical teachings for lay practitioners are the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla), which include refraining from harming living beings, taking what is not given, engaging in sexual misconduct, speaking falsely, and using intoxicants that cloud judgement. In early Buddhist

canonical sources, particularly the Sutta Piṭaka and Vinaya Piṭaka, these precepts are presented as voluntary training principles (sikkhāpada) intended to cultivate self-restraint, ethical awareness, and peaceful coexistence rather than as externally imposed commands (Harvey, 2000; Keown, 2005).

Despite their central place in Buddhist moral philosophy, relatively few studies have systematically explored the relevance of the Five Precepts as a structured framework for behavioural transformation in contemporary workplace settings. This study addresses that gap by examining how the Five Precepts may be interpreted in non-sectarian language and applied as a practical ethical model for workplace ethics, emotional regulation, and peace-oriented leadership. In doing so, the study contributes to interdisciplinary dialogue among Buddhist studies, peace studies, and organizational development.

Research Objectives

This research aims to investigate the potential of the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) as a framework for behavioural transformation and ethical development in contemporary workplace environments. The study pursues the following objectives:

1. To examine behavioural and ethical challenges in contemporary workplace environments, particularly those related to emotional well-being, ethical decision-making, and interpersonal responsibility in professional contexts.

2. To analyze the fundamental teachings of the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) based on Buddhist canonical texts and explore their relevance to modern workplace ethics, organizational behaviour, and emotional regulation.

3. To develop an integrated conceptual framework demonstrating how the Five Precepts can facilitate behavioural transformation, ethical awareness, and peace-oriented leadership in contemporary professional settings.

Research Questions

The research is guided by the following questions:

1. What behavioural and ethical challenges influence emotional well-being and decision-making in contemporary workplace environments?

2. How can the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla), as presented in Buddhist canonical teachings, be interpreted in relation to workplace ethics, organizational behaviour, and emotional regulation?

3. How can the Five Precepts be applied as an integrated framework to support behavioural transformation and peace-oriented leadership in professional contexts?

Literature Review

Buddhist Ethics in Contemporary Organizational Contexts

The application of Buddhist ethical principles in contemporary organizational contexts has increasingly attracted scholarly attention, particularly regarding workplace well-being, leadership development, and ethical decision-making. Buddhist ethics emphasizes intentional action (cetanā), moral discipline (sīla), and the cultivation of mental clarity as fundamental components of human development and responsible social conduct (Harvey, 2000; Keown, 2005). Unlike rule-based ethical systems that rely primarily on external enforcement, Buddhist moral practice is understood as a voluntary training process designed to cultivate internal ethical awareness and sustainable self-regulation. The emphasis on intentional awareness and responsibility provides an ethical orientation that supports both personal integrity and social harmony within organizational environments.

Daniels (2007) explored the relevance of Buddhist economic principles in organizational systems, suggesting that concepts such as moderation, interdependence, and non-harming contribute to sustainable decision-making and responsible resource management. Similarly, Marques (2012) examined spiritually-informed workplaces and found that leaders who integrate Buddhist ethical principles demonstrate higher emotional intelligence, increased ethical sensitivity, and greater consistency between values and behaviour. These findings indicate that Buddhist moral philosophy provides a flexible and non-sectarian ethical foundation that can be adapted to modern professional environments characterized by complexity, uncertainty, and rapid technological change.

Vu and Tran (2021) further demonstrated that the integration of Buddhist-inspired ethical frameworks within organizations contributes to improved workplace relationships, increased employee engagement, and stronger ethical climate. Their findings suggest that moral awareness grounded in compassion and

responsibility supports collaborative problem-solving and strengthens interpersonal trust. Collectively, these studies indicate that Buddhist ethical principles are increasingly recognized as valuable conceptual resources for addressing contemporary organizational challenges related to ethical ambiguity, workplace stress, and sustainable leadership development.

Mindfulness and Ethics in Workplace Transformation

Contemporary organizational research has extensively documented the role of mindfulness practices in improving emotional regulation, attentional stability, and workplace performance. Shapiro et al. (2012) demonstrated that mindfulness enhances ethical awareness by increasing reflective capacity and reducing automatic reactive responses. Good et al. (2016) proposed an integrative model indicating that mindfulness influences cognitive processing, emotional regulation, and behavioural responses in ways that support both individual well-being and organizational effectiveness. These findings suggest that reflective awareness contributes to improved decision-making quality and greater resilience in complex professional environments.

However, Purser and Milillo (2015) argued that contemporary organizational applications of mindfulness often lack an explicit ethical foundation, resulting in what they call "McMindfulness," in which contemplative practices are used primarily as tools for productivity enhancement rather than moral development. This critique highlights the importance of integrating ethical reflection with mindfulness practice to achieve meaningful behavioral transformation rather than short-term performance improvements.

Kristeller and Johnson (2005) demonstrated that meditation programs incorporating ethical reflection yield stronger effects on empathy, compassion, and prosocial behaviour than programs that focus solely on stress reduction. Similarly, Condon et al. (2013) found that compassion-based contemplative practices increase helping behaviour and reduce indifference toward others' difficulties. These findings indicate that ethical orientation strengthens the transformative potential of mindfulness practice by providing moral direction and reinforcing responsible behaviour. Integrating mindfulness with ethical commitment therefore provides a more holistic approach to workplace well-being and behavioural development.

Comparative Studies of Ethical Systems

Comparative studies of ethical systems provide important insights into the similarities and differences between Buddhist ethics and other philosophical traditions regarding moral development and responsible action. Rest's (1986) Four-Component Model of moral behaviour proposes that moral sensitivity, moral judgment, moral motivation, and moral character collectively influence ethical decision-making. This model corresponds closely with Buddhist understandings of moral cultivation, in which awareness, intention, wisdom, and disciplined practice interact to support ethical consistency.

Haidt's (2001) Social Intuitionist Model emphasizes the role of moral emotions in ethical judgement, suggesting that intuitive responses often precede rational reasoning. This perspective resonates with Buddhist psychology, which emphasizes cultivating wholesome emotional states such as compassion (karuṇā), loving-kindness (mettā), and sympathetic concern for others. These emotional qualities are considered essential foundations for ethical behaviour because they influence both perception and motivation in social interactions.

Bandura's (1991) social cognitive theory further highlights the importance of self-regulation in moral agency. The concept of moral disengagement explains how individuals justify unethical actions when internal ethical standards are weakened by contextual pressures. Buddhist ethical practice addresses similar psychological mechanisms by cultivating awareness of intention (cetanā) and consequences (kamma), encouraging individuals to maintain ethical consistency even in challenging circumstances.

Ajzen's (1991) Theory of Planned Behaviour suggests that attitudes, perceived norms, and behavioural control influence behavioural intentions. The shared observance of ethical principles, such as the Five Precepts, may therefore foster supportive social norms that reinforce ethical conduct within organizational contexts. Comparative analysis indicates that Buddhist ethics offers a complementary perspective on contemporary moral psychology by emphasizing intentional awareness and continuous ethical cultivation rather than mere compliance with externally imposed rules.

Behavioural Change Through Moral Practice

Behavioural change theories emphasize that sustainable transformation requires both cognitive understanding and repeated practice. Prochaska and DiClemente's

(1983) stages of change model suggests that individuals progress through multiple phases of awareness, intention, action, and maintenance when modifying behaviour. This developmental perspective aligns with Buddhist ethical practice, in which moral discipline is understood as a gradual training process that strengthens ethical awareness and behavioural consistency over time.

Buddhist teachings describe moral conduct as a process of cultivation (bhāvanā), emphasizing continuous development rather than immediate perfection. The Five Precepts function as practical training guidelines that support awareness of intention, encourage reflection on consequences, and reinforce responsible action in daily life. This approach emphasizes the importance of repeated ethical practice in forming stable behavioural patterns that align with moral intention.

Deci and Ryan's (2000) self-determination theory suggests that intrinsic motivation plays a significant role in sustaining behavioural change. Ethical commitment grounded in personal values supports long-term behavioural consistency because individuals perceive ethical conduct as meaningful rather than externally imposed. Similarly, Goleman and Davidson (2017) suggest that contemplative practices influence neurocognitive processes associated with emotional regulation and attentional stability, supporting the development of adaptive behavioural responses.

These perspectives indicate that moral practice contributes to behavioural transformation by strengthening intrinsic motivation, improving emotional regulation, and supporting consistent alignment between values and behaviour. The Five Precepts therefore provide a structured ethical orientation that encourages gradual and sustainable behavioural development in contemporary workplace environments.

Workplace Well-being and Ethical Culture

Research in organizational ethics demonstrates that alignment between personal values and organizational culture contributes to improved well-being, job satisfaction, and professional engagement (Giacalone & Promislo, 2010). Ethical climates characterized by trust, fairness, and mutual respect promote positive workplace relationships and reduce interpersonal conflict (Victor & Cullen, 1988). Dutton and Heaphy (2003) describe high-quality connections within organizations as relationships characterized by mutual support, empathy,

and positive emotional exchange, which contribute to both psychological well-being and organizational effectiveness.

The concept of Right Livelihood (sammā-ājīva) in Buddhist ethics emphasizes the importance of aligning professional activities with ethical responsibility and social contribution. This perspective suggests that work should support both economic productivity and human well-being. Zsolnai (2011) proposed that Buddhist economic principles encourage responsible consumption, ethical leadership, and sustainable organizational practices that balance individual benefit with collective welfare.

Research also indicates that ethical organizational cultures contribute to reduced stress, improved collaboration, and greater employee commitment (Treviño & Nelson, 2016). When individuals perceive their workplace as ethically supportive, they are more likely to demonstrate prosocial behaviour, engage in constructive communication, and contribute positively to organizational development.

Overall, the literature suggests that ethical awareness contributes not only to individual well-being but also to the development of supportive organizational environments characterized by trust, cooperation, and responsible leadership. The Five Precepts may therefore provide a practical ethical framework that supports both personal development and the cultivation of positive organizational culture in contemporary professional contexts.

Conceptual Framework

The conceptual framework developed in this study integrates Buddhist moral philosophy with contemporary theories of behavioural change and workplace ethics. The Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) are understood as training principles (sikkhāpada) that cultivate ethical awareness, intentional action, and social responsibility.

The framework proposes that behavioural transformation occurs through four interrelated mechanisms. First, cognitive restructuring enables individuals to reinterpret workplace situations through the ethical perspectives of the Five Precepts, thereby supporting more thoughtful and responsible decision-making. Second, emotional regulation is strengthened through moral reflection, which cultivates empathy, patience, and greater awareness of the impact of one's actions on others, thereby reducing reactive behaviour. Third, behavioural habituation

develops as repeated ethical practice gradually reinforces consistent behavioural patterns aligned with moral intention. Fourth, social reinforcement emerges when shared ethical commitment among organizational members fosters a supportive ethical culture that encourages responsible and respectful interaction.

Five Precepts	Workplace Behaviour Dimension
Non-harming	respectful communication and conflict reduction
Non-stealing	responsibility in resource use
Responsible conduct in relationships	professional boundaries
Truthfulness	transparency and trust
Sobriety	clarity in judgement

The framework operates across three interconnected levels: the individual level, which focuses on personal awareness and intentional self-regulation; the interpersonal level, which emphasizes relationships characterized by trust, empathy, and mutual respect; and the organizational level, which reflects shared ethical values embedded in workplace culture and professional practices. This multi-level structure reflects the Buddhist understanding of interdependence, suggesting that individual ethical development contributes to collective harmony, while supportive social environments reinforce sustained ethical behaviour.

This conceptual framework provides the analytical foundation for examining how the Five Precepts may contribute to behavioural transformation in contemporary workplace environments.

Research Methodology

This study employs a conceptual and theoretical research design to develop an integrated ethical framework grounded in Buddhist philosophy and contemporary behavioural science.

The research methodology consists of three main components. First, textual analysis of Buddhist canonical sources was conducted, focusing on primary texts within the Sutta Piṭaka and Vinaya Piṭaka, which provide doctrinal explanations of the Five Precepts as training principles for ethical conduct. These texts were

examined to understand the original philosophical foundations and ethical intentions underlying the practice of moral discipline in Buddhist thought. Second, a systematic review of contemporary literature was conducted, analyzing peer-reviewed studies on workplace ethics, behavioural psychology, moral development, and organizational well-being. This review aimed to identify theoretical connections between Buddhist moral practice and modern behavioural science, particularly regarding ethical awareness, emotion regulation, and responsible decision-making. Third, conceptual synthesis and framework development were conducted through an integrative analytical process that combined insights from Buddhist philosophy and contemporary behavioural theories in order to identify mechanisms through which the Five Precepts may influence behavioural transformation in workplace environments. The overall analysis follows an interpretive approach that seeks to maintain philosophical integrity while translating traditional ethical concepts into contemporary professional language. This study does not employ empirical data collection; rather, it focuses on theoretical integration to develop a conceptual framework that can be tested and validated in future empirical research.

Research Results

Result 1: Behavioural and Ethical Challenges in Contemporary Workplace Environments

The analysis of contemporary organizational literature indicates that employees frequently encounter ethical ambiguity, emotional stress, and interpersonal conflict arising from performance pressure, competition, and organizational expectations. Modern workplace environments often require rapid decision-making under uncertain conditions, which may lead to reactive behaviour and ethical inconsistency. Studies in organizational psychology suggest that emotional exhaustion and ethical tension are associated with reduced job satisfaction and weakened interpersonal trust (Giacalone & Promislo, 2010). Research on workplace stress further indicates that a lack of ethical clarity contributes to cognitive overload and decision fatigue (Harvey et al., 2017). These findings suggest the need for structured ethical frameworks that support intentional awareness and responsible action. The literature indicates that behavioural transformation requires both reflective awareness and ethical orientation, thereby supporting the relevance of moral practice in contemporary workplace contexts.

Result 2: The Five Precepts as a Framework for Ethical Behaviour Development

The textual analysis of Buddhist canonical teachings demonstrates that the Five Precepts serve as practical training principles for cultivating ethical sensitivity and intentional self-regulation. Unlike externally imposed rules, the Precepts operate as voluntary commitments that encourage individuals to develop awareness of the consequences of their actions. Within workplace contexts, the principle of non-harming encourages respectful communication and helps reduce interpersonal conflict, while non-stealing promotes responsibility in the use of organizational resources and supports fairness in professional conduct. The principle of responsible conduct in relationships supports appropriate professional boundaries and respectful relationships, while truthfulness strengthens transparency and trust in communication. Sobriety supports clarity of judgement, accountability, and mindful awareness in decision-making. These findings are consistent with moral psychology research suggesting that ethical awareness enhances emotional regulation and prosocial behaviour (Haidt, 2001). The literature further suggests that ethical commitment strengthens intrinsic motivation, thereby supporting sustainable behavioural change (Deci & Ryan, 2000).

Result 3: Integrated Framework for Behavioural Transformation and Peace-oriented Leadership

The conceptual synthesis demonstrates that the Five Precepts facilitate behavioural transformation through interconnected psychological and social mechanisms. The framework indicates that behavioural change occurs through cognitive restructuring, which supports ethical interpretation of workplace situations, emotional regulation, which promotes empathy and reduces reactive responses, behavioural habituation, which strengthens consistent ethical conduct through repeated practice, and social reinforcement, which contributes to the development of shared ethical norms within organizational environments. These interrelated processes support the development of peace-oriented leadership characterized by ethical awareness, emotional balance, and responsible decision-making. The framework further suggests that systematic ethical reflection may contribute to reduced interpersonal conflict, increased trust within teams, improved clarity in decision-making, and the development of a stronger ethical organizational culture. These findings indicate that the Five Precepts may serve as a practical ethical framework that supports both individual well-being and

organizational harmony, while also fostering sustainable, ethically grounded professional environments.

Discussion

The findings of this study demonstrate that the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) provide a significant ethical framework for understanding and addressing behavioural challenges in contemporary workplace environments. In relation to the first objective, the study confirms that modern organizational settings are increasingly marked by emotional pressure, ethical ambiguity, interpersonal tension, and decision fatigue. These challenges arise in performance-driven, competitive professional cultures, where employees are often required to make rapid decisions under uncertainty. Such conditions may weaken ethical consistency and diminish interpersonal trust. This finding is consistent with Giacalone and Promislo (2010), who argued that workplace well-being is closely related to ethical congruence, and with Harvey et al. (2017), who noted that stress and cognitive overload may impair responsible judgement and behavioural stability.

In relation to the second objective, the analysis of Buddhist canonical teachings shows that the Five Precepts function as sikkhāpada, or training principles, intended to cultivate intentional restraint, ethical awareness, and social responsibility. Rather than operating merely as prohibitive rules, the precepts encourage internal moral development through voluntary commitment. In workplace contexts, these principles support non-harming communication, fairness in the use of resources, appropriate professional boundaries, truthful communication, and clarity of judgement. This interpretation is consistent with Haidt's (2001) view that moral awareness is closely linked to emotional and social responsiveness, and with Deci and Ryan's (2000) argument that internalized ethical commitment is fundamental to sustainable behavioural change.

In relation to the third objective, the integrated conceptual framework developed in this study demonstrates that behavioural transformation occurs through four interrelated mechanisms: cognitive restructuring, emotional regulation, behavioural habituation, and social reinforcement. These processes support the development of peace-oriented leadership, ethical consistency, and harmonious organizational culture. This finding corresponds with Rest's (1986) model of moral development, which emphasizes the interrelationship between

moral awareness, motivation, and action. Moreover, from a peace studies perspective, the framework aligns with Galtung's (1969) concept of positive peace by demonstrating that ethical conduct fosters trust, reduces conflict, and supports social relationships. Therefore, the Five Precepts may be meaningfully applied as a universal ethical framework for sustainable behavioural transformation in contemporary professional life.

Knowledge from Research

This research generates new knowledge by demonstrating that the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) can be reinterpreted as a contemporary behavioural transformation framework for workplace ethics, rather than as a traditional religious code for lay Buddhist practice. The study shows that the Five Precepts are of practical relevance to modern professional environments, serving as training principles (sikkhāpada) that cultivate ethical awareness, emotional regulation, interpersonal responsibility, and peace-oriented leadership. This reinterpretation constitutes the principal new knowledge of the study.

More specifically, the research advances a new integrative understanding in three respects. First, it identifies behavioural and ethical problems in contemporary workplaces—such as emotional stress, ethical ambiguity, reactive conduct, weakened trust, and interpersonal conflict—that require not only reflective awareness but also a stable moral orientation. Second, it clarifies that the Five Precepts provide such an orientation by linking each precept to a corresponding dimension of professional conduct: non-harming supports respectful communication and conflict reduction; non-stealing supports fairness and integrity in resource use; responsible conduct in relationships strengthens professional boundaries; truthfulness reinforces trust and transparency; and sobriety supports clarity of judgement and accountability. Third, the research develops a conceptual model that shows that behavioural transformation occurs through four interrelated mechanisms: cognitive restructuring, emotional regulation, behavioural habituation, and social reinforcement.

Accordingly, the new knowledge produced by this study may be expressed as an integrated model of Precept-Based Behavioural Transformation for Peace-Oriented Organizations. This model explains that when the Five Precepts are translated into non-sectarian ethical language, they become a universal framework capable of guiding individual self-regulation and organizational ethical culture simultaneously. The model therefore extends existing workplace

mindfulness and behavioural-change literature by showing that sustainable transformation is strengthened when reflective practice is grounded in moral commitment. In this way, the study contributes new interdisciplinary knowledge to Buddhist studies, peace studies, and organizational development by establishing that the Five Precepts can serve as a practical ethical structure for enhancing well-being, trust, responsible decision-making, and harmonious workplace relationships.

Conclusion

This study has shown that the Five Precepts (Pañca-sīla) provide a coherent and practically relevant ethical framework for behavioural transformation in contemporary workplace settings. By integrating Buddhist moral philosophy with contemporary perspectives on behavioural change and organizational ethics, the study demonstrates that moral practice can serve as a foundational mechanism for fostering emotional regulation, responsible decision-making, and constructive interpersonal conduct. Rather than functioning merely as religious prohibitions, the Five Precepts may be understood as training principles (sikkhāpada) that cultivate intentional restraint, ethical awareness, and social responsibility in daily professional life.

The analysis further indicates that sustainable behavioural transformation does not arise from reflective awareness alone, but is strengthened when awareness is grounded in moral commitment and reinforced by supportive social environments. In this respect, the study offers an important theoretical contribution by showing that ethical discipline and mindfulness should be understood as mutually supportive dimensions of human development. The conceptual framework developed in this research explains how the Five Precepts contribute to transformation through four interrelated processes: cognitive restructuring, emotional regulation, behavioural habituation, and social reinforcement. These processes not only support individual well-being but also foster trust, reduce conflict, and encourage peace-oriented leadership within organizations.

This study contributes to Buddhist studies, peace studies, and organizational development by demonstrating that classical Buddhist moral teachings can be translated into a non-sectarian and universally meaningful framework for modern professional contexts. The Five Precepts, therefore, should be regarded as more than a traditional moral code; they represent a

practical ethical structure for cultivating integrity, harmony, and sustainability in workplace culture. Ultimately, the study affirms that genuine behavioural transformation is most effective when reflective awareness is inseparable from moral responsibility.

Suggestions for Further Study

Future research should empirically test this conceptual framework across different organizational contexts, including public institutions, private companies, educational organizations, and the non-profit sector. Comparative studies across cultural and occupational settings would help clarify the broader applicability of the Five Precepts as a universal ethical framework. Further research may also develop measurement instruments to assess the relationship between precept-based moral practice and variables such as employee well-being, ethical decision-making, interpersonal trust, conflict reduction, and leadership effectiveness. Longitudinal studies would be especially valuable in evaluating whether such ethical practice can generate sustainable behavioural transformation over time. In addition, interdisciplinary studies integrating Buddhist studies, organizational psychology, and peacebuilding may deepen understanding of how moral training contributes to healthier, more harmonious workplace environments.

References

Ajzen, I. (1991). The theory of planned behaviour. *Organizational Behaviour and Human Decision Processes, 50*(2), 179–211. https://doi.org/10.1016/0749-5978(91)90020-T

Bandura, A. (1991). Social cognitive theory of moral thought and action. In W. M. Kurtines & J. L. Gewirtz (Eds.), *Handbook of moral behavior and development* (Vol. 1, pp. 45–103). Lawrence Erlbaum.

Bodhi Bhikkhu. (2005). *In the Buddha's words: An anthology of discourses from the Pali Canon*. Wisdom Publications.

Burton, A., Burgess, C., Dean, S., Koutsopoulou, G. Z., & Hugh-Jones, S. (2017). How effective are mindfulness-based interventions for reducing stress among healthcare professionals? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Stress and Health, 33*(1), 3–13. https://doi.org/10.1002/smi.2673

Condon, P., Desbordes, G., Miller, W. B., & DeSteno, D. (2013). Meditation increases compassionate responses to suffering. *Psychological Science, 24*(10), 2125–2127. https://doi.org/10.1177/0956797613485603

Daniels, P. L. (2007). Buddhism and the transformation to sustainable economies. *Society and Economy, 29*(2), 155–180. https://doi.org/10.1556/SocEc.29.2007.2.3

Davidson, R. J., & Lutz, A. (2008). Buddha's brain: Neuroplasticity and meditation. *IEEE Signal Processing Magazine, 25*(1), 176–188. https://doi.org/10.1109/MSP.2008.4431873

Davidson, R. J., & Schuyler, B. S. (2015). Neuroscience of happiness. In J. Helliwell, R. Layard, & J. Sachs (Eds.), *World happiness report 2015* (pp. 88–105). Sustainable Development Solutions Network.

Decety, J., & Cowell, J. M. (2014). The complex relation between morality and empathy. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences, 18*(7), 337–339. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tics.2014.04.008

Deci, E. L., & Ryan, R. M. (2000). The "what" and "why" of goal pursuits: Human needs and the self-determination of behaviour. *Psychological Inquiry, 11*(4), 227–268. https://doi.org/10.1207/S15327965PLI1104_01

Dutton, J. E., & Heaphy, E. D. (2003). The power of high-quality connections. In K. S. Cameron, J. E. Dutton, & R. E. Quinn (Eds.), *Positive organizational scholarship: Foundations of a new discipline* (pp. 263–278). Berrett-Koehler.

Galtung, J. (1969). Violence, peace, and peace research. *Journal of Peace Research, 6*(3), 167–191. https://doi.org/10.1177/002234336900600301

Gethin, R. (1998). *The foundations of Buddhism*. Oxford University Press.

Giacalone, R. A., & Promislo, M. D. (2010). Unethical and unwell: Decrements in well-being and unethical activity at work. *Journal of Business Ethics, 91*(2), 275–297. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-009-0083-3

Giacalone, R. A., & Promislo, M. D. (2010). Unethical and unwell: Decrements in well-being and unethical activity at work. *Journal of Business Ethics, 91*(2), 275–297. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-009-0083-3

Goleman, D., & Davidson, R. J. (2017). *Altered traits: Science reveals how meditation changes your mind, brain, and body*. Avery.

Gombrich, R. F. (2009). *What the Buddha thought*. Equinox Publishing.

Good, D. J., Lyddy, C. J., Glomb, T. M., Bono, J. E., Brown, K. W., Duffy, M. K., Baer, R. A., Brewer, J. A., & Lazar, S. W. (2016). Contemplating mindfulness at work: An integrative review. *Journal of Management, 42*(1), 114–142. https://doi.org/10.1177/0149206315617003

Gould, S. J. (1995). The Buddhist perspective on business ethics: Experiential exercises for exploration and practice. *Journal of Business Ethics, 14*(1), 63–71. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00873740

Greene, J. D., Nystrom, L. E., Engell, A. D., Darley, J. M., & Cohen, J. D. (2004). The neural bases of cognitive conflict and control in moral judgment. *Neuron, 44*(2), 389–400. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2004.09.027

Haidt, J. (2001). The emotional dog and its rational tail: A social intuitionist approach to moral judgment. *Psychological Review, 108*(4), 814–834. https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-295X.108.4.814

Hanh, T. N. (1993). *For a future to be possible: Commentaries on the five mindfulness trainings*. Parallax Press.

Harvey, P. (2000). *An introduction to Buddhist ethics: Foundations, values, and issues*. Cambridge University Press.

Harvey, S. B., Modini, M., Joyce, S., Milligan-Saville, J. S., Tan, L., Mykletun, A., Bryant, R. A., Christensen, H., & Mitchell, P. B. (2017). Can work make you mentally ill? A systematic meta-review of work-related risk factors for common mental health problems. *Occupational and Environmental Medicine, 74*(4), 301–310. https://doi.org/10.1136/oemed-2016-104015

Hyland, P. K., Lee, R. A., & Mills, M. J. (2015). Mindfulness at work: A new approach to improving individual and organizational performance. *Industrial and Organizational Psychology, 8*(4), 576–602. https://doi.org/10.1017/iop.2015.41

Keown, D. (2005). *Buddhist ethics: A very short introduction*. Oxford University Press.

Krasner, M. S., Epstein, R. M., Beckman, H., Suchman, A. L., Chapman, B., Mooney, C. J., & Quill, T. E. (2009). Association of an educational program in mindful communication with burnout, empathy, and attitudes among primary care physicians. *JAMA, 302*(12), 1284–1293. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2009.1384

Kristeller, J. L., & Johnson, T. (2005). Cultivating loving-kindness: A two-stage model of the effects of meditation on empathy, compassion, and altruism. *Zygon, 40*(2), 391–408. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9744.2005.00671.x

MacKenzie, M. (2018). Buddhism and the virtues. In N. Snow (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of virtue* (pp. 153–170). Oxford University Press.

Marques, J. (2012). Making Buddhism work @ work: The transformation of a religion into a seasoned ethical system. *Journal of Management Development, 31*(6), 537–549. https://doi.org/10.1108/02621711211230849

Moll, J., Zahn, R., de Oliveira-Souza, R., Krueger, F., & Grafman, J. (2005). The neural basis of human moral cognition. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience, 6*(10), 799–809. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn1768

Prebish, C. S. (1975). *Buddhist monastic discipline: The Sanskrit Prātimokṣa Sūtras of the Mahāsāṃghikas and Mūlasarvāstivādins*. Pennsylvania State University Press.

Prochaska, J. O., & DiClemente, C. C. (1983). Stages and processes of self-change of smoking: Toward an integrative model of change. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 51*(3), 390–395. https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-006X.51.3.390

Purser, R. E. (2019). *McMindfulness: How mindfulness became the new capitalist spirituality*. Repeater.

Purser, R. E., & Milillo, J. (2015). Mindfulness revisited: A Buddhist-based conceptualization. *Journal of Management Inquiry, 24*(1), 3–24. https://doi.org/10.1177/1056492614532315

Rahula, W. (1974). *What the Buddha taught* (Rev. ed.). Grove Press.

Rest, J. R. (1986). *Moral development: Advances in research and theory*. Praeger.

Saddhatissa, H. (1997). *Buddhist ethics*. Wisdom Publications.

Shapiro, S. L., Jazaieri, H., & Goldin, P. R. (2012). Mindfulness-based stress reduction effects on moral reasoning and decision making. *The Journal of Positive Psychology, 7*(6), 504–515. https://doi.org/10.1080/17439760.2012.723732

Treviño, L. K., & Nelson, K. A. (2016). *Managing business ethics: Straight talk about how to do it right* (7th ed.). John Wiley & Sons.

Victor, B., & Cullen, J. B. (1988). The organizational bases of ethical work climates. *Administrative Science Quarterly, 33*(1), 101–125. https://doi.org/10.2307/2392857

Vu, M. C., & Tran, T. (2021). Trust issues and engaged Buddhism: The triggers for skillful managerial approaches. *Journal of Business Ethics, 169*(1), 77–102. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10551-019-04273-x

Zsolnai, L. (Ed.). (2011). *Ethical principles and economic transformation: A Buddhist approach*. Springer.